This project manual provides for liquidated damages in the amount of $250.00 per calendar day for the contractor's delay in completion of the work. See Bid Form, Agreement for Construction, Article 10 of the General Conditions for details.

PROJECT MANUAL

Northern Electric Cooperative
Bath, SD

CO-OP PROJECT NO. 2418

CO
Arch OP

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The anticipated construction schedule is as follows:

Commencement of Contract: **On or near June 24th, 2025**
Commencement of Construction: **August 18th, 2025**
Certificate of Substantial Completion: **August 14th, 2026**
Final Completion: **September 14th, 2026**

FOR EACH DAY PAST THE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE, THE DELINQUENT PRIME CONTRACTOR SHALL PAY TO THE OWNER AS A PENALTY BY REASON OF FAILURE OF THE PRIME CONTRACT TO COMPLETE THE WORK REQUIRED OF HIM/HER WITHIN THE AGREED UPON PROGRESS SCHEDULE, A DAILY SUM BASED UPON THE FOLLOWING SCHEDULE:

($250 per calendar day) from August 14th, 2026 thru SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

THE PENALTY ASSESSED HEREUNDER NEITHER SHALL BE IN LIEU OF, NOR SHALL AFFECT ANY OTHER REMEDIES AVAILABLE TO THE OWNER AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK WITHIN THE AGREED UPON PROGRESS SCHEDULE. TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE IN CONSTRUING THE TERMS OF THE CONTRACT AND A MATERIAL CONSIDERATION THEREOF. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT DAMAGES IN THE EVENT OF CONTRACTORS BREACH WOULD BE DIFFICULT TO CALCULATE, AND THAT THE FOREGOING IS A FAIR AND REASONABLE ESTIMATE OF THE DAMAGES SUFFERED BY THE OWNER IN THE EVENT OF SUCH BREACH.

THE TIME FOR COMPLETION OF ALL ARCHITECT/ENGINEER/OWNER PUNCHLIST ITEMS SHALL NOT BE LATER THAN:

30 days beyond SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

FOR EACH DAY PAST THE ABOVE DATE, THE DELIQUENT PRIME CONTRACTOR SHALL PAY TO THE OWNER THE FOLLOWING SUM:

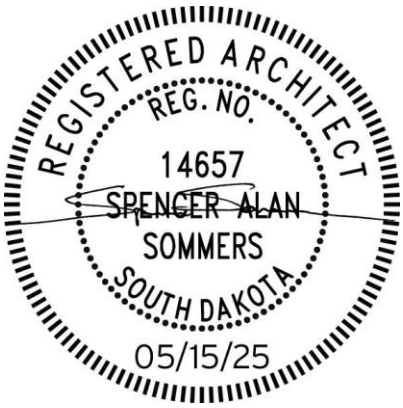
$150 PER DAY

THE PENALTY ASSESSED HEREUNDER NEITHER SHALL BE IN LIEU OF, NOR SHALL AFFECT ANY OTHER REMEDIES AVAILABLE TO THE OWNER AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK WITHIN THE AGREED UPON PROGRESS SCHEDULE. TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE IN CONSTRUING THE TERMS OF THE CONRACT AND A MATERIAL CONSIDERATION THEREOF. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT DAMAGES IN THE EVENT OF CONTRACTORS BREACH WOULD BE DIFFICULT TO CALCULATE, AND THAT THE FOREGOING IS AIR AND REASONABLE ESTIMATE OF THE DAMAGES SUFFERED BY THE OWNER IN THE EVENT OF SUCH BREACH.

NORTHERN ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE
BATH, SD

CO-OP Architecture Project No. 2418
May 15, 2025

Project Contacts:



Architect: CO-OP Architecture
Mr. Spencer Sommers, AIA
1108 S Main St #102
Aberdeen, SD 57401
Ph: 605-725-4852

Civil Engineer: Helms & Associates
Mr. Lucas Hoover, P.E.
416 Production St. N
Aberdeen, SD 57401
Ph: 605-225-1212 Ext: 1009

Structural Engineer: RISE Structural Associates, Inc.
Mr. Justin Christensen, P.E.
6909 S Lyncrest Pl #110
Sioux Falls, SD 57108
Ph: 605-743-2510

Mechanical Engineer: Sichmeller Engineering
Mr. Travis Sichmeller, P.E.
801 Railroad Ave. SE
Aberdeen, SD 57401
Ph: 605-225-4344

Electrical Engineer: Professional Design Engineers
Mr. Dan Mutschelknaus, PE
48371 265th St.
Brandon, SD 57005
Ph: 605-582-5717

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Liquidated Damages
Title Sheet
Table of Contents
Index of Drawings

Bidding Information Requirements:
Notice to Bidders
Form of Proposal

Instructions to Bidders & General Conditions:
Instructions to Bidders- AIA Document A701
Supplement to Instruction to Bidders
General Conditions- AIA Document A201
Supplements to General Conditions

Geotechnical Exploration

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 SUMMARY
012000 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
012200 UNIT PRICES
012300 ALTERNATES
012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012510 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
013000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
013216 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
017800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
017900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024100 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

030516 UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER
033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
033511 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES
034113 PRECAST CONCRETE HOLLOW CORE PLANKS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042000 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
052100 STEEL JOIST FRAMING
053100 STEEL DECKING
054000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY
062000 FINISH CARPENTRY
064100 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK
068316 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 THERMAL INSULATION
072119 FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION
072726 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
074113 METAL ROOF PANELS
074213 METAL WALL PANELS
075323 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING (EPDM)
076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077200 ROOF ACCESSORIES
078400 FIRESTOPPING
079005 JOINT SEALERS
079513 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083313 COILING COUNTER DOORS
084313 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS
084413 GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
086200 UNIT SKYLIGHTS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE
088000 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
093000 TILING
095100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
096500 RESILIENT FLOORING
096813 TILE CARPETING

097200 WALL COVERINGS
098430 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS
099000 PAINTING AND COATING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101400 SIGNAGE
102113.19 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102239 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
102600 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
105113 METAL LOCKERS
105591 MAIL CHUTES
107500 FLAGPOLES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

122400 WINDOW SHADES
123600 COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220500 GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
220510 BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS
220700 PLUMBING SYSTEMS INSULATION
224000 PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

230500 GENERAL HVAC REQUIREMENTS
230510 BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
230700 HVAC SYSTEMS INSULATION
230900 CONTROLS AND CONTROL SEQUENCES
232113 HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS
232113.33 CLOSED-LOOP GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER
232123 HVAC HYDRONIC PUMPS
237000 VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260519 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260536 CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

260543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260923 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262213 LOW VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS
262416 PANELBOARDS
262726 WIRING DEVICES
262813 FUSES
262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
262913 MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS
263213 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS
263600 TRANSFER SWITCHES
265119 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
271100 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
271500 COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING
275119 SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280513 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

CIVIL

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

013223 SURVEY AND LAYOUT DATA
017329 CUTTING AND PATCHING

DIVISION 03 – SITE CONCRETE

031100 CONCRETE FORMWORK
031500 CONCRETE JOINTS AND WATERSTOPS
032000 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

312300 EXCAVATION AND FILL
312311 WATERING FOR EMBANKMENTS
312314 SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING
312333 TRENCHING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING
313419 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS
313420 GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT
314000 MILLING/PULVERIZATION OF EXISTING ASPHALT SURFACE AND BASE

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321123	AGGREGATE MATERIAL
321213.13	BITUMINOUS TACK COAT
321216	ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING
321600	CURBS, GUTTERS, SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS
329219	SEEDING AND FERTILIZING

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

330100	EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES
331213	WATER SERVICE CONNECTION
331300	DISINFECTING OF WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION
333100	SANITARY SEWER PIPING AND FITTINGS
334000	SANITARY SEWER LIFT STATION

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

COVER

CODE

G000 GENERAL NOTES, CODE & ORIENTATION PLAN
G001 ASSEMBLIES, CODE STANDARDS & SYMBOLS LEGEND

CIVIL

C100 TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
C101 SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
C102 SITE GRADING & SURFACING PLAN
C103 SITE UTILITIES
C104 PAVEMENT MARKING & SWPPP
C105 DETAILS

DEMOLITION

D100 OVERALL DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL

A101 FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A105 ROOF PLAN
A110 REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
A120 FINISH PLANS
A125 FINISH SCHEDULE & LEGENDS
A130 FF&E PLANS
A200 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A300 BUILDING SECTIONS
A301 BUILDING SECTIONS
A310 WALL SECTIONS
A311 WALL SECTIONS
A312 WALL SECTIONS
A313 WALL SECTIONS
A400 ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A401 ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A402 ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A500 EXTERIOR DETAILS
A501 ROOF DETAILS
A502 ROOF DETAILS
A510 INTERIOR DETAILS
A600 DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR & FRAME TYPES
A601 DOOR & WINDOW DETAILS
A602 DOOR & WINDOW DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S001 STRUCTURAL NOTES
S002 STRUCTURAL NOTES & SCHEDULES
S003 WIND UPLIFT PLAN
S101 FOOTING & FOUNDATION PLAN

S201 FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
S301 ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S401 FRAMING ELEVATIONS
S402 FRAMING ELEVATIONS
S501 STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S502 STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S503 STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S504 STRUCTURAL DETAILS

MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL
EM100 MOTOR SCHEDULE, LEGEND & SHEET INDEX
EM101 ELECTRICAL & MECHANICAL SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
EM102 ELECTRICAL & MECHANICAL SITE PLAN
EM103 ELECTRICAL & MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN

MECHANICAL
M200.N PLUMBING & HYDRONICS DEMOLITION PLAN - NORTH
M200.S PLUMBING & HYDRONICS DEMOLITION PLAN - SOUTH
M300.N HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN - NORTH
M300.S HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN - SOUTH
M400.N BELOW GRADE PLUMBING & HYDRONICS PLAN - NORTH
M400.S BELOW GRADE PLUMBING & HYDRONICS PLAN - SOUTH
M401.N ABOVE GRADE PLUMBING & HYDRONICS PLAN - NORTH
M401.S ABOVE GRADE PLUMBING & HYDRONICS PLAN - SOUTH
M500.N HVAC PLAN - NORTH
M500.S HVAC PLAN - SOUTH
M501 HVAC TEMPERATURE CONTROL ZONE PLAN
M600 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
M700 MECHANICAL DETAILS - 1 OF 4
M701 MECHANICAL DETAILS - 2 OF 4
M702 MECHANICAL DETAILS - 3 OF 4
M703 MECHANICAL DETAILS - 4 OF 4
M800 MECHANICAL SECTIONS - 1 OF 3
M801 MECHANICAL SECTIONS - 2 OF 3
M802 MECHANICAL SECTIONS - 3 OF 3
M900 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M901 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES - CONTINUED

ELECTRICAL
E200.N ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - NORTH
E200.S ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - SOUTH
E300.N POWER & DATA PLAN - NORTH
E300.S POWER & DATA PLAN - SOUTH
E400.N LIGHTING PLAN - NORTH
E400.S LIGHTING PLAN - SOUTH
E500.N SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN - NORTH
E500.S SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN - SOUTH
E600 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E700 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed bids will be received by Northern Electric Cooperative, Brown County, South Dakota, at 39456 133rd Street, Bath, South Dakota 57427, for the **Northern Electric Addition.** The bid letting will be held at **2:00 PM CST on Tuesday, June 17th, 2025**. A pre-bid meeting will be held at **2:00 PM CST on Tuesday, May 27th, 2025**.

Electronic copies of the Plans and Specifications will be made available in PDF format. Technical questions shall be directed to Spencer Sommers at CO-OP Architecture, LLC, Aberdeen, South Dakota at 605-262-0502 or by email at spencer@co-oparch.com.

Bids shall be submitted to Northern Electric Cooperative in a sealed envelope with the name and address of the bidder clearly identified on the envelope and the words “Bid for Northern Electric Addition”. All bidders shall take note of the “General Conditions of the Contract for Construction”, and the Supplementary Conditions, which are part of the Construction Documents. Faxed bids will not be accepted. Complete bids will be accepted for each bid or alternate (all general, material, and labor) as required to provide the complete project. No bidder may withdraw a bid for 30 days following the bid opening without a written request explaining the cause of the withdrawal and without written consent of the Owner after reviewing the cause.

Liquidated damages shall be in effect for this project. See Bid Form, Agreement for Construction and the General Conditions for details.

Northern Electric Cooperative reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularities therein.

BID FORM

PROJECT: Northern Electric Addition

TO: Northern Electric Cooperative
39456 133rd Street
Bath, South Dakota 57427

Bid of: _____
(hereinafter called "Bidder")

The Bidder, in compliance with your Advertisement for Bids for the Complete Construction (general, mechanical and electrical) work for the proposed building renovations, having examined the drawings and specifications with related documents and the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the Contract Documents· of which this Bid is a part. Bidder hereby agrees to commence work under this Contract on or before a date to be specified in written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner, and to fully complete the project at the dates set forth in the Contract Documents.

BIDDER AGREES TO PERFORM THE COMPLETE CONSTRUCTION for the following sum:

For the following Base Bid:
_____($_____)

For the following DEDUCT Alternate #1 (Acoustical Ceiling Tile):
_____($_____)

For the following ADD Alternate #2 (Triple Pane Glazing):
_____($_____)

For the following DEDUCT Alternate #3 (Interior Window Film):
_____($_____)

For the following DEDUCT Alternate #4 (SE Corner Exterior Signage):
_____($_____)

For the following DEDUCT Alternate #5 (Manual Operable Wall):
_____($_____)

For the following ADD Alternate #6 (Shop Lighting):
_____($_____)

For the following ADD/DEDUCT Alternate #7.1 (DDC Controls by Johnson Controls):
_____($_____)

For the following ADD/DEDUCT Alternate #7.2 (DDC Controls by Others):
_____($_____)

Other engineer prior approved company: _____

For the following ADD/DEDUCT Alternate #8 (Generator & Transfer Switch by Others):
_____($_____)

For the following DEDUCT Alternate #9 (Lobby Lighting):
_____($_____)

For the following DEDUCT Alternate #10 (Custom Wall Graphic):
_____($_____)

UNIT PRICES:

Item 1 – Imported and Compacted Fill	$_____ Per CuYd
Item 2 – Over Excavation of Unsuitable Material	$_____ Per CuYd
Item 3 – Reinforcing Unsuitable Soil with Geogrid Fabric:	$_____ Per SqYd

ADDENDA:
The undersigned acknowledge receipt of addenda as noted and the bid submitted herewith is in accordance with the stipulations set forth herein.

ADDENDUM NO_____ DATED _____
ADDENDUM NO_____ DATED _____
ADDENDUM NO_____ DATED _____
ADDENDUM NO_____ DATED _____

The undersigned agrees that his bid may not be withdrawn for a period of 30 days from the time set for opening of bids and that if notified of acceptance of his Proposal within the stated time, or at any time thereafter before the bid is withdrawn, he will within ten (10) days of such notification, execute and deliver a Contract in the Form of Contract specified.

The Contractor shall commence work under this Contract within ten (10) calendar days after the date of receipt by him of Notice to Proceed, to prosecute said work diligently, and to complete the entire project ready for use at the dates set forth in the Contract Documents. The time stated for completion shall include a time allowance for inspections, completion of items requiring further attention and a final cleanup of premises.

The above bid includes State and Local Sales Tax on materials and all other State and Federal Taxes that would affect the amount of the bid.

In submitting this bid it is understood that the right is reserved by the Architect and Owners to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities.

BIDDER: _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

BUSINESS ADDRESS: _____

STATE OF INCORPORATION: _____

(SEAL)

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Northern Electric Cooperative
Bath, South Dakota 57427

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Northern Electric Cooperative, Inc.
39456 133rd Street
Bath, South Dakota 57427
(605) 225-0310

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Collaborative Operandi Architecture, LLC
D.B.A. CO-OP Architecture
1108 South Main Street, Suite 102
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401
(605) 725-4852

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

Bidding documents will be distributed via email.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

Clarifications, interpretations, and substitution requests shall be made via email.

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

Addenda will be distributed to plan holders via email.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

See Notice to Bidders.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning 30 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

By paper copy via mail or in person.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

Bid security will be returned.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds
§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been or can be made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and
(Paragraphs deleted)
Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and
(Paragraphs deleted)
Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for
(Paragraphs deleted)
Construction

.4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

N/A

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

N/A

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025.

PAGE 1

Northern Electric Cooperative
Bath, South Dakota 57427

...

Northern Electric Cooperative, Inc.
39456 133rd Street
Bath, South Dakota 57427
(605) 225-0310

...

Collaborative Operandi Architecture, LLC
D.B.A. CO-OP Architecture
1108 South Main Street, Suite 102
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401
(605) 725-4852
PAGE 2

Bidding documents will be distributed via email.
PAGE 3

Clarifications, interpretations, and substitution requests shall be made via email.
PAGE 4

Addenda will be distributed to plan holders via email.

...

See Notice to Bidders.
PAGE 5

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning 30 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

...

By paper copy via mail or in person.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

...

Bid security will be returned.

PAGE 7

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been or can be made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and ~~Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.~~
~~*(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)*~~
Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and ~~Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.~~
~~*(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)*~~
Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for ~~Construction, unless otherwise stated below.~~
~~*(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)*~~
Construction

...

N/A

PAGE 8

N/A

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, Spencer Sommers, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No. 4104244145 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A701™ – 2018, Instructions to Bidders, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:23 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1684754247)

Supplements to Instructions to Bidders

AIA Document A-701 "Instructions to Bidders" latest Edition shall pertain to this contract. The following information and supplements shall modify, change, delete or add to this document. Where any part of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or voided by the following articles, the unaltered provisions of that part shall remain in effect.

3.1.1 Copies of the Plans and Specifications will be made available electronically (pdf format). Technical questions shall be directed to CO-OP Architecture, LLC, Aberdeen, South Dakota at 605-725-4852 or spencer@co-oparch.com.

4.1.1.1 Bids will be received for one prime contract:

4.2.1 Bid Security will be required on this project as specified in Advertisement for Bids.

4.3.1. Bids shall be submitted in sealed envelope plainly marked on face as follows:

Bidders Name

Bidders Address

Proposal For: General Construction

Project: Northern Electric Addition

Location: Bath, South Dakota

4.3.2. Bids will be received as follows:

Date: **June 17, 2025**

Time: **2:00 p.m.**

Location:

Northern Electric Cooperative

39456 133rd Street

Bath, South Dakota 57427

4.4.1. Bids may not be modified, withdrawn or cancelled for thirty (30) days following date for receipt of bids.

5.1. Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

6.1. Contractors Qualification Statement, AIA Document A305 will not be required prior to bidding but may be required prior to award of contract. If same is requested, it shall be submitted within ten days from date of request.

6.3.1. Forms for submittals of items 6.3.1.1., 6.3.1.2. and 6.3.1.3 will be supplied by the architect. Forms to be submitted in two copies.

7.1.1. Performance Bond and Payment Bond will be required of successful prime contractor and cost of same to be included in the bid. Bond shall be executed on AIA Standard Form A312, with amount shown on each part equal to 100 percent of the total amount payable by terms of the contract. Surety shall be company licensed to do business in South Dakota and acceptable to architect and owner. Two copies of each are required. Bonds to be issued to owner, same as Bid Security listed in Advertisement for Bids.

8.1. A copy of this agreement may be examined by bidders at the office of the architect.

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Northern Electric Cooperative
Bath, South Dakota 57427

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Northern Electric Cooperative, Inc.
39456 133rd Street
Bath, South Dakota 57427
(605) 225-0310

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Collaborative Operandi Architecture, LLC
D.B.A. CO-OP Architecture
1108 South Main Street, Suite 102
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401
(605) 725-4852

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- **.2** take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- **.3** except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025.

PAGE 1

Northern Electric Cooperative
Bath, South Dakota 57427

...

(Name, legal status and address)

Northern Electric Cooperative, Inc.
39456 133rd Street
Bath, South Dakota 57427
(605) 225-0310

...

Collaborative Operandi Architecture, LLC
D.B.A. CO-OP Architecture
1108 South Main Street, Suite 102
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401
(605) 725-4852

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, Spencer Sommers, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No. 4104244145 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:17:33 ET on 05/06/2025 under Order No.4104244145 which expires on 05/31/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1718445921)

SUPPLEMENTS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

AIA Document A-207-2017 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", shall pertain to this contract. The following information and supplements shall modify, change, delete or add to this document. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified or voided by the following articles, the unaltered provisions of that part shall remain in effect.

Article 3 – Contractor:

Add the following:

3.10.4. Progress Schedule shall be submitted by general contractor within ten days after date of Notice to Proceed. Architect will distribute to owner.

3.15.3 All glass shall be fully protected from damage of any kind. Do not allow mortar or any other substance to remain on glass. Just prior to final inspection, the general contractor shall replace any broken glass; clean all glass; remove stains, spots, marks or other dirt from his work; clean all walks and drives by washing and/or sweeping; remove all construction equipment and excess materials from site; clean hardware; remove all paint spots; clean all walls if necessary and clean all floors in accordance with the instructions of flooring sub-contractor.

Article 7 – Changes in the Work

Add the following:

7.2.1.4. Change orders will be prepared in three copies. Likewise, change order proposals shall be prepared in three copies and shall contain a complete breakdown of all costs and substantiating proposals from subcontractors if involved, shall be attached, Subcontractor proposals also to contain a complete breakdown.

7.2.1.5. Maximum allowance for overhead and profit on add or deduct change orders shall be 5% for overhead and 5% for profit. The cost of the Bond, Builders Risk, basic construction plant, home office, general superintendent and the like, shall be considered part of the overhead cost. Add or deduct control orders will be computed on the same basis. For change orders of work where the prime contractor (Architectural Trades, Mechanical or electrical) has awarded the work to a subcontractor, the prime contractor shall be allowed one fee only in an amount not to exceed 10% on add or deduct change orders.

Article 9 – Progress Payments:

9.6.1. Add the following:

Progress payment retainage: The contract shall be so conditioned that it will provide for retention of not less than the following percentages:

5% of the amount of the contract until the contract shall be fully executed and completed to the satisfaction and acceptance of the owner.

9.10.2. The requirements of this paragraph must be met prior to issuance of final certificate for payment. The contractor will submit AIA Documents G706, G706A, and G707 to architect to meet compliance.

Article 10 – Protection of Persons and Property:

Add the following:

10.2.7. All parts of the work shall be braced to resist wind or other loads. The contractor shall perform the work with the explicit understanding that the design of the project is based on all parts of the work having been completed and as such, the methods of performance of each part of the work shall be done accordingly.

10.2.8. Temporary items such as, but not limited to:

Scaffolding, staging, lifting, and hoisting devices, shoring, excavation, barricades, and safety and construction procedures necessary in completion of the project shall be the responsibility of the contractors and their subcontractors and shall comply with the applicable codes and regulations. OSHA Standards for the Construction Industry (29DFR Part 1926) shall be complied with in every respect. It shall not be the responsibility of the owner or the architect to determine if the contractors, subcontractors, their representatives are in compliance with the aforementioned regulations.

Article 11 – Insurance and Bonds

11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

Add the following clauses to 11.1.1:

11.1.1.1 The Insurer shall have an A.M. Best rating of "A" or better.

11.1.1.2 Liability Insurance shall include all major division of coverage and be on comprehensive basis including:

1. Premises Operations (including X, C and U coverages as applicable).

2. Independent Contractor's Protective.

3. Personal Injury Liability with Employment Exclusion deleted.

4. Contractual, including specified provision for Contractor's obligation under Paragraph 3.18.

5. Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations.

11.1.1.3 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial General Liability Policy on a claims-made basis, the policy date or Retroactive Date shall predate the Contract; the termination date of the policy or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment, certified in accordance with Subparagraph 9.10.2.

11.1.1.4 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits, or greater if required by law:

1. Workers Compensation:
   a. State: South Dakota Statutory
   b. Applicable Federal (e.g. Longshoremen's): Statutory
   c. Employer's Liability:

      $100,000 per Accident
      $500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
      $100,000 Disease, Each Employee

2. Commercial General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage Contractual, Personal Injury:

   a. $1,000,000 Each Occurrence

   b. Owner shall be included as an Additional Insured on the Contractor's General Liability coverage on a Primary Non Contribution basis including completed operations.

   c. General Aggregate; $2,000,000

d. Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for two years after final payment.

e. Property Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X,C, and U coverage. Any exception to the above must be noted on Certificate.

f. Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.

g. Personal Injury and Advertising, with Employment Exclusion deleted:

$1,000,000.

h. If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial Liability policy, the:

General and Products and Completed Operations aggregate shall not to be less than $1,000,000 and it shall apply, in total, to this project only. If, under terms of a Commercial General Liability or for products and completed operations aggregate policy or Commercial Umbrella Liability policy or the general aggregate amount specified for this project only, is reduced up to 10% by the total of all claims, paid and pending, for which the Contractor is or may be liable, the Contractor shall notify the Owner within 10 days of such reduction or potential reduction. Contract shall indicate in the notification separate totals for each category, paid and pending. If instructed by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall, at its own expense, restore the general aggregate to their original amounts. Contractor shall, within 30 days receipt of such notice, submit a revised Certificate of Insurance indicating restoration of required general aggregates. The Contractor may, on its own, restore the general aggregate to the original amounts for this project only at any time during the progress of the work without relying on notification by Owner.

i. Fire Damage Limit shall be not less than $50,000 on any one fire.

j. Medical Expense Limit shall be not less than $5,000 on any one person.

3. Business Auto Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles):

a. Bodily Injury:

$500,000 Each Person OR for 3a), b) $1,000,000 CSL

$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

b. Property Damage:

$500,000 Each Occurrence

4. Umbrella Excess Liability:

$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
$1,000,000 General Aggregate
$1,000,000 Products & Completed Operations Aggregate
$1,000,000 Retention for self-insured hazards each occurrence.

GEOTEK ENGINEERING
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 East 50th Street North
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104
Phone 605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773

November 6, 2024

Northern Electric Cooperative
PO Box 457
Bath, South Dakota 57427

Attn: Char Hager

Subj: Geotechnical Exploration
Proposed Building
Northern Electric Cooperative
39456 133rd Street
Bath, South Dakota
GeoTek #24-1914

This correspondence presents our written report of the geotechnical exploration program for the referenced project. Our work was performed in accordance with your authorization. We are transmitting an electronic copy of our report for your use. An additional copy of our report is being sent as noted below.

We thank you for the opportunity of providing our services on this project and look forward to continued participation during the design and construction phases. If you have any questions regarding this report, please contact our office at (605) 335-5512.

Respectfully Submitted,
GeoTek Engineering & Testing Services, Inc.

Max Jones

Max Jones, EI
Staff Engineer

Jared Haskins

Jared Haskins, PE
Geotechnical Manager

Cc: CO-OP Architecture; Attn: Spencer Sommers, AIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION **4**
PROJECT INFORMATION 4
SCOPE OF SERVICES 4
SITE & SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS **5**
SITE LOCATION & DESCRIPTION 5
GROUND SURFACE ELEVATIONS & TEST BORING LOCATIONS 5
SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 5
SOIL TYPES 6
Existing Fill Materials 6
Fine Alluvium Soils 6
WATER LEVELS 6
ENGINEERING REVIEW & RECOMMENDATIONS **7**
PROJECT DESIGN DATA 7
BUILDING 7
Discussion 7
Site Preparation – Footing Areas 8
Site Preparation – Floor Slab Areas 9
Excavation, Temporary Shoring & Helical Piers 9
Water & Saturated Soils 10
Laterally Oversized Excavations – Granular Structural Fill & Drainage Rock 10
Foundation Loads & Settlement 10
Floor Slab & Soil Modulus of Subgrade Reactions 11
Dewatering 11
Retaining Walls 11
Coefficient of Friction 12
Drain Tile Recommendations 12
Seismic Site Classification 13
PAVEMENT AREAS 13
Discussion 13
Initial Subgrade Preparation 13
Subgrade Preparation Option 1 – Normal Subgrade Preparation 14
Unstable Subgrade with Subgrade Preparation Option 1 14
Subgrade Preparation Option 2 – Subgrade Reinforcement 15
Pavement Section Thicknesses 15
Excavation – Pavement Areas 16
FROST PROTECTION 16
Footings 16
Surface Improvements 17
MATERIAL TYPES & COMPACTION LEVELS 17
DRAINAGE 20
CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS **20**

GROUNDWATER & SURFACE WATER 20
DISTURBANCE OF SOILS 20
COLD WEATHER PRECAUTIONS 20
EXCAVATION SIDESLOPES 21
OBSERVATIONS & TESTING 21
EXCAVATION 21
TESTING 22

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROCEDURES 22

TEST BORINGS 22
SOIL CLASSIFICATION 23
WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS 23
LABORATORY TESTS 23

LIMITATIONS 24

STANDARD OF CARE 25

APPENDIX A
FIGURE 1 – SITE LOCATION MAP
FIGURE 2 – TEST BORING LOCATION MAP
FIGURE 3 – SUBSURFACE DIAGRAM
FIGURE 4 – OVEREXCAVATION CROSS-SECTION
BORING LOGS
SOILS CLASSIFICATION
SYMBOLS & DESCRIPTIVE TERMINOLOGY

GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION
PROPOSED BUILDING
NORTHERN ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE
39456 133RD STREET
BATH, SOUTH DAKOTA
GEOTEK #24-1914

INTRODUCTION

Project Information

This report presents the results of the recent geotechnical exploration program for the proposed building for Northern Electric Cooperative in Bath, South Dakota.

Scope of Services

Our work was performed in accordance with the authorization of Char Hager with Northern Electric Cooperative. The scope of work as presented in this report is limited to the following:

1. To perform 5 standard penetration test (SPT) borings to gather data on the subsurface conditions at the site.

2. To perform laboratory tests that include moisture content, dry density, Atterberg limits (liquid and plastic limits), fines content (#200 wash) and unconfined compressive strength.

3. To prepare an engineering report that includes the results of the field and laboratory tests as well as our earthwork and foundation recommendations for design and construction.

The scope of our work was intended for geotechnical purposes only. This scope of work did not include determining the presence or extent of environmental contamination at the site or to characterize the site relative to wetlands status.

SITE & SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Site Location & Description

The site is located at 39456 133rd Street in Bath, South Dakota. A site location map (Figure 1) is attached showing the location of the site. The site currently features the following: the existing building, gravel, asphalt and concrete surfaced vehicle areas and vegetated areas.

Ground Surface Elevations & Test Boring Locations

The ground surface elevations at the test boring locations were determined by using the floor slab of the existing building as a temporary benchmark. An arbitrary elevation of 100.0 feet was used for the benchmark. Based on the benchmark datum, the ground surface elevations at the test boring locations were 99.7 feet at test boring 1, 99.3 feet at test boring 2, 99.7 feet at test boring 3, 99.9 feet at test boring 4 and 99.5 feet at test boring 5. A test boring location map (Figure 2) is attached at the conclusion of this report showing the relative location of the test borings.

Subsurface Conditions

Five (5) test borings were performed at the site on October 28, 2024. The subsurface conditions encountered at the test boring locations are illustrated by means of the boring logs included in Appendix A.

The test borings encountered existing fill materials overlying fine alluvium soils. The existing fill materials were encountered at each test boring and extended to depths ranging from 2 feet to 7 feet. The fine alluvium soils were encountered beneath the existing fill materials at each test boring and extended to the termination depth of the test borings. A subsurface diagram (Figure 3) is attached showing a cross-sectional view of the subsurface conditions encountered at the test borings.

The consistency or relative density of the soils is indicated by the standard penetration resistance ("N") values as shown on the boring log. A description of the soil consistency or relative density based on the "N" values can be found on the attached Soil Boring Symbols and Descriptive Terminology data sheet.

We wish to point out that the subsurface conditions at other times and locations at the site may differ from those found at our test boring locations. If different conditions are encountered during construction, then it is important that you contact us so that our recommendations can be reviewed.

Soil Types

Existing Fill Materials

The existing fill materials consisted of lean clay (CL) and lean clay with sand (CL). "N" values within the existing fill materials ranged from 6 to 16. The moisture condition of the existing fill materials was dry and moist.

Fine Alluvium Soils

Fine alluvium soils consist of primarily silt and clay sized particles (more than 50 percent by weight passing the #200 sieve) that have been deposited by moving water. The fine alluvium soils consisted of silt (ML), silt with sand (ML), sandy silt (ML) and fat clay (CH). "N" values within the fine alluvium soils ranged from 2 to 28 (consistency of soft, firm, stiff and very stiff). The moisture condition of the fine alluvium soils was moist and wet.

Water Levels

Measurements to record the groundwater levels were made at the test boring locations. The time and level of the groundwater readings are recorded on the boring logs. Also, a summary of the groundwater levels is shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Groundwater Levels

Test Boring	Ground Surface Elevation, ft	Groundwater Level, ft	Elevation of Groundwater, ft
1	99.7	9	90.7
2	99.3	8	91.3
3	99.7	8	91.7
4	99.9	10	89.9
5	99.5	9	90.5

Note: The elevations are based on an arbitrary elevation of 100.0 feet for the benchmark.

The water levels indicated on the boring logs may or may not be an accurate indication of the depth or lack of subsurface groundwater. A long period of time is generally required for subsurface water to stabilize in the low permeable soils encountered at the test boring locations.

ENGINEERING REVIEW & RECOMMENDATIONS

Project Design Data

We understand that the project will consist of constructing a building for Northern Electric Cooperative in Bath, South Dakota. A portion of the existing building at the site will be removed in preparation for the new building. The building will be a 1-story slab-on-grade structure. We assume that the finish floor elevation (FFE) of the building will match the FFE of the existing building (elevation 100.0 feet). Based on the existing surface grades and the FFE of the building, we anticipate minimal filling or cutting will be needed to achieve the design elevations. However, the existing building has a partial basement that will be filled. We assume that foundation support for the building will be provided by perimeter footings resting below frost depth and interior footings resting at or slightly below the floor slab. We understand that maximum wall loads will be 1.5 kips per linear foot (klf) and maximum column loads will be on the order of 60 kips. We assume light floor slab loads. New pavement areas will also be constructed. We assume that vehicle traffic will consist of cars and occasional garbage/delivery trucks. We anticipate minimal grade changes in the pavement areas.

The information/assumptions detailed in the project design data section are important factors in our review and recommendations. If there are any corrections or additions to the information detailed in this section, then it is important that you contact us so that we can review our recommendations with regards to the revised plans.

Building

Discussion

In our opinion, a spread footing foundation system can be used for support of the proposed building after the recommended site preparation has been performed.

The test borings encountered existing fill materials overlying fine alluvium soils. It is our opinion that the existing fill materials are not suitable for support of the footings for the building.

Regarding the fine alluvium soils, these soils consisted of silt (ML), silt with sand (ML), sandy silt (ML) and fat clay (CH). In general, the silt (ML), silt with sand (ML) and sandy silt (ML) have low strength characteristics and limited bearing capacity, while the fat clay (CH) has moderate strength characteristics and bearing capacity. Our opinions on the fine alluvium soils are based on our observations of the collected samples, the "N" values within these soils and the laboratory test results. Moreover, it is our opinion that the fat clay (CH) has a moderate potential for expansion. The expansion of the fat clay (CH) could result in cosmetic and/or structural damage to the structure. With all that said, we recommend that additional site preparation (overexcavation and backfill with drainage rock and/or granular structural fill) be performed beneath the footings. The overexcavation will help provide uniform support over the low strength fine alluvium soils (silt (ML), silt with sand (ML) and sandy silt (ML)) and help minimize the potential effects of the fat clay (CH).

For the floor slab of the building, we have provided 2 site preparation options in the floor slab areas. In regards to the partial basement area within the existing building, we recommend that granular structural fill be placed and compacted to the design elevations.

Site Preparation – Footing Areas

The site preparation in the footing areas of the building should consist of removing the existing fill materials in order to expose the fine alluvium soils. Following the removals, we recommend excavating to a minimum depth of 2 feet below the bottom-of-footing elevation. The initial 1 foot of material used to backfill the overexcavated areas should consist of drainage rock. The remaining portion of the overexcavated areas could be backfilled with drainage rock or granular structural fill. The thickness of the granular material (drainage rock and/or granular structural fill) beneath the footings will exceed 2 feet in areas where the fine alluvium soils are exposed more than 2 feet below the bottom-of-footing elevation. We expect this to happen within most of the interior footing areas or within the footprint of the previous basement. Figure 4 represents a cross-sectional view of the site preparation in the footing areas.

Site Preparation – Floor Slab Areas

It is our opinion that 2 options can be considered for site preparation in the floor slab areas. If the risk for some movement of the floor slab can be accepted by the owner, then it is our opinion that the existing fill materials can be considered for indirect support of the floor slab. This option would consist of removing the vegetation and highly organic materials, followed by excavating to a minimum depth of 2 feet below the bottom-of-floor elevation. Following the removals, we recommend compacting the exposed subgrade with a large sheepsfoot roller. The compactor should not be used adjacent to the existing school building. We also recommend that observations and testing (compaction tests) be performed on the materials exposed at the bottom of the excavation. Unstable areas or areas having low density will likely require further excavation. Once the subgrade is approved, granular structural fill should be placed and compacted up to the design grade. Again, if this option is chosen, then the owner will assume some risk of floor slab distress due to potential settlement of the existing fill materials that are left in-place.

However, if the performance of the floor slab is critical, then we recommend that the site preparation consist of removing the existing fill materials in order to expose the fine alluvium soils. Following the excavation process, we recommend placing and compacting granular structural fill up to the bottom-of-floor elevation. With this option, the thickness of the granular structural fill beneath the floor slab could range from 2 feet to 7 feet. Again, we recommend that the previous basement be backfilled with granular structural fill.

With both options, we recommend that the final 6 inches of granular fill beneath the floor slab consist of select granular fill. Figure 4 represents a cross-sectional view of the site preparation options in the floor slab areas.

Excavation, Temporary Shoring & Helical Piers

All excavations within the footprint of the building should be performed with a track backhoe with a smooth edge bucket. The subgrade within the footprint of the building should not be exposed to heavy construction traffic from rubber tire vehicles.

We recommend extreme caution be exercised while excavating adjacent to any existing structure to prevent undermining of the existing foundations. The excavations adjacent to any existing structure should be performed in small sections such that only a limited area of the foundation soils supporting the existing structure is exposed for a short period of time.

If an excavation adjacent to the existing structure is to extend below the existing foundations, then we recommend that the excavation extend 1 foot to 2 feet outside the bottom of the existing foundation and then extend downward and outward at a slope no steeper than 1:1 (horizontal to vertical). This may not apply if caving soils are encountered beneath the existing foundations. In this case, temporary shoring or underpinning may be needed. Helical piers may be needed if an excavation for a footing cannot be safely performed next to the existing building. Deeper test borings may be needed for the design of the helical piers.

Water & Saturated Soils

If water or saturated soils are encountered at the bottom of an excavation, then we recommend placing a layer (6 inches to 12 inches) of drainage rock at the bottom of the excavation prior to the placement of the granular structural fill, select granular fill or footings. Drainage rock is recommended within the footing areas.

Laterally Oversized Excavations – Granular Structural Fill & Drainage Rock

Where granular structural fill or drainage rock is needed below the footings, the bottom of the excavation should be laterally oversized 1 foot beyond the edges of the footings for each vertical foot of granular structural fill or drainage rock required below the footings (1 horizontal : 1 vertical).

Foundation Loads & Settlement

If our recommendations are followed during site preparations, then it is our opinion that the footings of the building can be sized for a net allowable soil bearing pressure of up to 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf). With the expected loads (shown on page 7), net allowable soil bearing pressure and our site preparation recommendations, total settlement of the footings should be less than 1 inch and differential settlement should be less than ½ inch over 50 feet. Unknown soil

conditions at the site that are different from those depicted at the test boring locations could increase the amount of expected settlement. At least a portion of the anticipated total settlement may appear as differential with respect to the existing building. Suitable expansion or control joints should be provided between the existing building and the new building to allow for the expected movement.

Floor Slab & Soil Modulus of Subgrade Reactions

If the existing fill materials are used for indirect support of the floor slab, then it is our opinion that the floor slab can be designed using a soil modulus of subgrade reaction (k value) of 100 psi/inch. If the existing fill materials are removed from beneath the floor slab and replaced with granular structural fill, then it is our opinion that the floor slab can be designed using a k value of 150 psi/inch.

Dewatering

Dewatering may be needed during construction. In areas where clay soils are encountered, it will likely be possible to remove and control water entering the excavations using normal sump pumping techniques. If waterbearing sand soils are encountered, then an extensive dewatering system will likely be needed.

Retaining Walls

We recommend backfilling any retaining walls with free-draining sand. The active lateral earth pressures may be employed only if movement of the walls can be tolerated to reach the active state. A horizontal movement of approximately 1/500 of the height of the wall would be required to develop the active state for granular soils. If the above movement cannot be tolerated, then we recommend using the at-rest lateral earth pressures to design the walls. The zone of the sand backfill should extend a minimum of 2 feet outside the bottom of the foundation and then extend upward and outward at a slope no steeper than 1:1 (horizontal to vertical). Also, we recommend capping the sand backfill section with 1 foot to 2 feet of clayey soil in areas that will not have asphalt or concrete surfacing to minimize infiltration of surface waters. Table 2 shows the equivalent fluid unit weight values for the various soil types anticipated for this project.

Table 2. Equivalent Fluid Unit Weight Values

Soil Type	At-Rest, pcf		Active, pcf		Passive, pcf	
	Drained	Submerged	Drained	Submerged	Drained	Submerged
Clay	-	-	-	-	220*	115*
Free-Draining Sand (SP)	50	90	35	80	460*	230*

*Value below frost depth – 0 pcf above frost depth.

The passive resistance in front of a retaining wall should not be used in an analysis unless the wall extends well below the depth of frost penetration due to loss of strength upon thawing. In addition, development of passive lateral earth pressure in the soil in front of a wall requires a relatively large rotation or outward displacement of the wall. Therefore, we do not recommend using passive resistance in front of the wall for the analysis.

We recommend that a perimeter backfill drainage system be provided for the retaining walls to collect and remove water and to prevent hydrostatic pressure on the walls. The drainage system should consist of slotted or perforated drainage pipes located at the bottom of the backfill trench. The drainage system should be connected to a suitable means of discharge.

During backfill operations, bracing and/or shoring of the walls may be needed. Only hand-operated compaction equipment should be used directly adjacent to the walls.

Coefficient of Friction

It is our opinion that a friction factor of 0.45 can be used between the granular structural fill or drainage rock and the bottom of the concrete. The friction value is considered an ultimate value. We recommend applying a theoretical safety factor of at least 2.0.

Drain Tile Recommendations

Since the building will be slab-on-grade, it is our opinion that drain tile is not needed along the perimeter of the building. However, if there are portions of the structure that will extend below grade, then drain tile should be installed.

Seismic Site Classification

Based on the 2021 International Building Code (IBC), it is our opinion that the site, as a whole, corresponds to a Site Class D (stiff soil – our opinion on this is based on our knowledge of the geology in the area (glacial till soils are likely beneath the fine alluvium soils)). Also, the ground acceleration values are as follows: S_S = 0.080 g, S_1 = 0.025 g, S_{MS} = 0.128 g, S_{M1} = 0.060 g, S_{DS} = 0.085 g, S_{D1} = 0.040 g. Therefore, the seismic design category is "A". The ground acceleration values are based on the ASCE 7-16 (referenced standard for 2021 IBC) with Risk Category II. If needed, we can provide ground acceleration values for a different design code.

Pavement Areas

Discussion

We expect that existing fill materials or fine alluvium soils will be encountered as subgrade soils. In our opinion, the subgrade soils are prone to instability during freeze-thaw cycles and from normal construction traffic. With that said, we would consider the subgrade condition to be a fair subgrade condition.

It is our opinion that 2 subgrade preparation options could be used for the project. Option 1 would consist of normal subgrade preparation (scarification and recompaction). However, it should be understood that additional corrections may be needed in some areas in order to provide a stable subgrade condition. For option 1 to be successful, there may need to be an extended period of dry weather during construction. Option 2 would consist of subgrade reinforcement (geotextile fabric). A longer pavement life should be expected with option 2.

Initial Subgrade Preparation

The initial subgrade preparation in the pavement areas should consist of removing any vegetation/organic materials and existing pavement. A removal depth of about ½ foot to 1 foot should be expected. Following the removals, the subgrade should be prepared by cutting or placing and compacting subgrade fill to the design subgrade elevations. Once the design subgrade elevations have been achieved, 1 of the subgrade preparation options should be used to prepare the subgrade.

Subgrade Preparation Option 1 – Normal Subgrade Preparation

The normal subgrade preparation should consist of scarification and recompaction. For the scarification and recompaction option, the upper 8 inches of the subgrade should be scarified, moisture conditioned and recompacted. The moisture content of the soils should be adjusted to a moisture level that is 1 percent to 4 percent below the optimum moisture content as determined by standard Proctor (ASTM:D698). The scarification should be performed by a disc harrow and not a road grader with teeth. A proof roll should be performed on the exposed subgrade with a truck weighing 20 tons to 30 tons. During the proof roll, unstable areas in the subgrade should be delineated from stable areas. An unstable area would be considered a location with at least 1 inch of rutting or deflection. Unstable areas will need additional subgrade preparation in order to provide a uniform and stable subgrade condition. The type of additional subgrade preparation performed should be determined after observing the performance of the subgrade during the proof roll test. We expect that stable conditions will be encountered during drier periods of the year, while some unstable conditions could be encountered during wetter periods of the year (late fall and the spring thaw).

Unstable Subgrade with Subgrade Preparation Option 1

Areas of unstable subgrade may be encountered during construction with subgrade preparation option 1. The soils within the unstable area should be removed, and either moisture-conditioned and recompacted, or replaced with suitable subgrade soils. If the unstable area will not stabilize using this method, then alternative stabilization methods may be used such as a modified cross-section involving a geotextile fabric. With the geotextile fabric, a thicker aggregate base course section may be needed (thickness would be based on field conditions). For very poor subgrade conditions, granular subbase may be needed with the geotextile fabric. The granular subbase should consist of crushed quartzite, recycled concrete or a crushed pit-run material meeting the gradation specifications shown in Table 6 on page 19 of this report.

The geotextile fabric should be woven and meet the following requirements:

- Wide Width Tensile Strength (ASTM:D4595) 3,600 lb/ft minimum;
- Wide Width Tensile Strength at 5% Strain (ASTM:D4595) 1,350 lb/ft minimum;
- Permittivity (ASTM:D4491) 0.25 sec-1 minimum;

- UV Resistance at 500 hours (ASTM:D4355) 70% minimum.

Some of the products that meet these requirements include the following: Mirafi HP370, Lumite GTF465, Winfab 3x3HF, Winfab 370HP, Carthage Mills FX-300MF, Carthage Mills FX-370MF, SRW 370HP, Skaps M330, Skaps W5050F, ADS 370HP, Foundation Geotextiles FG33 and Foundation Geotextiles FG57.

Subgrade Preparation Option 2 – Subgrade Reinforcement

Subgrade preparation option 2 would consist of subgrade preparation option 1 with the addition of a geotextile fabric beneath the aggregate base course material. We would like to point out that option 2 will provide more uniform support and a longer pavement life than option 1; however, unstable areas may still be encountered during construction (prior to and following the subgrade preparation) due to construction disturbance or weather events. We expect that stable conditions will be encountered during drier periods of the year, while some unstable conditions could be encountered during wetter periods of the year (late fall and the spring thaw).

Pavement Section Thicknesses

Tables 3 and 4 show the recommended pavement section thicknesses based on the subsurface conditions, subgrade preparation and anticipated traffic loads (automobiles and trucks).

Table 3. Asphalt Pavement Section Thicknesses

Area	Asphalt Pavement Thickness, in	Aggregate Base Course Thickness, in	Granular Subbase Thickness, in	Subgrade Reinforcement
Light Duty (1)	4	8**	*	*
Light Duty (2)	4	8**	***	Geotextile Fabric
Heavy Duty (1)	5	10**	*	*
Heavy Duty (2)	5	10**	***	Geotextile Fabric

Notes: The numbers are for the following sections: (1) normal subgrade preparation and (2) subgrade reinforcement. *Subgrade reinforcement and granular subbase may be needed with option 1 if unstable conditions are encountered. **The thickness of the aggregate base course material may need to be increased. ***Granular subbase may be needed with option 2 if very poor subgrade conditions are encountered.

Table 4. Concrete Pavement Section Thicknesses

Area	Concrete Pavement Thickness, in	Aggregate Base Course Thickness, in	Granular Subbase Thickness, in	Subgrade Reinforcement
Light Duty (1)	5	8**	*	*
Light Duty (2)	5	8**	***	Geotextile Fabric
Heavy Duty (1)	7	8**	-	*
Heavy Duty (2)	7	8**	***	Geotextile Fabric

Notes: The numbers are for the following sections: (1) normal subgrade preparation and (2) subgrade reinforcement. *Subgrade reinforcement and granular subbase may be needed with option 1 if unstable conditions are encountered. **The thickness of the aggregate base course material may need to be increased. ***Granular subbase may be needed with option 2 if very poor subgrade conditions are encountered.

The asphalt pavement should meet the requirements of sections 320 and 321 for Class G. The concrete pavement should meet the requirements of Section 380 of the SDDOT Standard Specifications.

It should be noted that routine maintenance such as crack filling, localized patching and seal coating should be expected with all pavements in our recommendations. The design sections could be reduced if the owner is willing to assume additional maintenance costs or potentially shorter pavement life.

Excavation – Pavement Areas

If soils with high moisture content levels are encountered, then low-ground-pressure construction equipment should be used.

Frost Protection

Footings

We recommend that all footings be placed at a sufficient depth for frost protection. The perimeter footings for heated buildings should be placed such that the bottom of the footing is a minimum of 4 feet below the finished exterior grade. Interior footings in heated buildings can be placed beneath the floor slab. Footings for unheated structures should be placed such that the bottom of the footing is a minimum of 5 feet below the finished exterior grade.

Surface Improvements

It is our opinion that the on-site soils have a moderate frost susceptibility. Surface improvements (patios and sidewalks) constructed on clay soils are potentially subject to both cosmetic and structural damage caused by frost heaving. We anticipate the heave for the on-site soils to potentially be on the order of 0.2 inch for each foot of frost penetration within the soil, which would translate to about 1 inch of total movement. The heave could be even greater if free water is available, resulting in a buildup of ice lenses. The surface improvements should be designed to accommodate the potential frost movements, or non-frost susceptible drainage fill should be placed beneath the surface improvements. If movement cannot be tolerated, then we recommend placing non-frost susceptible drainage fill beneath the surface improvements. The non-frost susceptible drainage fill should extend to a depth of 4 feet below the surface improvements. If it is desired to reduce (but not eliminate) the amount of potential frost heave, then we recommend consideration be given to placing 2 feet of non-frost susceptible drainage fill beneath the surface improvements. Frost protection should be considered for the entrances to the building.

Material Types & Compaction Levels

Granular Structural Fill – The granular structural fill should consist of a pit-run or processed sand or gravel having a maximum particle size of 3 inches with less than 15 percent by weight passing the #200 sieve. The granular structural fill should be placed in lifts of up to 1 foot in thickness.

Drainage Rock – The drainage rock should be crushed, washed and meet the gradation specifications shown in Table 5.

Table 5. Drainage Rock Gradation Specifications

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 1/2-inch	100
1-inch	70 – 90
3/4-inch	25 – 50
3/8-inch	0 – 5

Select Granular Fill – The select granular fill should consist of a medium to coarse grained, free-draining sand or rock having a maximum particle size of 1 inch with less than 5 percent by weight passing the #200 sieve. The select granular fill should be placed in lifts of up to 1 foot in thickness.

Free-Draining Sand – The free-draining sand should have a maximum particle size of 1 inch with less than 5 percent by weight passing the #200 sieve. The free-draining sand should be placed in lifts of up to 1 foot in thickness.

Exterior Foundation Wall Backfill for Slab-on-Grade Structures – Due to the presence of fat clay (CH), we recommend that clay soils be used (minimize water infiltration). Debris, organic material, or over-sized material should not be used as backfill. The exterior backfill should be placed in lifts of up to 1 foot in thickness.

Interior Foundation Wall Backfill for Slab-on-Grade Structures – We recommend that granular structural fill be used to backfill the interior side of the foundation walls. The interior backfill should be placed in lifts of up to 1 foot in thickness.

Non-Frost Susceptible Drainage Fill – The non-frost susceptible drainage fill should have a maximum particle size of 1 inch, less than 40 percent by weight passing the #40 sieve and less than 5 percent by weight passing the #200 sieve. The non-frost susceptible drainage fill should be placed in lifts of up to 1 foot in thickness.

Aggregate Base Course Material – We recommend that the aggregate base course material meet the requirements of Sections 260 and 882 of the SDDOT Standard Specifications.

Subgrade Fill – The subgrade fill should consist of either a granular or clay material. Debris, organic material, or over-sized material should not be used as subgrade fill. If a granular material is used, then it should consist of a pit-run or processed sand or gravel having a maximum particle size of 3 inches. The granular material can be placed in lifts of up to 1 foot in thickness. If a clay material is selected, then it should consist of a non-organic clay. Scrutiny on the clay material's moisture content should be made prior to the acceptance and use. The clay fill should be placed in lifts of up to 6 inches in thickness. Organic materials should not be used as subgrade fill.

Granular Subbase – If needed, the granular subbase should consist of crushed quartzite, recycled concrete or a crushed pit-run material meeting the gradation specifications shown in Table 6.

Table 6. Granular Subbase Gradation Specifications

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
4-inch	100
3-inch	70 – 90
2-inch	60 – 80
1-inch	40 – 70
#4	10 – 50
#40	5 – 20
#200	0 – 8

Recommended Compaction Levels – The recommended compaction levels listed in Table 7 are based on a material's maximum dry density value, as determined by a standard Proctor (ASTM: D698) test.

Table 7. Recommended Compaction Levels

Placement Location	Compaction Specifications
Below Footings	95%
Below Floor Slabs	95%
Exterior Foundation Wall Backfill for Slab-on-Grade Structures	95%
Behind Retaining Walls	95% - 98%
Subgrade Fill in Pavement Areas	95%
Aggregate Base Course in Pavement Areas	97%
Granular Subbase in Pavement Areas	97%
Trench Backfill	95%
Non-Structural Areas	90%

Notes: Compaction specifications are not applicable with the drainage rock.

Recommended Moisture Levels – The moisture content of the clay backfill materials, when used as backfill around the exterior of a foundation should be maintained within a range of plus or minus 2 percent of the materials' optimum moisture content. When the clay backfill materials are used below a pavement area, or as site grading, the materials' moisture content should be maintained within a range of minus 1 percent to minus 4 percent of the materials' optimum moisture content. The moisture content of the trench backfill soils should be adjusted to a moisture level that is

within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum moisture content. The optimum moisture content should be determined using a standard Proctor (ASTM: D698) test. The moisture content of the granular backfill materials should be maintained at a level that will be conducive for vibratory compaction.

Drainage

Proper drainage should be maintained during and after construction. The general site grading should direct surface run-off waters away from the excavations. Water which accumulates in the excavations should be removed in a timely manner.

Finished grades around the perimeter of the structure should be sloped such that positive drainage away from the structure is provided. Also, a system to collect and channel roof run-off waters away from the structure is suggested.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Groundwater & Surface Water

Water may enter the excavations due to subsurface water, precipitation or surface run off. Any water that accumulates in the bottom of the excavations should be immediately removed and surface drainage away from the excavations should be provided during construction.

Disturbance of Soils

The soils encountered at the test boring locations are susceptible to disturbance and can experience strength loss caused by construction traffic and/or additional moisture. Precautions will be required during earthwork activities in order to reduce the risk of soil disturbance.

Cold Weather Precautions

If site preparation and construction is anticipated during cold weather, then we recommend all foundations, slabs and other improvements that may be affected by frost movements be insulated from frost penetration during freezing temperatures. If filling is performed during freezing temperatures, then all frozen soils, snow and ice should be removed from the areas to be filled

prior to placing the new fill. The new fill should not be allowed to freeze during transit, placement and compaction. Concrete and asphalt should not be placed on frozen subgrades. Frost should not be allowed to penetrate below the footings. If floor slab subgrades freeze, then we recommend the frozen soils be removed and replaced, or completely thawed, prior to placement of the floor slab. The subgrade soils will likely require reworking and recompacting due to the loss of density caused by the freeze/thaw process.

Excavation Sideslopes

The excavations must comply with the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations and Trenches". This document states that the excavation safety is the responsibility of the contractor. Reference to this OSHA requirement should be included in the project specifications.

Observations & Testing

This report was prepared using a limited amount of information for the project and a number of assumptions were necessary to help us develop our conclusions and recommendations. It is recommended that our firm be retained to review the geotechnical aspects of the final design plans and specifications to check that our recommendations have been properly incorporated into the design documents.

The recommendations submitted in this report have been made based on the subsurface conditions encountered at the test boring locations. It is possible that there are subsurface conditions at the site that are different from those represented by the test borings. As a result, on-site observation during construction is considered integral to the successful implementation of the recommendations. We believe that qualified field personnel need to be on-site at the following times to observe the site conditions and effectiveness of the construction.

Excavation

We recommend that a geotechnical engineer or geotechnical engineering technician working under the direct supervision of a geotechnical engineer observe all excavations for foundations and slabs. These observations are recommended to determine if the exposed soils are similar to those

encountered at the test boring locations, if unsuitable soils have been adequately removed and if the exposed soils are suitable for support of the proposed construction. These observations should be performed prior to placement of fill or foundations.

Testing

After the subgrade is observed by a geotechnical engineer/technician and approved, we recommend a representative number of compaction tests be taken during the placement of the structural fill and backfill placed below foundations, slabs, beside foundation walls and behind retaining walls. The tests should be performed to determine if the required compaction has been achieved. As a general guideline, we recommend at least 1 test be taken for every 2,000 square feet of structural fill placed in building, at least 1 test for every 75 feet to 100 feet in trench fill, and for every 2-foot thickness of fill or backfill placed. The actual number of tests should be left to the discretion of the geotechnical engineer. Samples of proposed fill and backfill materials should be submitted to our laboratory for testing to determine their compliance with our recommendations and project specifications.

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

Test Borings

We performed 5 SPT borings on October 28, 2024 with a truck rig equipped with hollow-stem auger. Soil sampling was performed in accordance with the procedures described in ASTM:D1586. Using this procedure, a 2-inch O.D. split barrel sampler is driven into the soil by a 140-pound weight falling 30 inches. After an initial set of 6 inches, the number of blows required to drive the sampler an additional 12 inches is known as the penetration resistance, or “N” value. The “N” value is an index of the relative density of cohesionless soils and the consistency of cohesive soils. In addition, thin walled tube samples were obtained according to ASTM:D1587, where indicated by the appropriate symbol on the boring logs.

The test borings were backfilled with on-site materials and some settlement of these materials can be expected to occur. Final closure of the holes is the responsibility of the client or property owner.

The soil samples collected from the test boring locations will be retained in our office for a period of 1 month after the date of this report and will then be discarded unless we are notified otherwise.

Soil Classification

As the samples were obtained in the field, they were visually and manually classified by the crew chief according to ASTM:D2488. Representative portions of all samples were then sealed and returned to the laboratory for further examination and for verification of the field classification. In addition, select samples were then submitted to a program of laboratory tests. Where laboratory classification tests (sieve analysis and Atterberg limits) have been performed, classifications according to ASTM:D2487 are possible. Logs of the test borings indicating the depth and identification of the various strata, the "N" value, the laboratory test data, water level information and pertinent information regarding the method of maintaining and advancing the drill holes are also attached in Appendix A. Charts illustrating the soil classification procedures, the descriptive terminology and the symbols used on the boring logs are also attached in Appendix A.

Water Level Measurements

Subsurface groundwater levels should be expected to fluctuate seasonally and yearly from the groundwater readings recorded at the test boring locations. Fluctuations occur due to varying seasonal and yearly rainfall amounts and snowmelt, as well as other factors. It is possible that the subsurface groundwater levels during or after construction could be significantly different than the time the test borings were performed.

The water levels indicated on the boring logs may or may not be an accurate indication of the depth or lack of subsurface groundwater. The limited length of observation restricts the accuracy of the measurements. Long term groundwater monitoring was not included in our scope of work.

Laboratory Tests

Laboratory tests were performed on select samples to aid in determining the index and strength properties of the soils. The index tests consisted of moisture content, dry density, Atterberg limits (liquid and plastic limits) and fines content (#200 wash). The strength tests consisted of unconfined compressive strength. The laboratory tests were performed in accordance with the appropriate

ASTM procedures. The results of the laboratory tests are shown on the boring logs opposite the samples upon which the tests were performed or on the data sheets included in the Appendix.

LIMITATIONS

The recommendations and professional opinions submitted in this report were based upon the data obtained through the sampling and testing program at the test boring locations. We wish to point out that because no exploration program can totally reveal the exact subsurface conditions for the entire site, conditions between test borings and between samples and at other times may differ from those described in our report. Our exploration program identified subsurface conditions only at those points where samples were retrieved or where water was observed. It is not standard engineering practice to continuously retrieve samples for the full depth of the borings. Therefore, strata boundaries and thicknesses must be inferred to some extent. Additionally, some soils layers present in the ground may not be observed between sampling intervals. If the subsurface conditions encountered at the time of construction differ from those represented by our test borings, it is necessary to contact us so that our recommendations can be reviewed. The variations may result in altering our conclusions or recommendations regarding site preparation or construction procedures, thus, potentially affecting construction costs.

This report is for the exclusive use of the addressee and its representatives for use in design of the proposed project described herein and preparation of construction documents. Without written approval, we assume no responsibility to other parties regarding this report. Our conclusions, opinions and recommendations may not be appropriate for other parties or projects.

STANDARD OF CARE

The recommendations submitted in this report represent our professional opinions. Our services for your project were performed in a manner consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the engineering profession currently practicing at this time and area.

This report was prepared by:
GeoTek Engineering & Testing Services, Inc.

Max Jones, EI
Staff Engineer

Jared Haskins, PE
Geotechnical Manager

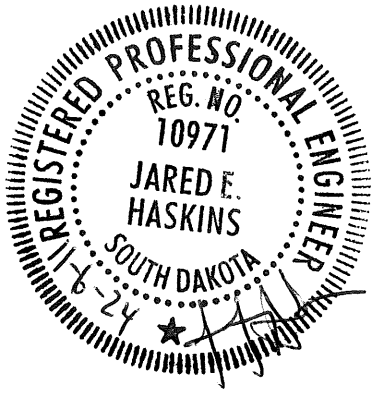


FIGURE 1
SITE LOCATION MAP
PROPOSED BUILDING
NORTHERN ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE
39456 133RD STREET
BATH, SD

ACAD/GEOTEK/MAX/24-1914

PROJECT#: 24-1914

DRAWN BY: MW

GEOTEK ENGINEERING & TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 East 50th Street North
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773

FIGURE 2
TEST BORING LOCATION MAP
PROPOSED BUILDING
NORTHERN ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE
39456 133RD STREET
BATH, SD

ACAD/GEOTEK/MAX/24-1914

PROJECT#: 24-1914

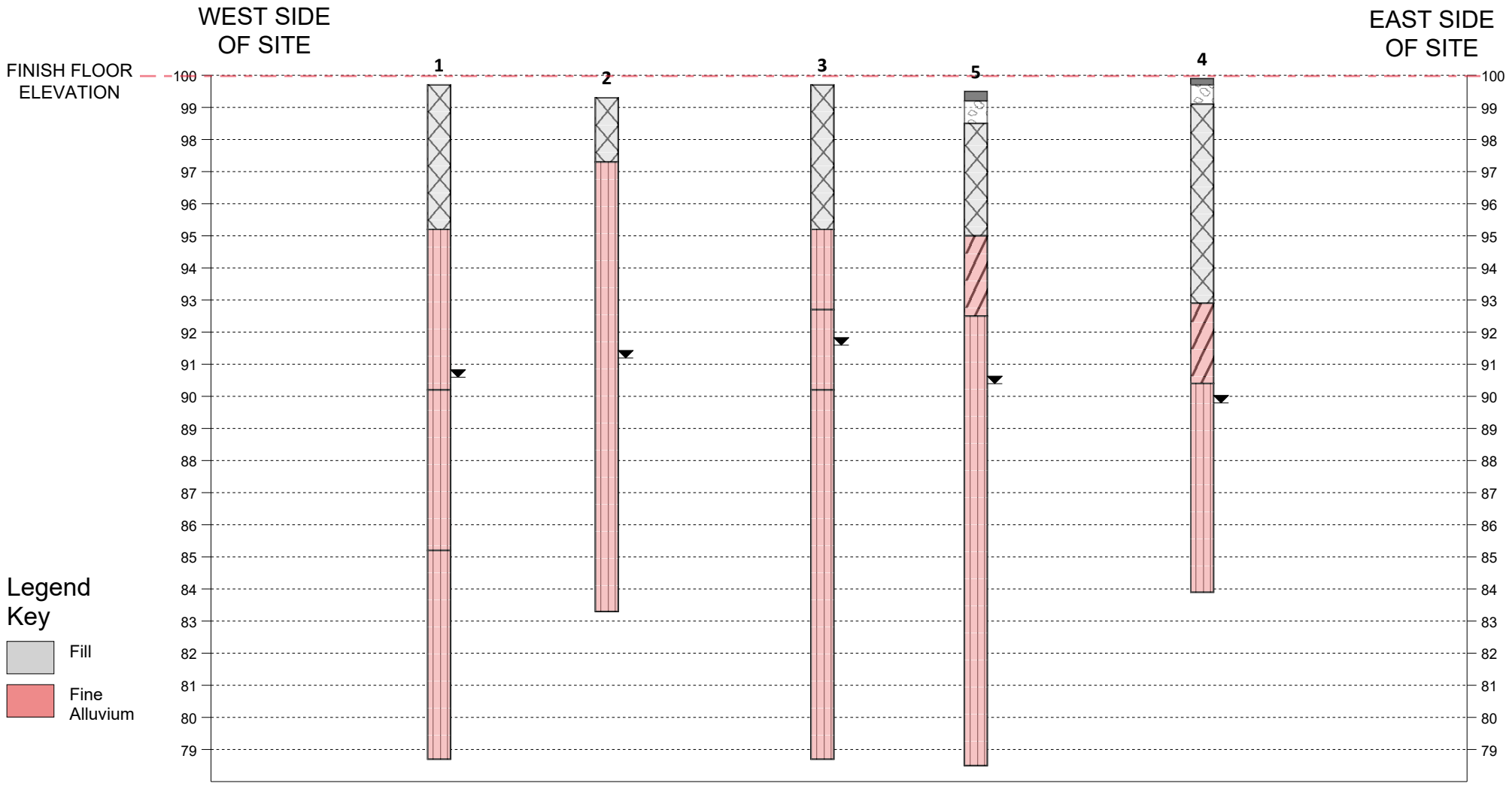
DRAWN BY: MW

GEOTEK ENGINEERING & TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 East 50th Street North
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773

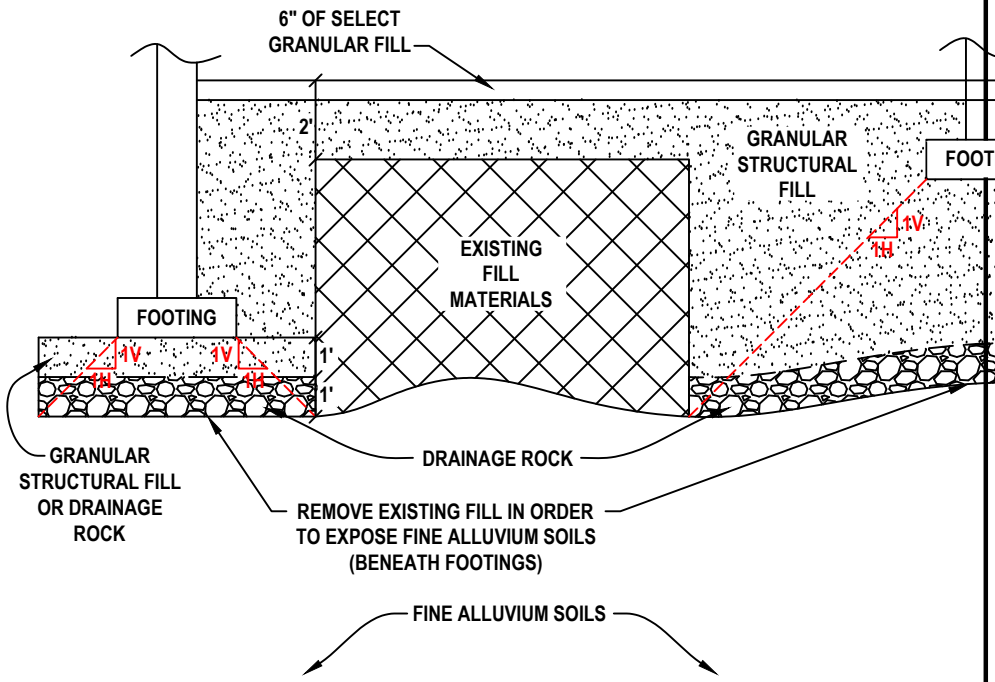
Figure 3 - Subsurface Diagram

Project Number: 24-1914

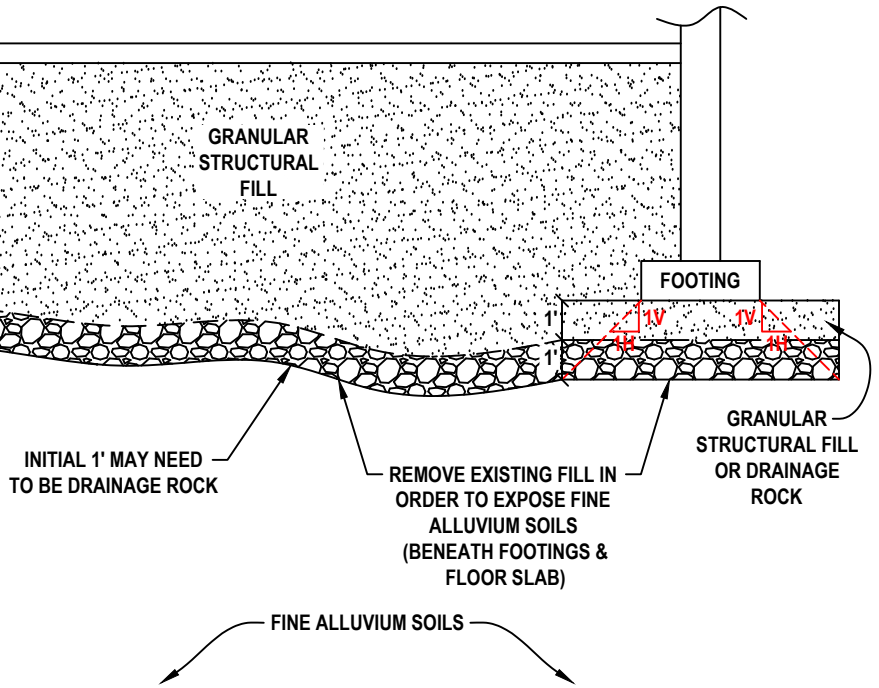
Location: Proposed Building - Northern Electric Cooperative - Bath, SD



FLOOR SLAB SUPPORT OPTION
(LEAVE EXISTING FILL MATERIALS IN PLACE)



FLOOR SLAB SUPPORT OPTION
(REMOVE EXISTING FILL MATERIALS)



NOT TO SCALE

FIGURE 4
OVEREXCAVATION CROSS-SECTION
PROPOSED BUILDING
NORTHERN ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE
39456 133RD STREET
BATH, SD

ACAD/GEOTEK/MAX/24-1914

PROJECT#: 24-1914

DRAWN BY: DHP

GEOTEK ENGINEERING & TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 East 50th Street North
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773

GEOTEK ENGINEERING
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 E. 50th St. N
Sioux Falls, SD 57104
(605)335-5512 Fax (605)335-0773
info@geotekeng.com

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

BORING NO. 1

GEOTEK # **24-1914**

PROJECT: **Proposed Building - Northern Electric Cooperative - Bath, SD**

WL	Elevation / Depth (feet)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL 99.7 ft = SURFACE ELEVATION	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	SAMPLE TYPE NO.	LABORATORY TESTS MC	D	LL / PL	QU	- #200
		FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY WITH SAND: brown and dark brown, dry	FILL		HSA 1					
				6	SPT 2					
	95.2 4.5	SANDY SILT: brown to light brown, moist, soft, (ML)	FINE ALLUVIUM	2	SPT 3	20				
▼				2	SPT 4					62
	90.2 9.5	SILT: brown, moist, firm to very stiff, (ML)	FINE ALLUVIUM	6	SPT 5	31				
				20	SPT 6	24				
	85.2 14.5	SANDY SILT: brown, moist, stiff, (ML)	FINE ALLUVIUM	10	SPT 7					
				15	SPT 8					
	78.7 21.0	Bottom of borehole at 21.0 Feet.								

Water Level Measurements

DATE	TIME	SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	CAVE-IN DEPTH (ft)	WATER LEVEL (ft)
10/28/2024	11:37 AM	21.0	13.5	9.0

Additional Boring Information

START:	10-28-2024	COMPLETE:	10-28-2024, 10:37 AM
METHOD:	3.25" ID Hollow Stem Auger		
LATITUDE:	45.460392	*(Latitude / Longitude) (Approximate Values)*	
LONGITUDE:	-98.337918		
DRILL RIG:	B-57 Gray		
CREW CHIEF:	Roy Hanson		

GEOTEK ENGINEERING
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 E. 50th St. N
Sioux Falls, SD 57104
(605)335-5512 Fax (605)335-0773
info@geotekeng.com

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

BORING NO. 2

GEOTEK # **24-1914**

PROJECT: **Proposed Building - Northern Electric Cooperative - Bath, SD**

WL	Elevation / Depth (feet)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL 99.3 ft = SURFACE ELEVATION	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	SAMPLE TYPE NO.	LABORATORY TESTS MC	D	LL / PL	QU	- #200
	97.3	FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY WITH SAND: brown and dark brown, dry	FILL		HSA 1					
	2.0	SANDY SILT: brown to light brown, moist, soft to very stiff, (ML)	FINE ALLUVIUM	3	SPT 2					51
				2	SPT 3	25				
▼				4	SPT 4					
				8	SPT 5	31		30 / 27		
				26	SPT 6					70
	83.3			28	SPT 7					
	16.0	Bottom of borehole at 16.0 Feet.								

Water Level Measurements

DATE	TIME	SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	CAVE-IN DEPTH (ft)	WATER LEVEL (ft)
10/28/2024	12:45 PM	16.0	10.5	8.0

Additional Boring Information

START:	10-28-2024	COMPLETE:	10-28-2024, 12:20 PM
METHOD:	3.25" ID Hollow Stem Auger		
LATITUDE:	45.460236	*(Latitude / Longitude) (Approximate Values)*	
LONGITUDE:	-98.337732		
DRILL RIG:	B-57 Gray		
CREW CHIEF:	Roy Hanson		

GEOTEK ENGINEERING
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 E. 50th St. N
Sioux Falls, SD 57104
(605)335-5512 Fax (605)335-0773
info@geotekeng.com

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

BORING NO. 3

GEOTEK # **24-1914**

PROJECT: **Proposed Building - Northern Electric Cooperative - Bath, SD**

WL	Elevation / Depth (feet)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL 99.7 ft = SURFACE ELEVATION	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	SAMPLE TYPE NO.	MC	D	LL / PL	QU	- #200
		FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY WITH SAND: brown and dark brown, dry	FILL		HSA 1					
				7	SPT 2					
	95.2 / 4.5	SANDY SILT: brown to light brown, moist, soft, (ML)	FINE ALLUVIUM	2	SPT 3	23				66
▼	92.7 / 7.0	SILT: brown, moist, firm, (ML)	FINE ALLUVIUM	6	SPT 4					
	90.2 / 9.5	SANDY SILT: brown and gray, moist to wet, stiff to very stiff, (ML)	FINE ALLUVIUM	13	SPT 5	30	92		1600	
				24	SPT 6					
				14	SPT 7	25	101			
				19	SPT 8					
	78.7 / 21.0	Bottom of borehole at 21.0 Feet.								

Water Level Measurements

DATE	TIME	SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	CAVE-IN DEPTH (ft)	WATER LEVEL (ft)
10/28/2024	01:34 PM	21.0	10.5	8.0

Additional Boring Information

START:	10-28-2024	COMPLETE:	10-28-2024, 12:47 PM
METHOD:	3.25" ID Hollow Stem Auger		
LATITUDE:	45.460252	*(Latitude / Longitude) (Approximate Values)*	
LONGITUDE:	-98.337371		
DRILL RIG:	B-57 Gray		
CREW CHIEF:	Roy Hanson		

GEOTEK ENGINEERING
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 E. 50th St. N
Sioux Falls, SD 57104
(605)335-5512 Fax (605)335-0773
info@geotekeng.com

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

BORING NO. 4

GEOTEK # **24-1914**

PROJECT: **Proposed Building - Northern Electric Cooperative - Bath, SD**

WL	Elevation / Depth (feet)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL 99.9 ft = SURFACE ELEVATION	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	SAMPLE TYPE NO.	MC	D	LL / PL	QU	- #200
	99.7 / 0.2	ASPHALT, 2" thick								
	99.1 / 0.8	EXISTING GRAVEL BASE: 8" thick								
		FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY: brownish gray, dry to moist	FILL		HSA 1					
				16	SPT 2					
				12	SPT 3	27	91			
	92.9 / 7.0	FAT CLAY: brown and gray, moist, firm, (CH)	FINE ALLUVIUM	6	SPT 4	38	81			
▼	90.4 / 9.5	SANDY SILT: brown, moist, stiff, (ML)	FINE ALLUVIUM	12	SPT 5	28	102		1800	
				9	SPT 6					
				11	SPT 7					
	83.9 / 16.0	Bottom of borehole at 16.0 Feet.								

Water Level Measurements

DATE	TIME	SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	CAVE-IN DEPTH (ft)	WATER LEVEL (ft)
10/28/2024	03:26 PM	16.0	13.5	10.0

Additional Boring Information

START:	10-28-2024	COMPLETE:	10-28-2024, 02:48 PM
METHOD:	3.25" ID Hollow Stem Auger		
LATITUDE:	45.460337	*(Latitude / Longitude) (Approximate Values)*	
LONGITUDE:	-98.336877		
DRILL RIG:	B-57 Gray		
CREW CHIEF:	Roy Hanson		

GEOTEK ENGINEERING
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.
909 E. 50th St. N
Sioux Falls, SD 57104
(605)335-5512 Fax (605)335-0773
info@geotekeng.com

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

BORING NO. 5

GEOTEK # **24-1914**

PROJECT: **Proposed Building - Northern Electric Cooperative - Bath, SD**

WL	Elevation / Depth (feet)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL 99.5 ft = SURFACE ELEVATION	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	SAMPLE TYPE NO.	LABORATORY TESTS MC	D	LL / PL	QU	- #200
	99.2 / 0.3	ASPHALT, 3.5" thick								
	98.5 / 1.0	EXISTING GRAVEL BASE: 8" thick			HSA 1					
		FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY: brownish gray, dry to moist, (CL)	FILL	6	SPT 2					
	95.0 / 4.5	FAT CLAY: very dark brown, moist, firm, (CH)	FINE ALLUVIUM	8	SPT 3	26				
▼	92.5 / 7.0	SILT WITH SAND: brown and gray, moist to wet, stiff to very stiff, (ML)		8	SPT 4	37	84			
				8	SPT 5					
				15	SPT 6	24				85
				16	SPT 7					
				14	SPT 8					
	78.5 / 21.0	Bottom of borehole at 21.0 Feet.								

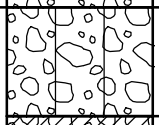
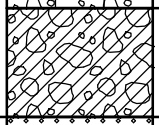
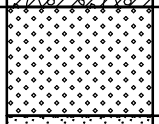
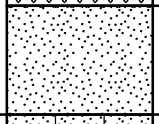
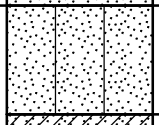
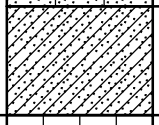
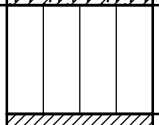
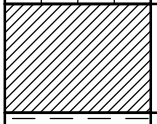
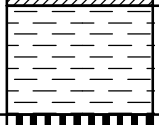
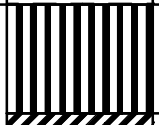
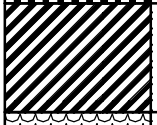
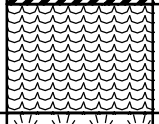
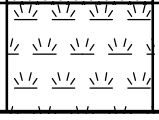
Water Level Measurements

DATE	TIME	SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	CAVE-IN DEPTH (ft)	WATER LEVEL (ft)
10/28/2024	02:38 PM	21.0	11.0	9.0

Additional Boring Information

START:	10-28-2024	COMPLETE:	10-28-2024, 01:38 PM
METHOD:	3.25" ID Hollow Stem Auger		
LATITUDE:	45.460403	*(Latitude / Longitude) (Approximate Values)*	
LONGITUDE:	-98.337231		
DRILL RIG:	B-57 Gray		
CREW CHIEF:	Roy Hanson		

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
			GRAPH	LETTER	
COARSE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50			ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS				PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

BORING LOG SYMBOLS AND DESCRIPTIVE TERMINOLOGY

SYMBOLS FOR DRILLING AND SAMPLING

Symbol	Definition
Bag	Bag sample
CS	Continuous split-spoon sampling
DM	Drilling mud
FA	Flight auger; number indicates outside diameter in inches
HA	Hand auger; number indicates outside diameter in inches
HSA	Hollow stem auger; number indicates inside diameter in inches
LS	Liner sample; number indicates outside diameter of liner sample
N	Standard penetration resistance (N-value) in blows per foot
NMR	No water level measurement recorded, primarily due to presence of drilling fluid
NSR	No sample retrieved; classification is based on action of drilling equipment and/or material noted in drilling fluid or on sampling bit
SH	Shelby tube sample; 3-inch outside diameter
SPT	Standard penetration test (N-value) using standard split-spoon sampler
SS	Split-spoon sample; 2-inch outside diameter unless otherwise noted
WL	Water level directly measured in boring
▼	Water level symbol

SYMBOLS FOR LABORATORY TESTS

Symbol	Definition
WC	Water content, percent of dry weight; ASTM:D2216
D	Dry density, pounds per cubic foot
LL	Liquid limit; ASTM:D4318
PL	Plastic limit; ASTM:D4318
QU	Unconfined compressive strength, pounds per square foot; ASTM:D2166

DENSITY/CONSISTENCY TERMINOLOGY

Density		Consistency
Term	N-Value	Term
Very Loose	0-4	Soft
Loose	5-8	Firm
Medium Dense	9-15	Stiff
Dense	16-30	Very Stiff
Very Dense	Over 30	Hard

PARTICLE SIZES

Term	Particle Size
Boulder	Over 12”
Cobble	3” – 12”
Gravel	#4 – 3”
Coarse Sand	#10 – #4
Medium Sand	#40 – #10
Fine Sand	#200 – #40
Silt and Clay	passes #200 sieve

DESCRIPTIVE TERMINOLOGY

Term	Definition
Dry	Absence of moisture, powdery
Frozen	Frozen soil
Moist	Damp, below saturation
Waterbearing	Pervious soil below water
Wet	Saturated, above liquid limit
Lamination	Up to ½” thick stratum
Layer	½” to 6” thick stratum
Lens	½” to 6” discontinuous stratum

GRAVEL PERCENTAGES

Term	Range
A trace of gravel	2-4%
A little gravel	5-15%
With gravel	16-50%

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Northern Electric Cooperative

B. Owner's Name: Northern Electric Cooperative.

C. Architect's Name: CO-OP Architecture.

D. The Project consists of the addition to and alteration of Northern Electric Cooperative.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a stipulated price as described in AIA A201 - 2017.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 024100.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

C. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.

D. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

C. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

C. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Percentage of Completion.
   9. Balance to Finish.
   10. Retainage.

D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

E. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 7 days.

D. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.

E. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. On request, provide the following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.

d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.

F. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012200
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.04 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.05 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.

B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect in association with Owner's testing acency.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.

1.06 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:

1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.
7. Any work that is not properly documented at the time of removal or placement

1.07 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Item 1 – Imported and Compacted Fill: $_____ per CuYd.

B. Item 2 – Over Excavation of Unsuitable Material: $_____per CuYd.

C. Item 3 - Reinforcing Unsuitable Soil with Geogrid Fabric: $_____per SqYd.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

1.02 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1 - Acoustical Ceiling Tile:
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract drawings, provide all necessary material and labor to install ACT-1 2x2 acoustical tile in lieu of specialty acoustical ceiling system ACT-3.

B. Alternate No. 2 - Triple Pane Glazing:
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract drawings, provide all necessary work to install triple pane glazing in lieu of double pane glazing.

C. Alternate No. 3 - Interior Window Film :
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract documents, omit all necessary material and labor to install window film at all interior office glass entrances.

D. Alternate No. 4 - SE Corner Exterior Signage:
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract drawings, omit all necessary material and labor to install the exterior "NORTHERN ELECTRIC" letter signage at the southeast corner of the building..

E. Alternate No. 5 - Manual Operable Wall:
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract drawings, provide all necessary material and labor to install manual operable wall system in lieu of Modernfold Acousti-Seal Legacy electric operable wall system.

F. Alternate No. 6 - Shop Lighting:
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract drawings, provide updated lighting systems in existing shop NORTH of the existing mezzanine/lineman. See contract drawings for details.

G. Alternate No. 7 - HVAC DDC Temperature Controls:
   1. 7.1-DDC Controls by Johnson Controls Inc.: As shown and indicated on the contract drawings and specifications, direct digital HVAC temperature controls system to be by Johnson Controls Inc. Base bid shall be direct digital HVAC temperature controls by G&R Controls.
   2. 7.2-DDC Controls by Other Engineer Prior Approved Company: As shown and indicated on the contract drawings and specifications, direct digital HVAC temperature controls system to be by _____. Base bid shall be direct digital HVAC temperature controls by G&R Controls. See contract drawings & specifications for details.

H. Alternate No. 8 - Generator by Alternate Manufacturer:
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract drawings and specifications, generator and transfer switch to be by MTU or Cummings or Other Engineer Prior Approved Company. Base bid shall be generator & transfer switch by Caterpillar Inc.

I. Alternate No. 9 - Lobby Lighting:
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract drawings and specifications, reduce linear lighting in 101 Lobby and associated electrical work. Alternate to include omitting recessed linear light on west lobby wall. See contract drawings for revised lighting layout & specifications

for details.

J. Alternate No. 10 - Generator by Alternate Manufacturer:
   1. As shown and indicated on the contract drawings and specifications, eliminate custom graphic wall covering ‘WC-2’ and provide paint ‘P-1’ as indicated on the Finish Legend. See contract drawings & specifications for details.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Intrustions to Bidders.

B. Section 012200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.

C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
      a. Project Information:
         1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
      b. Substitution Request Information:
         1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
         2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
         3) Issue date.
         4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
         5) Description of Substitution.
         6) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.

7) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.

c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
   1) Physical characteristics.
   2) In-service performance.
   3) Expected durability.
   4) Visual effect.
   5) Warranties.
   6) Other salient features and requirements.
   7) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
      (a) Product Data:
      (b) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
      (c) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.

d. Impact of Substitution:
   1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
   2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
   1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

3.03 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Substitution requests that are approved will be documented in the project addenda.

END OF SECTION

PRIOR APPROVAL / SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Date:

Company Submitting Request:
(Name and Address)

Contact Name: _____ **Phone:** _____ **Fax:**

E-Mail:

PROJECT NAME:

SPECIFIED ITEM:
(Section) (Page) (Description)

The undersigned requests consideration of the following product substitution:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION:
Provide Product Name / Model /Manufacturer

1. Attached data includes: _____ Product Description _____ Performance and Test Data _____ Drawings _____ Specifications _____ Photographs

2. _____ Yes / No changes will be required to the Contract Documents for the proper installation of proposed product substitution. If yes, then attach data that includes description of changes.

The undersigned states that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings.

2. No changes to the building design, engineering design, or detailing are required by the proposed substitution.

3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule, or **specified warranty requirements.**

4. No maintenance is required by the proposed substitution other than that required for originally specified product.

5. Other Information

The undersigned further states that they have read the corresponding specification section in the project manual and confirms that the function, appearance and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the originally specified product._initial.

Signature: _____ Printed Name:

Fax Number:

For Architect's Use:

____ Accepted ____ Accepted As Noted ____ Incomplete Information

____ Not Accepted ____ Received Too Late ____ No Substitutions Accepted For This Product

Reviewed By / Date: _____

Processed by Addendum No. _____

Comments:

SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electronic document submittal service.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Progress meetings.

D. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

E. Number of copies of submittals.

F. Submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
   1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to requests for information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
   2. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in PDF format.
   3. Users of the service need an email address, Internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
   4. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed PDF documents will not be reviewed.

B. Submittal Service: The selected service is:
   1. Submittal Exchange (tel: 1-800-714-0024): www.submittalexchange.com/#sle.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and .
   6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   7. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two

copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Contractor's Superintendent.
   5. Major Subcontractors.

B. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of Work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   11. Other business relating to Work.

C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 013216

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

B. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

C. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

D. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

E. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:

3.06 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

3.07 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.
   2. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

B. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.

C. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.

D. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number,

and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.

E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

F. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.

G. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.

H. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.

I. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.

J. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

K. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.

L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

1.03 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

D. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

E. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.

F. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other

identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Control of installation.

C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

D. Control of installation.

E. Mock-ups.

F. Defect Assessment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.

1. Include:
    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name of inspector.
    d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    f. Location in the Project.
    g. Type of test/inspection.
    h. Date of test/inspection.
    i. Results of test/inspection.
    j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
    k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

1.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary telecommunications services.

C. Temporary sanitary facilities.

D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

E. Security requirements.

F. Vehicular access and parking.

G. Waste removal facilities and services.

H. Field offices.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.05 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.06 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.07 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.08 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft. Job site security is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.09 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.10 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.11 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.12 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

B. Product option requirements.

C. Substitution limitations and procedures.

D. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.02 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

A. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.

B. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:

1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Surveying for laying out the work.

F. Cleaning and protection.

G. Starting of systems and equipment.

H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and

existing record documents only.

1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.

G. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

H. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
   1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
   2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

I. Clean existing systems and equipment.

J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

K. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

L. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

F. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

G. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

F. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

E. Clean filters of operating equipment.

F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing

Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Record Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 3 EXECUTION

A. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

2.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

2.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

I. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

2.04 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Plumbing equipment.
   4. Electrical systems and equipment.
   5. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
   1. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
   1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
   2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
   2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
   4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
   5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
   6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
   7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
   8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
   9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
   10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
   11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 011000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

C. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

D. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

E. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

F. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.

G. Section 312200 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

H. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 SCOPE

A. Remove portions of existing building as indicated on the contract drawings.

B. Remove all paving and curbs as indicated on drawings .

C. Remove concrete slabs on grade as indicated on drawings .

D. Remove fences and gates, as indicated on drawings.

E. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

F. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 312200.

2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 017000.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Use of explosives is not permitted.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.

6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

E. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and specified measures have been taken to protect vegetation to remain.

F. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

G. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

H. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

2.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

2.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and

Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.

1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

E. Protect existing work to remain.

1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

2.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; do not burn or bury.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 030516
UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sheet vapor barrier under concrete slabs on grade.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Preparation of subgrade, granular fill, placement of concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.

B. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products.

C. Test Data: Submit report of tests showing compliance with specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Barrier:
   1. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms, maximum.
   2. Thickness: 15 mils.
   3. Basis of Design:
      a. Stego Industries LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil): www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
      b. Vapor Block by Raven Industries.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Accessory Products: Vapor barrier manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor barrier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surface over which vapor barrier is to be installed is complete and ready before proceeding with installation of vapor barrier.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.

B. Install vapor barrier under interior slabs on grade; lap sheet over footings and seal to foundation walls.

C. Lap joints minimum 6 inches.

D. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions.

E. No penetration of vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.

F. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering with other materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Slabs-on-grade.

C. Concrete foundation walls and footings.

D. Concrete reinforcement.

E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

F. Concrete curing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.

C. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; American Concrete Institute International; 2004 (Errata 2007).

D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2000.

E. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).

F. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.

G. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2013.

H. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2013.

I. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2012a.

J. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2013.

K. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.

L. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2012.

M. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix designs.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand

hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

1. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 (420).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage (1.5 mm).
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal Portland type.
   1. Acquire all cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
   1. Acquire all aggregates for entire project from same source.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

E. Fiber Reinforcement: Alkali-resistant polypropylene complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M.
   1. Fiber Length: 0.25 inch (6 mm), nominal.

2.04 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.

2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard (0.89 kg per cubic meter), or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.

B. Footings and Foundation Walls:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,500 pounds per square inch (20.7 MPa).
   2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
   3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 45 percent by weight.
   4. Total Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
   5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
   6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-inch (25 mm).

C. Slabs-on-Grade:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch (31 MPa).
   2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
   3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd (309 kg/cu. m).
   4. Total Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
   5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
   6. Maximum Aggregate Size: ¾-inch (19 mm).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

C. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick blade and cut at least 1 inch (25 mm) deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
   1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 ft (3 m).
   2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 ft (3 m).
   3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 ft (3 m).

B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
   2. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; use steel-reinforced plastic trowel blades instead of steel blades to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be stained or dyed, pigmented concrete, surfaces to be polished, and all other slab surfaces.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period

necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspection and to prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033511
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.

B. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.

C. Polished concrete.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.

C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

D. Specimen Warranty: Manufacturer warranty.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. For coatings, construct mock-up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during application, with coatings applied.

B. Mock-Up Size: 10 feet square.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet above the floor surface over each 20 foot square area of floor being finished.

B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.

C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide two-year manufacturer warranty for concrete floor finishes commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

A. Liquid Densifier/Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores and dustproofing; for application to concrete after set.

1. Composition: Lithium silicate.
2. Products:

a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX PC-50: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
b. Euclid Chemical Company; ULTRASIL LI+: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; LiON HARD: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
d. PROSOCO, Inc; Consolideck LS: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
e. Surface Koatings, Inc; Aqualon L-100: www.surfkoat.com/#sle.
f. Basis of Design: Laticrete/L&M Construction Chemicals Dress & Seal WB and Lion Hard.
g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COATINGS

A. Low Gloss Clear Coating: Transparent, non-yellowing, water- or solvent-based coating.
1. Composition: Acrylic polymer-based.
2. Nonvolatile Content: 15 percent, minimum, when measured by volume.

2.03 POLISHED CONCRETE SYSTEM

A. Polished Concrete System: Materials, equipment, and procedures designed and furnished by a single manufacturer to produce dense polished concrete of the specified sheen.
1. Acceptable Systems:
a. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; FGS Permashine Concrete Polishing System: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
c. L.M. Scofield Company; SCOFIELD Formula One Ground & Polished Concrete Systems: www.scofield.com/#sle.
d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Induroshine and Bellatrix Concrete Enhancer: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

A. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.

B. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

3.04 CONCRETE POLISHING

A. Execute using materials, equipment, and procedures specified by manufacturer, using manufacturer approved installer.
1. Final Polished Sheen: Satin finish; other sheens are included as comparison to illustrate required sheen; final sheen is before addition of any sealer or coating, regardless of whether that is also specified or not.
2. Satin Finish: Reflecting images from side lighting.

B. Protect finished surface as required and as recommended by manufacturer of polishing system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 034113
PRECAST CONCRETE HOLLOW CORE PLANKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast floor and roof planks.

B. Connection plates with brackets and hangers.

C. Grouting plank joint keys.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019, with Errata (2021).

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

D. ASTM A416/A416M - Standard Specification for Low-Relaxation, Seven-Wire Steel Strand for Prestressed Concrete 2018.

E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

F. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars 2018, with Amendment (2020).

G. IAS AC157 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Reinforced and Precast/Prestressed Concrete 2017.

H. PCI MNL-116 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products 2021.

I. PCI MNL-120 - PCI Design Handbook 2017, with Errata (2021).

J. PCI MNL-123 - Connections Manual: Design and Typical Details of Connections for Precast and Prestressed Concrete 1988.

K. PCI MNL-124 - Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete 2011.

L. PCI MNL-126 - PCI Manual for the Design of Hollow Core Slabs and Walls 2015.

M. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction 2000.

N. PCI (CERT) - PCI Plant Certification Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate location of hanger tabs and devices for mechanical and electrical work and cutting of field openings.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
   1. Discuss anchor and weld plate locations, sleeve locations, and cautions regarding cutting or core drilling.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate standard component configuration, design loads, deflections, and cambers.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plank locations, unit identification marks, connection details, edge conditions, bearing requirements, support conditions, dimensions, openings, openings intended to be field cut, and relationship to adjacent materials.
   1. Submit design calculations.

D. Welders' Certificates.

E. Designer's Qualification Statement.

F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing precast concrete fabricator is accredited under IAS AC157.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design precast concrete hollow core planks under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: Precast concrete fabricator accredited by IAS according to IAS AC157.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Lifting or Handling Devices: Capable of supporting member in positions anticipated during manufacture, storage, transportation, and erection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Precast Concrete Hollow Core Planks:
   1. Any manufacturer with PCI Plant Certification.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PRECAST UNITS

A. Precast Hollow Core Planks: Comply with PCI MNL-120, PCI MNL-126, PCI MNL-124 ACI 318, and ACI 301.
   1. Dimensions as indicated on drawings.
   2. Design components to withstand dead loads and design loads in the configuration indicated on drawings and as follows:
      a. Roof Assembly: [__VARIES__] pounds per square foot live load. (See structural)
      b. Floor Assembly: [__125__] pounds per square foot live load. (See structural)
      c. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Roof Planks: 1/180 of span, cambered to achieve slope to drain.
      d. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Floor Planks: 1/240 of span (total load) and 1/360 (live load), cambered to achieve flat surface under dead load.
   3. Design connections in accordance with PCI MNL-123.
   4. Design components to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of other building structural members and clearances of intended openings.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Concrete Materials: ACI 301.

B. Tensioning Steel Tendons: ASTM A416/A416M, Grade 250 - 250K psi; seven-wire stranded steel cable; low-relaxation type; full length without splices; weldless; uncoated.

C. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) deformed steel bars.

D. Non-Shrink Grout: Non-metallic, minimum compressive strength of 10,000 psi at 28 days.

E. Cement Grout: Minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Connecting and Supporting Devices: Plates, angles, items cast into concrete, items connected to steel framing members, and inserts: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel; prime painted.

B. Core Hole End Plugs: Cardboard insert with stiff concrete fill.

C. Hanger Tabs: Galvanized steel, designed to fit into grouted key joints, capable of supporting 500 lbs dead load, predrilled to receive hanger.

D. Bearing Pads: High density plastic, 1/8 inch thick, smooth on one side. Vulcanized elastomeric compound molded to size.

E. Sill Seal: Compressible glass fiber strips.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Weld reinforcing in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Embed anchors, inserts, plates, angles, and other items at locations indicated.

C. Provide openings required by other sections, at locations indicated.

D. Cut exposed ends flush.

E. Plant Finish: Finish members to PCI MNL-116 Commercial Grade.

F. Connecting and Supporting Steel Devices: Do not paint surfaces in contact with concrete or surfaces requiring field welding.

2.06 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-135, except as specifically amended below.
   1. Maximum Variation From Nominal Dimensions:
      a. Width: Plus or minus 1/4 in.
      b. Length: Plus or minus 1/2 in.
      c. Depth: Plus or minus 1/4 in.
   2. Maximum Variation From Intended Camber: Plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   3. Maximum Variation from Plan End Squareness: Plus or minus 1/4 in.
   4. Maximum Sweep: Plus or minus 1/4 in.
   5. Maximum Misalignment of Anchors, Inserts, Openings: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
   6. Maximum Bowing of Members: Length/360.
   7. Maximum Bowing of Members: Plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet to a maximum of 3/8 inch.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Produce planks in accordance with requirements of PCI MNL-116. Maintain plant records and quality control program during production of precast planks. Make records available upon request.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare support devices for the erection procedure and temporary bracing.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Erect members without damage to structural capacity, shape, or finish. Replace or repair damaged members.

B. Install bearing pads and sill seal at bearing ends of planks as indicated.

C. Align and maintain uniform horizontal and end joints, as erection progresses.

D. Maintain temporary bracing in place until final connection is made. Protect members from staining.

E. Adjust differential camber between precast members to tolerance before final attachment and grouting.

F. Adjust differential elevation between precast members to tolerance before final attachment.

G. Secure units in place. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

H. Grout longitudinal keys as indicated.

I. Make plank-to-plank joints smooth using grout, troweled smooth. Transition differential elevation of adjoining planks with grout to a maximum slope of 1:12.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Erect members level and plumb within allowable tolerances. Comply with PCI MNL-135, except as specifically amended below.
   1. Plan Location from Building Grid Datum: Plus or minus 3/4 in.
   2. Top Elevation from Building Elevation Datum at Plank Ends: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   3. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Ends: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   4. Exposed Joint Dimension: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.
   5. Differential Top Elevation As Erected: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.
   6. Bearing Length in Span Direction: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.
   7. Differential Bottom Elevation of Exposed Planks: Plus or minus 3/16 inch.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect members from damage caused by field welding or erection operations.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean weld marks, dirt, and blemishes from surface of exposed members.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete Block.

B. Clay Facing Brick.

C. Mortar and Grout.

D. Reinforcement and Anchorage.

E. Flashings.

F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 019119-Commissioning of Building Enclosure (BECx): Commissioning requirements and procedures.

B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.

C. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Nailing strips built into masonry.

D. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.

E. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata (2024).

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2024b.

D. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2019.

E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.

F. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.

G. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2023.

H. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2023.

I. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2023.

J. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2018.

K. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2022.

L. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2024.

M. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.

N. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.

O. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls; 2017.

P. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls; 2005.

Q. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of

this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories for brickwork support system.
   1. Include calculations or selections from the manufacturer's prescriptive design tables that indicate compliance with the applicable building code and project conditions.
   2. Include the design engineer's stamp or seal on each sheet of shop drawings.

D. Samples: Submit panel samples of facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 4 feet long by 4 feet high; include mortar, accessories, and flashings (with lap joint, corner, and end dam) in mock-up.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
   2. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
      a. Hollow block, as indicated.
      b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated.
   3. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
      a. Hollow block, as indicated.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Endicott & Bowerston
   1. Belden Brick; Belcrest: www.beldenbrick.com.
   2. Boral Bricks, Inc: www.boralbricks.com/#sle.
   3. Glen-Gery Co..
   4. Yankee Hill Brick & Tile: www.yankeehillbrick.com/

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS, Grade SW.
   1. Color and texture: Basis of Design: See Exterior Finish Legend.
   2. Norman size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Bond: Stacked.
   4. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units

can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
   1. Not more than 0.60 percent alkali.

C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

E. Water: Clean and potable.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
   1. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
   2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; 2-Seal Tie: www.h-b.com/#sle.
   3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi), deformed billet bars; galvanized.

C. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or ladder type; ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

E. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
   1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
   2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
   3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

F. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws; corrosion resistant finish or hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

2.05 FLASHINGS

A. Stainless Steel/Polymer Fabric Drainage Plane Flashing - Self-Adhering: ASTM A240/A240M; 2 mil type 304 stainless steel sheet with co-polymer butyl adhesive and a removable release liner on one side and a sheet of non-woven drainage material bonded to the other side.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. York Manufacturing, Inc: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Stainless Steel Flashing: ASTM A666, Type 304, soft temper; 26 gage, 0.0187 inch thick; finish 2B to 2D.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
      c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.

B. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of

wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.

1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) Advanced Building Products Inc; Mortar Break DT: www.advancedflashing.com/#sle.
        2) Mortar Net Solutions: www.mortarnet.com.
        3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Termination Bars: 316 Stainless steel; 1/8” thick with pre-punched hole spacing of 8” o.c.; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

D. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

E. Cavity Vents:
    1. Type: Polyester mesh.
    2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    3. Manufacturers:
        a. Advanced Building Products, Inc: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
        b. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
        c. CavClear, a Division of Archovations Inc: www.cavclear.com/#sle.
        d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
        e. Mortar Net Solutions: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
        f. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
        g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

1. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
2. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.
3. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type O.

B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

C. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

D. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: Stacked.
   2. Coursing: Two units and two mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

B. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

C. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.

D. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

E. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

F. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.

G. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles and lintels, and at bottom of walls.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.

D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.

D. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.10 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. **Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.**
   1. **Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 1 inch, minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.**
   2. **Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.**
   3. **Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.**

B. **Terminate flashing up 8 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:**
   1. **Install vertical leg of flashing over fluid-applied or self-adhered air/vapor barriers over backing or per manufacturer's directions.**
   2. **Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.**

C. **Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.**

D. **Install termination bar flat and level anchoring at 8" O.C. per manufacturer's instructions.**

E. Install stainless steel drip edging in a bed of sealant.

F. **Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and terminate in an angled drip with hemmed edge and adhere to top of stainless steel drip flashing. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.**

G. **Extend metal flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.**

H. **Support flexible flashings across gaps and openings.**

I. **Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.**

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.12 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.13 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

E. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members, support members.

B. Base plates, expansion joint plates.

C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing.

B. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.; 2011.

B. AISC S303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.; 2005.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2012.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2012.

F. ASTM A514/A514M - Standard Specification for High-Yield Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding; 2005 (Reapproved 2009).

G. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2011.

H. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2013.

I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.

J. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc.; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.

C. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC "Steel Construction Manual."

B. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

C. Design connections not detailed on the drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.

C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

D. Steel Plate: ASTM A514/A514M.

E. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

G. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi (48 MPa) at 28 days.

H. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricator to be in compliance with AISC (Steel Construction Manual).

B. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.

C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.

D. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

2.03 FINISH

A. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".

B. Allow for erection loads, and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.

D. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

E. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 052100
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Open web steel joists, with bridging, attached seats and anchors.

B. Loose bearing members, such as plates or angles, and anchor bolts for site placement.

C. Supplementary framing for roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Grouting base plates and bearing plates. Superstructure framing.

B. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates and angles.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2012.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

C. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2012.

D. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.

E. SJI (SPEC) - Catalog of Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders; Steel Joist Institute; 2011.

F. SSPC-Paint 25 - Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II; Society for Protective Coatings; 1997 (Ed. 2004).

G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; Society for Protective Coatings; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate standard designations, joist coding, configurations, sizes, spacings, cambers, locations of joists, joist leg extensions, bridging, connections, and attachments.

C. Welders' Certificates: Submit manufacturer's certificates, certifying welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products to SJI requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Joists:
   1. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: www.vulcraft.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Open Web Joists: SJI Type K and DLH Joists:
   1. Minimum End Bearing on Steel Supports: As shown on the drawings.
   2. Minimum End Bearing on Concrete or Masonry Supports: As shown on drawings.
   3. Finish: Shop primed.

B. Anchor Bolts, Nuts and Washers: ASTM A 307, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M,

Class C.

C. Structural Steel For Supplementary Framing and Joist Leg Extensions: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, zinc oxide, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FINISH

A. Shop prime joists as specified.

B. Prepare surfaces to be finished in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect joists with correct bearing on supports.

B. Allow for erection loads. Provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain framing safe, plumb, and in true alignment.

C. Coordinate the placement of anchors for securing loose bearing members furnished as part of the work of this section.

D. After joist alignment and installation of framing, field weld joist seats to steel bearing surfaces.

E. Install supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).

F. Do not permit erection of decking until joists are braced bridged, and secured or until completion of erection and installation of permanent bridging and bracing.

G. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of joist manufacturer.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053100
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustical roof deck.

B. Roof deck.

C. Supplementary framing for openings up to and including 18 inches (450 mm).

D. Bearing plates and angles.

E. Acoustical insulation in roof deck flutes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches (450 mm) and shear stud connectors.

B. Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches (450 mm) and shear stud connectors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2012.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2013.

C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.

D. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; American Welding Society; 2008.

E. SDI (DM) - Publication No.31, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks; Steel Deck Institute; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.

C. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.

D. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design deck layout, spans, fastening, and joints under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Deck:
   1. Cordeck, Inc: www.cordeck.com.
   2. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: www.vulcraft.com.

2.02 STEEL DECK

A. Acoustical Roof Deck: Non-composite type, steel sheet with plain vertical flute faces perforated with 1/8 inch (3 mm) diameter holes staggered 3/8 inch (10 mm) on center:
   1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
   2. Primer: Shop coat of manufacturer's standard primer paint over cleaned and phosphatized

substrate.
3. Minimum Metal Thickness, Excluding Finish: 22 gage (0.8 mm).
4. Nominal Height: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm).
5. Profile: Fluted; SDI NR.
6. Side Joints: Lapped, welded.
7. End Joints: Lapped, welded.

B. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness, Excluding Finish: 22 gage (0.8 mm).
3. Nominal Height: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm).
4. Profile: Fluted; SDI NR.
5. Formed Sheet Width: 24 inch (600 mm).
6. Side Joints: Lock seam.
7. End Joints: Lapped, welded.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M steel, unfinished.

B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1.

C. Fasteners: Galvanized hardened steel, self tapping.

D. Acoustical Insulation: Glass fiber type, minimum 1.1 lb/cu ft (18 kg/cu m) density; profiled to suit deck.

2.04 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips, wet concrete stops, and cover plates, 22 gage (0.8 mm) thick sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated; finished same as deck.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. On steel supports provide minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) bearing.

B. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods specified.
1. Welding: Use fusion welds through weld washers.

C. Clinch lock seam side laps.

D. At welded male/female side laps weld at 18 inches (450 mm) on center maximum.

E. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3.

F. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed steel stud exterior wall and interior wall framing.

B. Exterior wall sheathing.

C. Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 2001 - Masonry Veneer: Veneer masonry supported by wall stud metal framing.

B. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2001 with 2004 supplement. (replaced SG-971)

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2013.

D. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases; 2011c.

E. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to the metal framing system, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Framing:
   1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
   3. The Steel Network, Inc: www.SteelNetwork.com.
   4. MBA Metal Framing: www.mbastuds.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Framing Connectors and Accessories:
   1. Simpson Strong Tie: www.strongtie.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRAMING SYSTEM

A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips,

fittings, reinforcement, and fastenings as required to provide a complete framing system.

2.03 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; studs formed to channel, "C", or "Sigma" shape with punched web; U-shaped track in matching nominal width and compatible height.

B. Framing Connectors: Factory-made, formed steel sheet.
   1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33 and 40 (minimum), with G90/Z275 hot dipped galvanized coating for thicknesses less than 10 gage (0.118 inch) (3 mm), and factory punched holes and slots.
   2. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
   3. Fixed Connections: Provide non-movement connections for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

2.05 FASTENERS

A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field measurements and adjust installation as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ASTM C1007 requirements.

B. Align floor and ceiling tracks; locate to wall layout. Secure in place with fasteners at maximum 24 inches (600 mm) on center. Coordinate installation of sealant with floor and ceiling tracks.

C. Place studs at 16 inches (400 mm) on center; not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from abutting walls and at each side of openings. Connect studs to tracks using clip and tie method.

D. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.

E. Install load bearing studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.

F. Install load bearing studs, brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.

G. Provide 6" continuous strapping at masonry through-wall flashing locations. Coordinate with masonry contractor on the location of strapping.

3.03 WALL SHEATHING

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using self-tapping screws.
   1. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

B. Prefabricated ladders.

C. Bollards

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

B. Section 055100 - Metal Stairs.

C. Section 055213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.

B. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).

C. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.

D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.

G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

I. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

J. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.

K. ASTM B210 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2012.

L. ASTM B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes (Metric); 2012.

M. ASTM B211 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2012.

N. ASTM B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold-Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire (Metric); 2012.

O. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

P. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

Q. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).

R. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).

S. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

T. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

U. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   1. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.
      a. Include the following, as applicable:
         1) Design criteria.
         2) Engineering analysis depicting stresses and deflections.
         3) Member sizes and gages.
         4) Details of connections.
         5) Support reactions.
         6) Bracing requirements.

C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

D. Designer's Qualification Statement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.

F. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

G. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.

I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.

C. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210 (ASTM B210M), 6063 alloy , T6 temper.

D. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211 (ASTM B211M), 6061 alloy , T6 temper.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.

B. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.

C. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

2.05 PREFABRICATED LADDERS

A. Prefabricated Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.
   1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails. returns, platforms and safety devices complying with the requirements of the MATERIALS article of this section.
   2. Materials: Aluminum; ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T52 temper.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard bronze anodized coating, comply with AAMA 611, Class 1.
   4. Products: Basis of Design- Okeeffe's Inc.; Model 503A.
      a. Industrial Ladder & Scaffolding, Inc.: www.anyladder.com/sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Prefabricated Ship Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.

2.06 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots, integral cleanout, cleanout cover, and tamper proof fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Angular.
   2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory applied powder coat finish.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   5. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners, stainless steel building wall anchors, integral neoprene gaskets, and rubber coupling.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Downspoutboots.com, a division of J. R. Hoe & Sons: www.downspoutboots.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry.
   2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

2.08 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.

B. Interior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.

C. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.09 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.

B. Sheathing.

C. Roofing nailers.

D. Preservative treated wood materials.

E. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.

F. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

G. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 019119-Commissioning of Building Enclosure (BECx): Commissioning requirements and procedures.

B. Section 07276-Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers: Mambrane barrier over sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2017.

C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2024.

D. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Wood construction panel laminated to insulation board.
   1. Construction Panel: 3/4" fire-treated plywood.
   2. Insulation Board: Closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam plastic with fiber reinforced facer on major surface opposite construction panel.
   3. Finished Panel: Comply with ASTM C1289, Type V, Grade 2.
   4. R-Value: R-30, minimum.
   5. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: PAC-CLAD PAC-Shield Nail Base Energy Smart Polyiso.
      a. Hunter Panels: www.hunterpanels.com/#sle.
      b. Atlas Roofing ACFoam Nail Base: www.atlasrwi.com/#.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 5/8 inch Type X fire resistant.
   1. Edges: Square.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Brand: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 072500.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Lonza Group: www.wolmanizedwood.com/#sle.
      b. Koppers Performance Chemicals, Inc: www.koppersperformancechemicals.com/#sle.
      c. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
      d. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
      a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
      b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches and seal.

B. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Provide wood curb at all roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.

1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

B. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 062000
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Wood casings and moldings.

C. Hardware and attachment accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

B. Section 064100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Shop fabricated custom cabinet work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.

C. NHLA G-101 - Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress; 2023.

D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

E. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
   2. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

D. Samples: Submit two samples of finish wood wall paneling, 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating wood grain and specified finish.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of wood trim 12 inch long.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide manufacturer's installation instructions for factory-fabricated units.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year warranty for resilient stage floor to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated units to project site in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification.

B. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.

C. Protect work from moisture damage.

D. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

E. Place wood flooring materials in stage area at least 7 days in advance of start of installation. Open sealed packages of wood flooring to permit natural adjustment of moisture content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.

C. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim; prepare for transparent finish.
   2. Wood Wall Paneling.
   3. Handrails: White Oak; prepare for stained finish.

2.02 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Lumber: White Oak species, rift cut, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with flat grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.
   1. Grading: In accordance with NHLA G-101 Grading Rules; www.nhla.org.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Softwood Plywood, Exposed to View: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
   1. Grading: Certified by the American Plywood Association.

2.04 FASTENINGS

A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.

B. Adhesive for factory-fabricated units: Manufacturer's recommended adhesive for application.

C. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application;

D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of pine species.

C. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer.

D. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. Fit exposed sheet material edges with 3/8 inch matching hardwood edging. Use one piece for full length only.

C. Shop prepare and identify components for book match grain matching during site erection.

D. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.08 FIELD FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.

C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.

D. Prime paint surfaces in contact with cementitious materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Install factory-fabricated units in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

C. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

D. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Cabinet hardware.

C. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

B. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.

C. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2024.

D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

E. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2010 (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2005.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Cabinet:
   1. Exposed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade A, White Oak, rift cut and comb grain, random-matched.

2. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade B, White Oak, rift cut and comb grain, random-matched.
3. Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

C. Cabinets:
1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Wood and decorative laminate. See Drawings for locations..
2. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
3. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: 3 mm edge band at decorative laminate.
4. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 lbs. per sq. ft.
5. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
6. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.
7. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetail joints.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Hardwood Edgebanding: Use solid hardwood edgebanding matching species, color, grain, and grade for exposed portions of cabinetry.

2.03 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

2.04 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops are specified in Section 123600.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

F. Grommets: Standard plastic grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard back-mounted system using surface mounted metal shelf standards and coordinated cantilevered shelf brackets, satin chrome, painted, or painted finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

C. Countertop Supports:
1. Material: Aluminum
2. Finish/Color: Black powdercoat.
3. Manufacturers:
a. Rakks/Rangine Corporation; Sill Supports: www.rakks.com/#sle

D. Drawer and Door Pulls: _____.
1. Product: 128mm manufactured by City Scape Collection Pull.

E. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

F. Catches: Magnetic.

G. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Extension types as scheduled.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
   3. Mounting: Side mounted.
   4. Stops: Integral type.
   5. Manufacturers
      a. Accuride International, Inc: www.accuride.com.
      b. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com.
      c. Hettich America, LP: www.hettichamerica.com.
      d. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knapeandvogt.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com.
      b. Hardware Resources: www.hardwareresources.com.
      c. Hettich America, LP; Sensys: www.hettichamerica.com/#sle.
      d. Julius Blum, Inc: www.blum.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

I. Soft Close Adapter: Concealed, frame-mounted, screw-adjustable damper ; steel with polished finish.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners.
   1. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

E. Matching Wood Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified Grade and as follows:
   1. Provide sequence matching across each elevation.
   2. Carry figure of cabinet fronts to toe kicks.

F. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches on center.

G. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

2.08 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler matching or blending with surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.

C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.

b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
c. Sheen: Flat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 068316
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.

B. Trim.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels; 2022.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels:
   1. Marlite, Inc: www.marlite.com/#sle.
   2. Nudo Products, Inc: www.nudo.com/#sle.
   3. Panolam Industries International, Inc: www.panolam.com/#sle.
   4. Basis of Design Glasbord by Crane Composites
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PANEL SYSTEMS

A. Wall Panels:
   1. Panel Size: 4 by 10 feet.
   2. Panel Thickness: 0.09 inch.
   3. Surface Design: Embossed.
   4. Color: Smooth White.
   5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, sealant joints, no trim.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Trim: Vinyl; color coordinating with panel.

C. Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.

B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION - WALLS

A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.

C. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

D. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.

E. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.

F. Place trim on panel before fastening edges, as required.

G. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.

H. Install trim with adhesive and screws or nails, as required.

I. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.

J. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and underside of floor slabs.

B. Mineral fiber insulation.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 019119-Commissioning of Building Enclosure (BECx): Commissioning requirements and procedures.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Field-applied termiticide for concrete slabs and foundations.

C. Section 042723 - Cavity Wall Unit Masonry: Masonry walls enclosing insulation.

D. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction for batt insulation.

E. Section 07 42 13 Metal Wall Panels: Exterior cladding enclosing insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

B. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024.

C. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

C. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

D. Insulation Over Metal Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Mineral fiber or extruded polystyrene (XPS) board that complies with fire resistance requirements specified as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

E. Insulation at Floor Line: Mineral Wool.

F. Insulation at Spandrel Glazing: Mineral Wool.

G. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Extruded polystyrene board; ASTM C578; with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces, and the following characteristics:
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. R-value; 1 inch of material at 72 degrees F: 5, minimum.
   4. Complies with fire resistance requirements specified as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Water Absorption, Maximum: 0.3 percent, by volume.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Dow Chemical Co: www.dow.com.
      b. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Cavity Wall Insulation Board: Complies with ASTM C578, and manufactured using carbon black technology.
   1. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis of Design: DuPont de Nemours, Inc: www.building.dupont.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FIBERBOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral Fiberboard Insulation: Rigid or semi-rigid mineral fiber, ASTM C612 or ASTM C553; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   1. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Board Size: 16 by 48 inches.
   3. Board Thickness: 2-1/2 inches.
   4. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 4.0 per inch at 75 degrees F, minimum, when tested according to ASTM C518.
   5. Maximum Density: 8.0 pounds per cubic foot, nominal.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
      b. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc): www.rockwool.com/#sle.
      c. Thermafiber, Inc: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Provide foil facing on one side, at locations indicated on drawings.
4. Manufacturers:
    a. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
    b. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
    c. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc): www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    d. Thermafiber, Inc: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
    e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: _____ Polyethylene film for above grade application, 6 mil, 0.006 inch thick.

B. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated or galvanized; type and size to suit application.

C. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
    1. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.

B. Install boards horizontally on walls.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072119
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
   1. In exterior framed walls.
   2. In exterior wall crevices.
   3. At junctions of dissimilar wall and roof materials.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

C. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation when ambient temperature is lower than 70 degrees F.

B. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.

C. Do not apply foam when temperature is within 5 degrees F of dew point.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation:
   1. BASF Corporation; WALLTITE US Series Closed Cell: www.spf.basf.com/#sle.
   2. Bayer MaterialScience; EcoBay CC : www.spf.bayermaterialscience.com.
   3. Demilec LLC; DEMILEC APX: www.demilec.com/#sle.
   4. Henry Company; PERMAX 0.5: www.henry.com.
   5. Icynene Inc; Icynene Classic LD-C-50: www.icynene.com/#sle.
   6. Johns Manville; JM Corbond III Closed Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: www.jm.com/#sle.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
   1. Aged Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5 (deg F hr sq ft)/Btu, minimum, when tested at 1 inch thickness in accordance with ASTM C518 after aging for 180 days at 41 degrees F.
   2. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perm, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
   3. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance

with ASTM D2842.

4. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 or ASTM E283 at 1.5 psf.
5. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
7. Products:
   a. Bayer MaterialScience; EcoBay CC: www.spf.bayermaterialscience.com.
   b. Demilec LLC;; HEATLOK SOY 200 Plus: www.demilec.com/#sle.
   c. Henry Company; PERMAX 2.0: www.henry.com.
   d. Icynene Inc; Icynene ProSeal Eco MD-R-210: www.icynene.com.
   e. Johns Manville; JM Corbond III Closed Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: www.jm.com/#sle.
   f. Rhino Linings Corporation; DuraTite 2.0: www.biobased.rhinolinings.com/#sle.
   g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete prior to insulation application.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation or overcoat adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.

B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply insulation by spray method, to a uniform monolithic density without voids.

C. Apply to a minimum cured thickness of 3 inch.

D. Patch damaged areas.

E. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts.

F. Trim excess away for applied trim or remove as required for continuous sealant bead.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072726
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied membrane air barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 019119-Commissioning of Building Enclosure (BECx): Commissioning requirements and procedures.

B. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Concrete masonry.

C. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Exterior sheathing.

D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants applied to adjacent work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C719 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle); 2022.

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

C. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.

D. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

H. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

I. ASTM G154 - Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site in original packaging with seals unbroken and properly labeled.

B. Store materials in their original undamaged packaging within clean, dry, and protected location at a temperature less than 90 degrees F.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturer before, during, and after installation.
   1. Do not apply air barrier products when air or substrate temperatures are above 100 degrees F or below 20 degrees F.
   2. Allow wet substrates to dry prior to applying air barrier products.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Warranty: Include coverage to repair or replace air barrier coatings and accessory products that demonstrate deterioration or failure within a 10-year period after Date of Substantial Completion due to material failure under normal use; failure includes water or air penetration through air barrier assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier:
   1. Carlisle: www.carlisleccw.com#sle.
   2. Dow Chemical Company: www.dow.com/#sle.
   3. Tremco: www.tremcosealants.com#sle.
   4. W.R. Meadows, Inc.: www.wrmeadows.com#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER ASSEMBLY

A. Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier: Single-component, vapor permeable, elastomeric air barrier.
   1. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 30 mils, .03 inch, minimum.
   2. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   3. Vapor Permeance: 10 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Desiccant Method at 73.4 degrees F.
   4. Ultraviolet (UV) Exposure: Rated for up to 5,000 hours of exposure in accordance with ASTM G154; not less than 12 months.
   5. Elongation: Greater than 1300 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
   6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   7. Nail Sealability: Pass head of water test in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   8. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

B. Primer: Water-based adhesion promoter.

C. Preformed Transition Strips and Molded Corners: Semi-rigid elastomer extrusion, tear resistant, with tapered edges; applied and adhered with sealant.

D. Preformed Flashing and Transition Seals: Factory formed extrusion profile for adhered application to overlay face of joint.
   1. Profile Width: 3-1/2 inches wide, minimum.

E. Weatherproofing Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses NT, M, G, and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Joint Movement Capability: Plus or minus 50 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C719.

2. Staining: None to concrete, brick, granite, or limestone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

F. Liquid Flashing: One part, neutral-cure silicone sealant, trowelable liquid flashing.
1. Applied Thickness: 40 mils, nominal.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

B. Crack Fillers: Provide substrate manufacturer's recommended crack fillers or sealants compatible with air barrier assembly components and adjacent materials.

C. Block Filler: Provide air barrier coating manufacturer's recommended latex block filler compatible with substrate and adjacent materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept work of this section.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of frost, dust, dirt, grease, oil, curing compounds, form release agents, laitance, efflorescence, mildew, excess alkalinity, and other conditions affecting performance of this work.

C. Proceed with work once conditions comply with air barrier coating manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from application of air barrier coatings.

B. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive air barrier coatings; provide protection for pedestrians, vehicles, landscaping, and surrounding areas to prevent contact with coating materials.

C. Clean substrates to remove contaminants and foreign material by pressure cleaning, wire brushing, grinding or other method recommended by air barrier coatings manufacturer.

D. Prepare substrates in accordance with air barrier coating manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Repair deteriorated or damaged substrates, repair masonry joints, and fill cracks, voids, honeycombs, and other defects using materials as recommended by air barrier coating manufacturer, and allow patching materials to fully cure.
1. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
2. Fill cracks larger than 1/16 inch wide using applicable joint sealant, and fill cracks larger than 1 inch wide using joint sealant and compatible bond breaker where movement is expected.

F. Primer: Apply primer to substrates where required based upon preinstallation testing and air barrier coating manufacturer's recommendations, using application methods and rate of application recommended by manufacturer; allow primer to fully dry prior to application of air barrier coating.
1. Apply block filler as primer on concrete masonry unit (CMU) substrates where required to fill pores and provide smooth application of air barrier coating.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply air barrier system materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Transition Strips and Silicone Sealants: Install with approved sealants in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
1. Form sealed joints to windows, wall framing systems, door and louver frames, roofing system perimeters, and at interface with other adjacent materials utilizing compatible components that form air barrier assembly.
2. Ensure laps and bonds are adhered to substrates.

C. Air Barrier Coating: Apply air barrier coating using application methods and rate of application recommended by manufacturer, using nap roller or airless sprayer, in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
   1. Provide wet application not less than 50 mils, 0.050 inch thick, or more as required by substrate conditions, with dry film thickness (DFT) not less than 30 mils, 0.030 inch thick.
   2. Apply additional coats as required to provide uniform, continuously cured, airtight and watertight film.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Do not cover installed air barriers until required inspections and testing have been completed.

C. Owner may retain testing agency to perform the following tests:
   1. ASTM D4541 - Pull-off strength of air barrier membranes.
   2. AAMA 501.2 Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems.
   3. E779 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization.
   4. ASTM E283: Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
   5. ASTM E 1105 Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Wall by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure

D. If testing indicates products or current installation does not meet requirements, Owner may have materials removed from substrates that are not in compliance, and have other necessary corrections made to ensure application meets designated requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. During completion of this work, remove overspray and excess material, using materials and methods approved by manufacturer that will not damage adjacent materials.

B. Clean and repair adjacent surfaces damaged by air barrier coating application.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Allow air barrier coatings to fully cure before exposure to traffic or other construction operations.

C. Prevent damage to coatings from construction operations or other causes.

D. Replace damaged air barrier coatings prior to concealment behind subsequent construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074113
METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural roofing system of preformed steel panels.

B. Fastening system.

C. Factory finishing.

D. Accessories and miscellaneous components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.

B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid roof insulation.

C. Section 074213 - Metal Wall Panels: Preformed wall panels.

D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal roof panel system and adjacent construction.

E. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Falshing and Trim.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

G. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   2. Installation methods.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
   1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
   2. Include structural analysis signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of this project, indicating compliance of roofing system to specified loading conditions.

D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit samples of minimum size 12

inches square, representing actual roofing metal, thickness, profile, color, and texture.
1. Include typical panel joint in sample.

F. Manufacturer Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing metal roof panel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC472.

G. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of roofing systems similar to those required for this project.
1. Not less than 5 years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's special warranty covering failure of factory-applied exterior finish on metal roof panels and agreeing to repair or replace panels that show evidence of finish degradation, including significant fading, chalking, cracking, or peeling within specified warranty period of 20 year period from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Waterproofing Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace roofing that fails to keep out water within specified warranty period of 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Basis of Design: Metal Sales Manufacturing, Corp.; Magna-Loc Roof Panel.
1. Holcim Elevate
2. Berridge Manufacturing Company: www.berridge.com/#sle.
3. Morin Corporation: www.morincorp.com/#sle.
4. Petersen Aluminum Corporation: www.pac-clad.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Architectural Metal Roofing: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
1. Steel Panels:
a. Zinc-coated steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M; minimum G90 galvanizing.
b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 22 gage (.028 inch).
2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 2.0 inch seam height; concealed fastener system lapped seam in standing seam profile.
3. Length: Full length of roof slope, without lapped horizontal joints.
4. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 18 inches.

2.03 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Provide factory or field fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

B. Joints: Provide captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to ensure weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

2.05 PANEL FINISH

A. Custom Fluoropolymer Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat thermoplastic fluoropolymer coating system, including minimum 70 percent PVDF color topcoat and minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; color and gloss as selected from manufacturer's standard line.

2.06 ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
   1. Downspouts: Open face, rectangular profile.

B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:
   1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
   2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
   3. Seam Sealant: Factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying type.

D. Underlayment: Self-adhering rubber-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil total thickness; with strippable release film and woven polypropylene sheet top surface.
   1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for non-self-adhesive sheet.
   2. Sheet Thickness: 40 mil (0.040 inch) minimum total thickness.
   3. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   4. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.09 perms, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1970.
   6. Products: Basis of Design: Elevate CladGard SA.
      a. Henry Company: www.henry.com/#sle.
      b. Polyglass USA, Inc: www.polyglass.us/#sle.
      c. System Components Corporation, Inc: www.systemcomponents.net/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Nail Base Insulation: See Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation.

F. Vapor Barrier: SBS modified bitumen adhesive, factory laminated to a tri-laminate woven, high-density polyethylene top surface with a polymeric release liner.
   1. Sheet Thickness: 30 mil minimum total thickness.
   2. Water Vapor Permeance: 30 perm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure B.
   3. Air Permeability: 0.001 L/sec sqm, when tested in accorance with ASTM D1970.
   4. Products: Basis of Design: Holcim Elevate V-Force Vapor Barrier Membrane.

G. Fence Type Snow Guard: Continuous snow guard; manufacturer's standard pipe, bar, channel, or solid rod, set in brackets or posts, with optional plates and metal trim to match roof.
   1. Brackets: Zinc plated steel.

2. Pipe or Square Tube: Powder coating with color to match roof.
    a. Outside Dimensions, Square: 1 inch, nominal.
3. Supplemental Plates and Clips: Attached to horizontal component; match finish of pipe, tube, rod, or channel.
4. Clamps for Standing Seam Roof: Aluminum clamps attached to standing seams of roof panels; for attachment of fence type snow guard.
    a. Seam Profile: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range; match profile of metal roof.
    b. Finish: Powder coating with color to match roof.
5. Products:
    a. Alpine SnowGuards: www.alpinesnowguards.com/#sle.
    b. Berger Building Products: www.bergerbp.com/#sle.
    c. LMCurbs: www.lmcurbs.com/#sle.
    d. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd. S-5! Attachment Solutions: www.s-5.com/#sle.
    e. PMC Industries, Inc: www.aceclamp.com/#sle.
    f. Rocky Mountain Snow Guards, Inc: www.rockymountainsnowguards.com/#sle.
    g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Fabricate panels and accessory items at factory, using manufacturer92s standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

B. Joints: Factory-install captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to provide weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Broom clean wood sheathing prior to installation of roofing system.

B. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to assure that the completed roof will be free of leaks.

C. Remove protective film from surface of roof panels immediately prior to installation. Strip film carefully, to avoid damage to prefinished surfaces.

D. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by roof panel manufacturer.

E. Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions. Anchor all components of roofing system securely in place while allowing for thermal and structural movement.
    1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
    2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is absolutely required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is absolutely prohibited.

B. Accessories: Install all components required for a complete roofing assembly, including

flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.

C. Roof Panels: Install panels in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.
   1. Install sealant or sealant tape, as recommended by panel manufacturer, at end laps and side joints.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured metal panels for walls, with related flashings and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wall panel substrate.

B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation.

C. Section 072726 - Fluid-Applied Membrane

D. Section 07 41 13 - Metal Roof Panels.

E. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet metal Flashing and Trim.

F. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal wall panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

D. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation instructions and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, methods of anchorage.

D. Designer Qualifications: Design metal wall panel system and its support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

E. Samples: Submit one samples of wall panel and soffit panel, 12 inch by 12 inch in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.

F. Test Reports: Submit test report verifying compliance with NFPA 285 for previously-tested exterior wall assembly.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

I. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up; include panel and soffit system, attachments to building frame, associated vapor retarder and air seal materials, weep drainage system, sealants and seals, related insulation in mock-up.

B. Locate as shown on Drawings..

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

B. Store prefinished material off ground and protected from weather. Prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and provide ventilation to stored materials. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion, including defects in water tightness and integrity of seals for metal wall panels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: PAC-CLAD and Lux Architectural Products.
   1. Berridge Manufacturing Company[<>]: www.berridge.com/#sle.
   2. Centria[<>]: www.centria.com/#sle.
   3. Morin Corporation[<>]: www.morincorp.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURED METAL PANELS

A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
   1. Provide exterior panels.
   2. Design and size components to withstand dead and live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
   3. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: 1/90 of span.
   4. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement within system; movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
   5. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
   6. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
   7. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 18 inch returns.
   8. Exterior Finish: Panel manufacturer's standard polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) coating, top coat over epoxy primer.

B. Exterior Panels: MP-1.
   1. Profile: Lux Architectural Products; Metal Craft Series - Variable.
   2. Coverage: 12".
   3. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 24 gage, .025 inch minimum thickness.

4. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 24 gage, .025 inch minimum thickness.
5. Panel Size: See Drawings.
6. Color: As scheduled.

C. Exterior Panels: MP-2.
1. Profile: PAC-CLAD; PAC-3000 RS.
2. Thickness: 4mm.
3. Side Seams: Rout-and-return, .
4. Material: Composite; .020 face and back skin thermobonded to polyethelene.
5. Panel Size: See Drawings.
6. Color: As scheduled.

D. Soffit Panels: MP-3.
1. Profile: LUX Architectural Products; LuxLap V-Groove.
2. Reveal: 6".
3. Color: As scheduled.

E. Soffit Panels: MP-4.
1. Profile: Match Wall Panel MP-2.
2. Color: As scheduled.

F. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.

G. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

H. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Precoated Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) or Forming Steel (FS), with G90/Z275 coating; continuous coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Panel Backside Finish: Panel manufacturer's standard siliconized polyester wash coat.

B. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated aluminum surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss as indicated on drawings.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Cladding Support Clips: Thermally-broken, galvanized steel clips for support of cladding z-girts, angles, channels and other framing.
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
2. Manufacturers:
a. Northern Facades; ISO Clip: www.northernfacades.com/#sle.
b. KnightWall Systems MFI: www.knightwallsystems.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.

C. Sealants:
1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; with soft neoprene washers, steel, hot dip galvanized. Fastener cap same color as exterior panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.

B. Verify that water-resistive barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install subgirts perpendicular to panel length, securely fastened to substrates and shimmed and leveled to uniform plane. Space at 24 inches on center, maximum.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint. Allow to dry prior to installation.

C. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.

D. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane or Location Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

B. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.

C. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 075323
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING (EPDM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. EPDM membrane roofing system and accessories.

B. Cover board.

C. Insulation.

D. Vapor retarder.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers associated with roofing and roof insulation.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D1079 for definition of terms related to roofing work not otherwise defined in section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; 2022.

B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

C. ASTM C209 - Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2020.

D. ASTM C473 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2019.

E. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

F. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2017.

G. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2023a.

H. ASTM D1079 - Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and Waterproofing; 2020.

I. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

J. ASTM D1622 - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2020.

K. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.

L. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

M. ASTM D4811/D4811M - Standard Specification for Nonvulcanized (Uncured) Rubber Sheet Used as Roof Flashing; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

N. ASTM D5147/D5147M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material; 2018.

O. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

P. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

Q. FM 4470 - Examination Standard for Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-Up Roof (BUR) and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof

Deck Construction; 2022.

R. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2024).

S. FM DS 1-29 - Roof Deck Securement and Above-Deck Roof Components; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2022).

T. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.

U. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

V. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate with installation of associated counter flashings and roof drainage components installed under other sections.
   2. Coordinate installation with adjacent flashings and air barrier systems for compatibility and continuity.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
   1. Agenda:
      a. Sequence of construction.
      b. Roofing materials approved for use.
      c. Coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials.
      d. Construction details.
   2. Require attendance of parties directly influencing roofing work quality or affected by roofing work performance.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide membrane manufacturer's printed data showing roofing system components comply with specified requirements and with membrane manufacturer's requirements and recommendations for system type specified; include data for each product used in conjunction with roofing membrane, including insulation and fasteners.
   2. Provide documentation showing roofing system is UL classified or FM approved where UL or FM requirements are specified; include data itemizing classified or approved system components.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate membrane manufacturer's standard details drawn to scale and customized for project for relevant conditions.
   1. Include flashings, base tie-ins, roof edges, terminations, expansion joints, penetrations, and drains.
   2. For tapered insulation, indicate project-specific layout, slopes, thicknesses, and dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation of components; where instructions allow installation options, clearly indicate which option to use.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Executed warranty.

H. Specimen Warranty: Submit before starting work.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience installing specified system and having the following:

B. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact and legible.

B. Store materials clear of ground and moisture with weather-protective covering.

C. Keep combustible materials away from ignition sources.

D. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic loadbearing capacities of roof decking.

E. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather or when ambient conditions conflict with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Schedule applications so no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Comply with warranty procedures required by manufacturer, including notifications, scheduling, and inspections.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Full system warranty; 20-year Red Shield limited warranty covering membrane, roof insulation, and membrane accessories.
   1. Liability Limit: No dollar limitation.
   2. Scope of Coverage: Repair leaks in roofing system caused by:
      a. Ordinary wear and tear of elements.
      b. Manufacturing defects in Elevate brand materials.
      c. Defective workmanship used to install materials.
      d. Damage due to winds up to 90 mph.
      e. Hail up to 2 inches in diameter.
   3. Not Covered:
      a. Damage to winds over specified speed.
      b. Damage due to hurricanes or tornadoes.
      c. Intentional damage.
      d. Unintentional damage due to normal rooftop inspections, maintenance, or service.

D. Metal Roof Edging System Warranty: Include edge metals in membrane manufacturer's full system warranty.

E. Metal Roof Edging System Finish Warranty: Provide 20-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Membrane Roofing System:
   1. Basis of Design: Elevate: www.holcimelevate.com/#sle.
   2. Carlisle Syntec Systems: www.carlislesyntec.com/#sle.
   3. Versico Roofing Systems: www.versico.com/#sle
   4. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: Same manufacturer as roof membrane.

C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer.

2.02 EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM

A. Description: EPDM single-ply membrane.
   1. Membrane Attachment: Fully adhered.
   2. Provide assembly having Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Class B fire hazard classification.
   3. Provide assembly complying with Factory Mutual Corporation (FM) Roof Assembly Classification, FM DS 1-28 and FM DS 1-29, and meeting minimum requirements of FM 1-90 wind uplift rating.

B. Components, from Top of Roof Down:
   1. Membrane: Thickness as specified below.
   2. Cover Board: High-density polyisocyanurate; 1/2 inch thick; mechanically fastened.
   3. Insulation:
      a. Maximum Board Thickness: 3 inches; use as many layers as necessary; stagger joints in adjacent layers.
      b. Tapered: Minimum slope as indicated on drawings; provide minimum R-value at thinnest point; place tapered layer on top or on bottom.
      c. Total System R-value: 30, minimum.
      d. Top Layer: Polyisocyanurate foam board, noncomposite; mechanically fastened. See Drawings
      e. Intermediate Layer: Polyisocyanurate foam board, noncomposite; mechanically fastened.
      f. Bottom Layer: Polyisocyanurate foam board, noncomposite; mechanically fastened.
      g. Crickets: Tapered insulation of same type as specified for top layer; slope as indicated on drawings.
   4. Vapor Retarder: One layer SBS-modified bitumen base sheet; self-adhering.

2.03 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. Roofing and Flashing Membrane: Cured synthetic single-ply membrane composed of EPDM with the following properties:
   1. Membrane and Flashing Color: Black.
   2. Thickness: 60 mils, 0.06 inch
   3. Nominal Thickness Tolerance: Plus/minus 10 percent.
   4. Sheet Width: Provide widest available sheets to minimize field seaming.
   5. Products: Basis of Design: Elevate EPDM Membrane.
      a.

B. Flashing Membrane: Self-curing, nonreinforced membrane composed of nonvulcanized EPDM rubber, complying with ASTM D4811/D4811M, Type II, with the following properties:
   1. Thickness: 55 mils, 0.055 inch.
   2. Product: Elevate; RubberGard EPDM FormFlash.

C. Self-Adhesive Flashing Membrane: Semi-cured 45-mil, 0.045-inch EPDM membrane laminated to 35-mil, 0.035-inch EPDM tape adhesive.
   1. Product: Elevate; QuickSeam Flashing.

D. Premolded Pipe Flashings: EPDM, molded for quick adaptation to different sized pipes.
   1. Product: Elevate; EPDM Pipe Flashing.

E. Self-Adhesive Lap Splice Tape: 35 mil EPDM based, formulated for compatibility with EPDM membrane and high-solids primer.
   1. Product: Elevate; QuickSeam Splice Tape.

F. Splice Adhesive: Manufacturer's recommended synthetic polymer-based, formulated for compatibility with EPDM membrane and metal surfaces.

G. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's recommended bonding adhesive, formulated for compatibility with EPDM membrane and other substrate materials, including masonry, wood, and insulation facings.

H. Adhesive Primer: Manufacturer's recommended primer formulated for compatibility with EPDM membrane and tape adhesive.

I. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's recommended lap sealant formulated for compatibility with primers and flashings.

J. AP Sealant: Manufacturer's recommended single-component, polyurethane, nonsag, moisture-curing sealant.

K. Seam Edge Treatment: Manufacturer's recommended EPDM rubber-based sealant, formulated for sealing exposed membrane edges at seams.

L. Pourable Sealer: Manufacturer's recommended two-part polyurethane, two-color for reliable mixing.

M. Water Block Seal: Manufacturer's recommended butyl rubber sealant for use between two surfaces, not exposed.

N. Metal Plates and Strips Used for Fastening Membrane and Insulation: Steel with galvalume coating; comply with FM 4470 criteria for corrosion resistance.

O. Termination Bars: Aluminum bars with integral caulk ledge; 1.3 inches wide by 0.1 inch thick.
   1. Product: Elevate; Termination Bar.

P. Roof Walkway Pads: EPDM, 0.3 inch thick and 30 by 30 inches with EPDM tape adhesive strips laminated to bottom.
   1. Product: Elevate; QuickSeam Walkway Pads.

2.04 COVER BOARDS

A. High-Density Polyisocyanurate Cover Board: Water-resistant, high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate core with coated glass mat facers complying with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4 and the following characteristics:
   1. Thermal Value: R-value of 2.5, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518 and ASTM C177.
   2. Surface Water Absorption by Volume: 3 percent, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C209.
   3. Compressive Strength: Grade 1, 109 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1621.
   4. Density: 5 pcf, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1622.
   5. Factory Mutual approved for use with FM 1-60 and 1-90 rated roofing assemblies.
   6. Mold Growth Resistance: Zero growth, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 for minimum of four weeks.
   7. Product: Elevate; ISOGARD HD Cover Board.

2.05 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam laminated to facers, complying with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, with the following additional characteristics:
   1. Compressive Strength: 20 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D1621.
   2. Ozone Depletion Potential: Zero; made without CFC- or HCFC-blowing agents.
   3. Mold Growth Resistance: Zero growth, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 for minimum of four weeks.
   4. Product:
      a. Elevate; ISO 95+ GL.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Type and size as required by roof membrane manufacturer for roofing system and warranty; use only fasteners furnished by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.06 VAPOR RETARDER MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering Membrane Vapor Retarder: SBS-modified bitumen adhesive, factory-laminated to tri-laminate woven, high-density polyethylene top surface with release liner.
   1. Thickness: 30 mils, 0.03 inch, minimum.
   2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: 0.0325 inch at minus 30 degrees F when tested in

accordance with ASTM D5147/D5147M.

3. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
4. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.04 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure B - Water Method.
5. Water Penetration Resistance around Nails: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
6. Product: Elevate; V-Force.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Nailers: PS 20 dimension lumber, Structural Grade No.2 or higher-grade, Southern Pine, Douglas Fir, or PS 1 APA Exterior Grade plywood; pressure preservative treated.
   1. Do not use asphaltic or creosote-treated lumber.
   2. Do not use lumber treated with wood preservatives, such as pentachlorophenol, copper naphthenate, or copper 8-quinolinolate.
   3. Width: 3-1/2 inches, nominal minimum, or as wide as nailing flange of roof accessory attached.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roof deck to determine deck is sufficiently rigid to support installers and mechanical equipment so deflection will not strain or rupture roof components or deform deck.

B. Verify surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work. Correct defects in substrate before commencing with roofing work.

C. Examine roof substrate to verify adequate slope to drains.

D. Verify specifications and drawing details are workable and not in conflict with roofing manufacturer's recommendations and instructions; start of work constitutes acceptable project conditions and requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION - GENERAL

A. Remove existing roof system down to roof deck, including existing composition base flashings. Dispose of materials in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations.
   1. At penetrations, remove existing flashings, including lead, asphalt, and mastic.
   2. At walls, curbs, and other vertical and sloped surfaces, remove loose and unsecured flashings; remove mineral surfaced and coated flashings; remove excessive asphalt to provide smooth, sound surface for new flashings.

B. Take appropriate measures to ensure fumes from adhesive solvents are not drawn into building through air intakes.

C. Before proceeding, ensure roof surface is clean, dry, and smooth and free of sharp edges, fins, roughened surfaces, loose or foreign materials, oil, grease, and other materials that may damage membrane.

D. Fill surface voids in immediate substrate greater than 1/4-inch wide with fill material insulation approved by insulation and membrane manufacturers.

E. Wood Nailers: Provide wood nailers at perimeters and other locations where indicated on drawings.
   1. Install with 1/8-inch gap between each length and at each change of direction.

F. Protect adjacent construction, property, vehicles, and persons from damage related to roofing work; repair or restore damage caused by roofing work.
   1. Protect from spills and overspray from bitumen, adhesives, sealants, and coatings.
   2. Protect metal, glass, plastic, and painted surfaces from bitumen, adhesives, and sealants within range of windborne overspray.
   3. Protect finished areas of roofing system from roofing-related work traffic and traffic by

other trades.

3.03 PREPARATION - METAL DECK

A. Install deck sheathing on metal deck.
   1. Lay with long side at right angle to flutes; stagger end joints; provide support at ends.
   2. Cut and install deck sheathing to provide smooth and flat surface.
   3. Mechanically fasten deck sheathing to roof deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install roofing, insulation, flashings, and accessories in accordance with roofing manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations for specified roofing system. Where manufacturer provides no instructions or recommendations, follow NRCA (RM) written requirements and industry standards. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Obtain relevant instructions and maintain copies at project site for duration of installation period.

C. Provide temporary closures to ensure moisture does not damage completed roofing. Use flashings, terminations, and temporary closures to provide watertight installation.

3.05 INSTALLATION - VAPOR RETARDER

A. Before installing insulation, install vapor retarder directly over deck.

B. Install vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Ensure penetrations and edge conditions are sealed to prevent moisture and air drive into roofing system.

3.06 INSTALLATION - INSULATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install only as much insulation as can be covered with completed roofing system before end of day's work or before onset of inclement weather.

C. Lay roof insulation in courses parallel to roof edges.

D. Neatly and tightly fit insulation to penetrations, projections, and nailers, with gaps not greater than 1/4 inch. Fill gaps greater than 1/4 inch with acceptable insulation. Do not leave roofing membrane unsupported over space greater than 1/4 inch.

E. Mechanical Fastening: Using specified fasteners and insulation plates, engage fasteners through insulation into deck to depth and in pattern required by membrane manufacturer.
   1. Comply with specified Factory Mutual for FM Class requirements.

3.07 INSTALLATION - COVER BOARD

A. Install in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Cold Adhesive Attachment: Apply pressure to individual boards to obtain maximum adhesive contact.

3.08 INSTALLATION - SINGLE-PLY MEMBRANE

A. Beginning at low point of roof, place membrane without stretching over substrate and allow to relax before attachment or splicing. Refer to membrane manufacturer's guidelines for minimum relaxation time.

B. Lay out membrane pieces so field and flashing splices are installed to shed water.

C. Install membrane without wrinkles and without gaps or fishmouths in seams; bond and test seams and laps in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions and details.

D. Adhered Membrane: Bond membrane sheet to substrate using membrane manufacturer's recommended bonding material, application rate, and procedures.

E. Edge Securement: Secure membrane at locations where membrane terminates or goes

through angle change greater than 2 in 12 inches using mechanically-fastened reinforced perimeter fastening strips, plates, or metal edging as indicated in drawings, or as recommended by roofing manufacturer.

1. Exceptions: Round pipe penetrations less than 18 inches in diameter and square penetrations less than 4 inches wide.

F. Existing Roofing: Tie new roofing into existing roofing systems as recommended by manufacturer to avoid nullification of existing roofing warranty. Provide and install compatible materials required for complete and watertight installation.

3.09 INSTALLATION - FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES

A. Install flashings, including laps, splices, joints, bonding, adhesion, and attachment, as required by membrane manufacturer's recommendations and details.

B. Metal Accessories: Install metal edgings, gravel stops, and copings in locations indicated on drawings, with horizontal leg of edge member over membrane, and flashing over metal onto membrane.

1. Follow roofing manufacturer's instructions.
2. Remove protective plastic surface film immediately before installation.
3. Install water block sealant under membrane anchorage leg.
4. Flash with manufacturer's recommended flashing sheet.
5. Where single flashing application does not completely cover metal flange, install additional flashing piece to cover metal edge.
6. If roof edge includes gravel stop and sealant is not applied between laps in metal edging, install additional piece of self-adhesive flashing membrane over metal lap to top of gravel stop; apply seam edge treatment at intersections of two flashing sections.
7. When roof slope is greater than 1 inch per foot, apply seam edge treatment along back edge of flashing.

C. Existing Scuppers: Remove scupper and install new scupper.

D. Install weathertight flashing at walls, curbs, parapets, curbs, skylights, and other vertical and sloped surfaces.

1. Extend flashing minimum 8 inches above membrane surface unless otherwise noted on drawings.
2. Use longest practical flashing pieces.
3. Evaluate substrate and overlay; adjust installation procedure in accordance with membrane manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Complete splices between flashing and main roof sheet with specified splice adhesive before adhering flashing to vertical surfaces.

E. Roof Drains:

1. Existing Drains: Remove existing flashings, drain leads, roofing materials, and cement from drain; remove clamping ring.
2. Taper insulation around drain to provide smooth transition from roof surface to drain. Use specified premanufactured tapered insulation with facer or suitable bonding surface to achieve slope; slope not to exceed manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Position membrane, then cut hole for roof drain to allow 1/2 to 3/4 inch of membrane to extend inside clamping ring past drain bolts.
4. Make round holes in membrane to align with clamping bolts; do not cut membrane back to bolt holes.
5. Apply sealant on top of drain bowl where clamping ring seats below membrane.
6. Install roof drain clamping ring and clamping bolts; tighten clamping bolts to achieve constant compression.

F. Flash penetrations passing through membrane; make flashing seals directly to penetration.

1. Pipes, Round Supports, and Similar Items: Flash with specified premolded pipe flashings wherever practical; otherwise, use specified self-curing elastomeric flashing.
2. Pipe Clusters and Unusual Shaped Penetrations: Provide penetration pocket at least 2

inches deep, with at least 1-inch clearance from penetration; fill with manufacturer's pourable sealer and slope to shed water.

3. Structural Steel Tubing: If corner radii are greater than 1/4 inch and longest side of tube does not exceed 12 inches, flash as for pipes; otherwise, provide standard curb with flashing.
4. Flexible and Moving Penetrations: Provide weathertight gooseneck set in sealant and secured to deck, flashed as recommended by manufacturer.

3.10 INSTALLATION - FINISHING AND WALKWAYS

A. Install walkways at access points to roof, around rooftop equipment requiring maintenance, and where indicated on drawings.
   1. Do not install walkway pads within 10 feet of roof edge or perimeter.

B. Walkway Pads: Adhere to roofing membrane, spacing each pad at minimum of 1 inch and maximum of 3 inches from each other to allow for drainage.
   1. If installation of walkway pads over field-fabricated splices or within 6 inches of splice edge cannot be avoided, adhere another layer of flashing over splice and extending beyond walkway pad minimum of 6 inches on either side.
   2. Prime membrane, remove release paper on pad, press in place, and walk on pad to ensure adhesion.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspection by Manufacturer: Provide final inspection of roofing system by technical representative employed by roofing system manufacturer to inspect installation for warranty purposes, not a sales person.

C. Perform corrections necessary for issuance of warranty.

D. Repair or replace building components and finished surfaces damaged or defaced due to work of this section; comply with recommendations of manufacturers of components and surfaces.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean contaminants generated by roofing work from building and surrounding areas, including bitumen, adhesives, sealants, and coatings.

B. Remove leftover materials, trash, debris, and equipment from project site and surrounding areas.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Where construction traffic continues over finished roof panels, provide durable protection and replace or repair damaged roofing to original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.

B. Section 075323 - Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing (EPDM): Non-metallic flashings associated with membrane roofing.

C. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; 2022.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 3x4 inch in size illustrating metal finish color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with CDA A4050, SMACNA (ASMM), CDA A4050, and SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 22 gage, (0.0299) inch thick base metal.

B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24

gage, (0.0239) inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.

1. Modified Silicone Polyester Coating: Pigmented Organic Coating System, AAMA 2603; baked enamel finish system.
2. Color: To match approved sample.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Roof Edging and Fascia: Continuous metal edge member serving as termination of roof membrane and retainer for metal fascia; watertight with no exposed fasteners; mounted to roof edge nailer.

1. Wind Performance:
   a. Membrane Pull-Off Resistance: 100 lb/ft, minimum, when tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-1.
   b. Fascia Pull-Off Resistance: At least minimum required when tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-2.
2. Profile: Match existing.
3. Fascia Material and Finish: 24-gauge, 0.024-inch galvanized steel with Kynar 500 finish in manufacturer's standard color; matching concealed joint splice plates; factory-installed protective plastic film.
4. Length: 144 inches.
5. Anchor Bar Cleat: 20-gauge, 0.036-inch galvanized steel with prepunched holes.
6. Fasteners: Factory-provided corrosion-resistant fasteners with drivers; no exposed fasteners permitted.
7. Special Shaped Components: Provide factory-fabricated pieces necessary for complete installation, including miters, scuppers, and end caps; minimum 14-inch long legs on corner pieces.
   a. Scuppers: Welded watertight.

B. Parapet Copings: Formed metal coping with galvanized steel anchor and support cleats for capping parapet wall; watertight, maintenance free, without exposed fasteners; butt-type joints with concealed splice plates; mechanically fastened as indicated; Elevate PTCF.

1. Wind Performance:
   a. At least minimum required when tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3.
2. Profile: Match existing.
3. Material and Finish: 24-gauge, 0.024-inch thick galvanized steel with Kynar 500 finish in manufacturer's standard color; matching concealed joint splice plates; factory-installed protective plastic film.
4. Dimensions:
   a. Wall Width: As indicated on drawings.
   b. Length: 144 inches, minimum.
5. Anchor or Support Cleats: 20-gauge, 0.036-inch thick prepunched galvanized cleat with 12-inch wide stainless steel spring mechanically locked to cleat at 72 inches on center.
6. Special Shaped Components: Provide factory-fabricated pieces necessary for complete installation, including miters, corners, intersections, curves, pier caps, and end caps; minimum 14-inch long legs on corner, intersection, and end pieces.
7. Fasteners: Factory-provided corrosion-resistant fasteners, with drivers; no exposed fasteners permitted.

C. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

D. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

E. Sealant to be Concealed in Completed Work: Non-curing butyl sealant.

F. Sealant to be Exposed in Completed Work: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, 100 percent silicone with minimum movement capability of plus/minus 25 percent and recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; clear.

G. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with lead wedges; pack remaining spaces with lead wool; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.

B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.

C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

D. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

E. Seal metal joints watertight.

F. Set splash pads under downspouts.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 077200
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof hatches.

B. Snow guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 053100 - Steel Decking.

B. Section 073116 - Metal Shingles.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

C. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.
   5. For smoke hatches, submit evidence of approval by evaluation agency specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

D. Certificate: For smoke hatches, provide certificate of approval from authority having jurisdiction.

E. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
   2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF HATCHES, MANUAL AND AUTOMATIC OPERATION

A. Roof Hatch Manufacturers:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.

3. Bilco Company: www.bilco.com/#sle.
4. Milcor, Inc: www.milcorinc.com/#sle.

B. Smoke and Heat Vent Manufacturers: Basis of Design: BILCO Company - ACDSH Acoustically Sound Rated.
1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
2. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.
3. Kingspan Light + Air, LLC; formerly Bristolite Daylighting Systems, Inc: www.bristolite.com/#sle.
4. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Roof Hatches and Smoke Vents, General: Factory-assembled steel frame and cover, complete with operating and release hardware.
1. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mounting: Provide frames and curbs suitable for mounting conditions indicated on the drawings.
3. For Ladder Access: Single leaf; 30x36 inches.

D. Smoke and Heat Vents: Where "smoke" or "smoke/heat" operation is indicated, provide following additional features and omit manual operation for access.
1. Smoke Release Mechanism: Automatic opening on melting of replaceable UL (DIR) listed fusible link at 165 deg F.
2. UL (DIR) or FM (AG) listed as automatically operated smoke and heat vent.
3. Fire Alarm Connection: Provide separate resettable electrical link release mechanism and connection point for fire alarm system.
4. Size: 48 by 96 inches.

E. Frames and Curbs: One-piece curb and frame with integral cap flashing to receive roof flashings; extended bottom flange to suit mounting.
1. Material: Mill finished aluminum, 11 gage, 0.0907 inch thick.
2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard; 1 inch rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
3. Curb Height: 12 inches from finished surface of roof, minimum.

F. Metal Covers: Flush, insulated, hollow metal construction.
1. Capable of supporting 40 psf live load.
2. Material: Mill finished aluminum; outer cover 11 gage, 0.0907 inch thick, liner 0.04 inch thick.
3. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch rigid glass fiber.
4. Gasket: Neoprene, continuous around cover perimeter.

G. Safety Railing System: Manufacturer's standard accessory safety rail system mounted directly to curb.
1. Posts and Rails: Aluminum tube.
2. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied finish.
4. Gate Hinges and Post Guides: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper aluminum.
5. Mounting Brackets: Hot dipped galvanized steel, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel, Type 316.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. BILCO Company; Bil-Guard 2.0: www.bilco.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
8. Smoke Hatches: Manual release operation not to disturb automatic release mechanisms; easy resetting by Owner's maintenance personnel; provide latch designed to prevent relatching unless automatic release mechanism has been properly reset for automatic operation.

2.02 SNOW GUARDS

A. Unit Snow Guards: Individual projecting polycarbonate shapes, set between roofing shingles/tiles, and mechanically fastened to roof deck.
   1. Projecting Polycarbonate Shapes: Clear polycarbonate plastic with UV stabilizers, semi-circular design.
   2. Placement: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Berger Building Products: www.bergerbp.com/#sle.
      b. Rocky Mountain Snow Guards, Inc: www.rockymountainsnowguards.com/#sle.
      c. TRA Snow and Sun: www.trasnowandsun.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing weather integrity.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire resistance rated and smoke resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2022.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus; 2023b.

E. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2023a.

F. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

G. FM 4991 - Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors; 2013.

H. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

I. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:

2. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.
3. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
4. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.: www.adfire.com.
2. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
4. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com.
5. Specified Technologies, Inc.: www.stifirestop.com.

B. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

D. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.

B. Head-of-Wall Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.

C. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.

D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, WALL-TO-FLOOR, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

A. Concrete and Concrete Masonry Walls and Floors:
1. Floor to Floor Joints:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System FF-D-1085; Tremco, TREMstop Acrylic Firestop Sealant.
2. Top of Wall Joints at Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Concrete Floor:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0268; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
3. Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Wall Joint Systems That Have Movement Capabilities (Dynamic):
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0032; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

B. Gypsum Board Walls:
1. Wall to Wall Joints That Have Movement Capabilities (Dynamic):
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Blank Openings:
1. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.

B. Penetrations By:
   1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1408; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8013; Hilti CFS-BL Firestop Block.
   2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3065; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
   5. Insulated Pipes:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: See drawings for required systems and ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079005
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backing.

B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 019119-Commissioning of Building Enclosure (BECx): Commissioning requirements and procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 503 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2014.

B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2022.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

F. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell); 2022.

G. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).

H. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors; 2002 (Reapproved 2018).

I. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2015 (Reapproved 2023).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

B. Preform compatibility and adhesion testing of exterior sealant with all substrates which sealant will meet.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 1/2 x 1/2 inch in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gunnable and Pourable Sealants:
   1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atc.ws.
   2. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   3. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   4. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com.
   5. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com.
   6. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
   7. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com.
   8. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   9. The QUIKRETE Companies: www.quikrete.com.
   10. Red Devil: www.reddevil.com.
   11. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
   12. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   13. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
   14. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com.
   15. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers:
   1. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd: www.emseal.com.
   2. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
   3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
   4. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SEALANTS

A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Silicone; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 50 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

B. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
      b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.

C. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

D. Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
   1. Applications: Use for:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.

2. Products:
   a. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   b. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   c. Pecora Corporation; 898NST Sanitary Silicone Sealant - Class 50: www.pecora.com.
   d. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations:
   1. Composition: Acrylic latex emulsion sealant.
   2. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
      a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.
   3. Products:
      a. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
      b. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919 Acoustical and Insulation Latex Sealant: www.pecora.com.
      c. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
      d. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
      e. Hilti, Inc.; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: www.us.hilti.com.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Polyurea Concrete Floor Joint Filler: Self-leveling, pourable, semi-rigid sealant intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
   1. Composition: Single or multi-part,100 percent solids by weight.
   2. Hardness: 75, minimum, after 7 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240 Shore A.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; bi-cellular (Type B); oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

G. Tool joints concave.

H. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: Install concrete floor joint filler per manufacturer's written instructions. After floor joint filler is fully cured, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 TESTING

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Perform adhesion tests in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and with ASTM C 1521, Method A.
   1. Perform five (5) tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate, and one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter.
   2. For sealant applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joint.

B. Repair field adhesion test areas immediately. Ensure that the original sealant surfaces are clean and that the new sealant fully wets out all contact areas.

C. Remove sealants failing adhesion test, clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test adjacent sealants to failed sealants.

D. Submit report of field adhesion testing to Architect indicating tests, locations, dates, results including photographs, and remedial actions taken.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079513
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Expansion joint cover assemblies for floor, wall, ceiling, and soffit surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of joint cover assembly frames in masonry.

B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing expansion and control joints using gunnable and pourable sealants.

C. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum board control joint trim.

D. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of expansion joint assemblies in gypsum board walls and ceilings.

E. Section 095100 - Acoustical Ceilings: Expansion joint assemblies in suspended ceiling grids.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

C. ASTM B308/B308M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles; 2020.

D. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

E. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation Templates: For frames and anchors to be embedded in concrete or masonry, furnish templates to relevant installers; include installation instructions and tolerances.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide joint assembly profiles, profile dimensions, anchorage devices and available colors and finish.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint and splice locations, miters, layout of the work, affected adjacent construction and anchorage locations.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 6" inch long, illustrating profile, dimension, color, and finish selected.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate rough-in sizes and required tolerances for item placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Basis of Design: Inpro
   1. Architectural Art Mfg, Inc: www.archart.com/#sle.
   2. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
   3. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd: www.emseal.com/#sle.
   4. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
   5. MM Systems Corp: www.mmsystemscorp.com/#sle.

6. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
7. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
8. Watson Bowman Acme Corporation: www.watsonbowmanacme.com/#sle.
9. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLY APPLICATIONS

A. Interior Floor Joints Subject to Thermal Movement: Inpro 801 Series

B. Interior Wall/Ceiling Joints Subject to Thermal Movement:

C. Interior Fire-Rated Wall/Ceiling/Floor Joints Subject to Thermal Movement:

D. Exterior Wall Joints Subject to Thermal Movement: Inpro 615 Series

E. Exterior Roof Expansion Joint Covers: Inpro 672 Series

2.03 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies - General: Factory-fabricated and assembled; designed to completely fill joint openings, sealed to prevent passage of air, dust, water, smoke; suitable for traffic expected.
   1. Joint Dimensions and Configurations: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Joint Cover Sizes: Selected to suit joint width and configuration, based on manufacturer's published recommendations and limitations.
   3. Lengths: Provide covers in full lengths required; avoid splicing wherever possible.
   4. Anchors, Fasteners, and Fittings: Provided by cover manufacturer.

B. Floor Joint Covers: Coordinate with indicated floor coverings.
   1. If floor covering is not indicated, obtain instructions from Architect before proceeding.
   2. If style is not indicated, provide extruded aluminum frame both sides, resilient seals, and minimize exposed metal.

C. Sliding Cover Plate Type Covers: Provide plate with beveled edges and neat fit that does not collect dirt.

D. Covers in Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide style with anchoring wings that can be completely covered by joint compound.

E. Covers in Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide cover assembly having fire rating equivalent to that of assembly into which it is installed.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper; or ASTM B308/B308M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
   1. Exposed Finish Outdoors: Natural anodized.
   2. Exposed Finish at Floors: Mill finish or natural anodized.
   3. Exposed Finish at Walls and Ceilings: Natural anodized.

B. Backing Paint for Aluminum Components in Contact with Cementitious Materials: Asphaltic type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joint preparation and dimensions are acceptable and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

B. Verify that frames and anchors installed by others are in correct locations and suitable for installation of remainder of assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Align work plumb and level, flush with adjacent surfaces.

C. Rigidly anchor to substrate to prevent misalignment.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor joint surfaces.

B. Provide strippable coating to protect finish surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

E. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2024.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.

E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

I. ASTM C1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus; 2011.

J. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

K. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. De La Fontaine Inc: www.delafontaine.com/#sle.
   3. De La Fontaine Inc: www.delafontaine.com.
   4. De La Fontaine Inc: www.delafontaine.com.
   5. Republic Doors: www.republicdoor.com.
   6. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gage, 0.032 inch, minimum.
   2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
   3. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
   4. Insulating Value: U-value of 0.50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363.

B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gage, 0.032 inch, minimum.
   2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. General:
   1. Comply with the requirements of grade specified for corresponding door, except:
      a. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100), Level 1, 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum thickness.
   2. Finish: Same as for door.
   3. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

C. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 087100.

D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.

E. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

F. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, with profile similar to jambs.

G. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000, factory installed.

B. Grout for Frames: Portland cement grout with maximum 4 inch slump for hand troweling; thinner pumpable grout is prohibited.

C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.

D. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 088000.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 088000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

D. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

E. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

F. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

D. Specimen warranty.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances,

defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Graham Wood Doors: www.grahamdoors.com.
   2. VT Industries.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

A. Doors: Refer to drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location, _____.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
   3. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finishmatching sample provided by Architect.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: White Maple, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazed Openings:
   1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: {\rs\#1}.
   2. Glazing: Single vision units, 1/4 inch glass.
   3. Tint: Clear.

B. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

C. Astragals for Non-Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge.

2.06 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.
      b. Sheen: Flat.

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with sample to be provided.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazed Openings:
   1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048.
   2. Fire-Protection-Rated Glass: Safety Certification, 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
   3. Glazing: Single vision units, 1/4 inch thick glass.
   4. Tint: Clear.

B. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

C. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule appended to this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083313
COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated coiling counter doors and operating hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Rough openings.

B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

C. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard literature showing materials and details of construction and finish. Include data on electrical operation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate rough and actual opening dimensions, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Samples: Submit two slats, 4 inches long illustrating shape, color and finish texture.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and installation, adjustment, and alignment procedures.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate modes of operation, lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

G. Project Record Documents: Include as-built electrical diagrams for electrical operation and connection to fire alarm system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Coiling Counter Doors:
   1. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc: www.alpinedoors.com.
   2. C.H.I. Overhead Doors: www.chiohd.com/#sle.
   3. Cornel Iron Works.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Coiling Counter Fire Doors:

2.02 COILING COUNTER DOORS

A. Coiling Counter Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Aluminum slat curtain.
   1. Mounting: Between jambs, within prepared opening.
   2. Nominal Slat Size: 1-1/4 inches wide.
   3. Slat Profile: Flat.

4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Guides: Formed track; same material and finish unless otherwise indicated.
6. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; primed steel.
7. Electric operation.
8. Locking Devices: Lock and latch handle on outside.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Curtain Construction: Interlocking, single thickness slats.
   1. Slat Ends: Each slat fitted with end locks to act as wearing surface in guides and to prevent lateral movement.
   2. Curtain Bottom: Fitted with tube to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
   3. Aluminum Slats: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), aluminum alloy Type 6063; minimum thickness 0.05 inch.

B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place, with mounting brackets of same metal.
   1. Aluminum Guides: Extruded aluminum channel, with wool pile runners along inside.

C. Hood Enclosure: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.

D. For motor operated units, additional lock or latching mechanisms are not required.

E. Latching Mechanism: Inside mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar feature to keep in locked or retracted position.

F. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and torsion steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb nominal force to operate.

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.
   1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Mounting: Side mounted.
   2. Motor Enclosure: NEMA MG 1.
   3. Motor Rating: 1/3 hp; continuous duty.
   4. Motor Voltage: 110-120 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz.
   5. Opening Speed: 6 inches per second.
   6. Manual override in case of power failure.

C. Control Station: Standard three button (OPEN-STOP-CLOSE) momentary control for each electrical operator.
   1. Controls: 24 VAC circuit.
   2. Surface mounted.

D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of curtain, full width, electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop operator upon striking object, hollow neoprene covered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 260583.

F. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

G. Install perimeter trim as indicated.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch.

D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 ft straight edge.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean installed components.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Infill panels of glass.

C. Aluminum doors and frames.

D. Weatherstripping.

E. Door hardware.

F. Perimeter sealant.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Firestop at system junction with structure.

B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

C. Section 084413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.

D. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

E. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.

B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2015.

C. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.

D. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.

E. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.

H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

J. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

K. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Drawings showing layout, dimensions, identification of components, and interface with adjacent construction.
   1. Include field measurements of openings and verify prior to fabrication.
   2. Include 1/2" = 1'-0" elevations showing:
      a. Each window type.
      b. Glass and glazing types.
   3. Include full size details of:
      a. Requirements for support and bracing at openings.
      b. Each composite member.
      c. All anchorage types and locations.
      d. Installation details.
      e. Sealants used.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

E. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.

F. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

G. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

H. Designer's Qualification Statement.

I. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

J. Installer's Qualification Statement.

K. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront and Doors: Basis of Design: Kawneer North America 451T.
   1. Manko Window Systems, Inc: www.mankowindows.com.
   2. Tubelite, Inc: www.tubeliteinc.com.
   3. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Glazing Position: Front-set.
   2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches deep- see Drawings.
   3. Finish: Class I color anodized.
   4. Finish Color: Dark bronze.
   5. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   6. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   8. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.
   9. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
   10. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   11. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements:
   1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
      a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
   2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 10 psf
   3. Air Leakage Laboratory Test: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.24 psf pressure differential across assembly.
   4. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 63, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   5. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.36 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior and thermally broken sill receptors, thermally broken head receptors as required by delegated Professional Structural Engineer, drainage holes and internal weep

drainage system.

1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
3. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed thermally broken aluminum.

1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Top Rail: 6 inches wide.
3. Vertical Stiles: 6 inches wide.
4. Bottom Rail: 12 inches wide.
5. Glazing Stops: Square.
6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

D. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

E. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gage, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.

F. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.

G. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.

H. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

I. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 088000.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Other Door Hardware: Storefront manufacturer's standard type to suit application.

1. Finish on Hand-Contacted Items: Polished chrome.
2. For each door, include pivots, push handle, pull handle, exit device, narrow stile handle latch, and closer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional

tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.

I. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

J. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

K. Install hardware using templates provided.

L. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.
   1. ASTM E1105, ASTM E238/E238M and AAMA 501.2 Water/Air testing. Contractor to assist with testing by providing safe access, water, power, chamber materials and personnel to perform the tests. if failure occurs provide additional test assistance as needed to pass test at no additional cost.

B. Water Penetration Testing: Perform tests per ASTM E1105. Test specimen sizes will be no larger than 10’ x 10’.
   1. The static air pressure differential for testing shall be 6.66 psf.
   2. Test failure is defined as any water penetration.

C. Air Leakage Test: Perform tests in accordance with ASTM E 783. Test specimen sizes will be no larger than 10’ x 10’. Test specimens will be same specimens tested during water penetration testing.
   1. The uniform static air pressure differential for testing shall be 6.24 psf and the allowable leakage shall be 0.09 cfm/ft^2.

D. Repair or replacework if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements. If any test results in failure, re-test the failed specimen and test one additional specimen for each failed test. Re-testing and additional tests shall be at Contractor’s expense. No limit shall be set of the total number of tests required to verify compliance with specified performance requirements.

F. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084413
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed curtain wall, with vision glazing and glass infill panels.

B. Firestopping between curtain wall and edge of floor slab.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 019119-Commissioning of Building Enclosure (BECx): Commissioning requirements and procedures.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Weld plates embedded in concrete for attachment of anchors.

C. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Steel attachment members.

D. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Firestop at system junction with structure.

E. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

F. Section 088000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.

B. AAMA 501.1 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure; 2017.

C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum; 2025.

D. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.

E. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.

H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

J. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, internal drainage details, glazing, and infill.

C. Shop Drawings: Drawings showing layout, dimensions, identification of components, and interface with adjacent construction.
   1. Include field measurements of openings and verify prior to fabrication.

2. Include 1/2" = 1'-0" elevations showing:
    a. Each window type.
    b. Glass and glazing types.
3. Include full size details of:
    a. Requirements for support and bracing at openings.
    b. Each composite member.
    c. All anchorage types and locations.
    d. Installation details indicating adjacent construction.
    e. Sealants used.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glazing, and glazing materials.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics and engineering calculations, and identify dimensional limitations; include load calculations at points of attachment to building structure.

G. Designer's Qualification Statement.

H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

I. Installer's Qualification Statement.

J. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design curtain wall and its structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with not less than five years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Basis of Design: Kawneer North American 1600.
1. C.R. Laurence Company, Inc; U.S. Aluminum: www.crl-arch.com/#sle.
2. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.oldcastlebe.com/#sle.
3. Tubelite, Inc: www.tubeliteinc.com/#sle.

4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CURTAIN WALL

A. Aluminum-Framed Curtain Wall: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Fabrication Method: Either shop/factory or field fabricated system.
   2. Glazing Method: Either shop/factory or field glazed system.
   3. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2-1/2 inches wide by 7-1/2 inches deep.
   4. Finish: Class I color anodized.
      a. Factory finish surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   5. Provide flush joints and corners, weathersealed, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   6. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   8. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.
   9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
   10. Preparation for Window Treatments: Provide reinforced interior horizontal head rail.

B. Structural Performance Requirements: Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set.
   1. Design Wind Loads: Comply with the applicable code.
   2. Movement: Accommodate the following movement without damage to components or deterioration of seals:
      a. Expansion and contraction caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature.
      b. Expansion and contraction caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period.
      c. Movement of curtain wall relative to perimeter framing.
      d. Deflection of structural support framing, under permanent and dynamic loads.

C. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on indoor face when tested as follows:
   1. Test Pressure Differential: 10 psf.

D. Air Leakage Laboratory Test: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.24 psf pressure differential across assembly.

E. Thermal Performance Requirements:
   1. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 63, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   2. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.36 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
   1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
   2. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

C. Fasteners: Stainless steel; type as required or recommended by curtain wall manufacturer.

D. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gage, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.

E. Firestopping: As specified in Section 078400.

F. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, and compatible with flashing material.

G. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 088000.

H. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer appropriate for use over hand cleaned steel.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

B. Color: As indicated on drawings.

C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other related work.

B. Verify that curtain wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

C. Verify that anchorage devices have been properly installed and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install curtain wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Install firestopping at each floor slab edge.

H. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 0.5 inches per 100 ft, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

C. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullions and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 3/4 inch and minimum of 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.
   1. ASTM E1105, ASTM E238/E238M and AAMA 501.2 Water/Air testing. Contractor to

assist with testing by providing safe access, water, power, chamber materials and personnel to perform the tests. if failure occurs provide additional test assistance as needed to pass test at no additional cost.

B. Water Penetration Testing: Perform tests ASTM E1105. Test specimen sizes will be no larger than 10’ x 10’.
   1. The static air pressure differential for testing shall be 10 psf.
   2. Test failure is defined as any water penetration.

C. Air Leakage Test: Perform tests in accordance with ASTM E 783. Test specimen sizes will be no larger than 10’ x 10’. Test specimens will be same specimens tested during water penetration testing.
   1. The uniform static air pressure differential for testing shall be 6.24 psf and the allowable leakage shall be 0.09 cfm/ft^2.

D. Repair or replacework if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements. If any test results in failure, re-test the failed specimen and test one additional specimen for each failed test. Re-testing and additional tests shall be at Contractor’s expense. No limit shall be set of the total number of tests required to verify compliance with specified performance requirements.

F. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Repair or replace curtain wall components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements. Any retesting costs are the responsibility of the contractor.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, take care to remove dirt from corners, and wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

SECTION 086200
UNIT SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Skylights with integral frame.

B. Integral insulated curb.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood framing for rough opening.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022, with Errata (2023).

B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum; 2025.

C. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

F. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include structural, thermal, and daylighting performance values.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configurations, dimensions, locations, fastening methods, and installation details.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Specimen warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with not less than five years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty including coverage for leakage due to defective skylight materials or construction. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Unit Skylights: Basis of Design: Velux - SkyMax Fixed Skylight.
   1. Elevate: www.holcimelevate.com/#sle.
   2. FAKRO America LLC: www.fakrousa.com/#sle.
   3. Kingspan Light + Air, LLC: www.kingspanlightand air.us/#sle.
   4. PHP Systems/Design: www.vtechskylights.com/#sle.

5. Wasco Skylights - Part of the VELUX Group: www.wascoskylights.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SKYLIGHTS

A. Skylights: Factory-assembled glazing in aluminum frame, free of visual distortion, and weathertight.
   1. Shape: Rectangular.
   2. Glazing: Double.
   3. Operation: None; fixed.
   4. Roof Slope: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Nominal Size: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit skylights that comply with the following:
   1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific skylight type:
   2. Allow for expansion and contraction within system components caused by a cycling surface temperature range of 170 degrees F without causing detrimental effects to system or components.

2.04 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Unit Skylight Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by snow, hail, and positive and negative wind loads acting on skylight unit without damage or permanent set.
   1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable code criteria for loads.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. Double Glazing: Low-E glass; factory sealed.
   1. Outer Glazing: Clear transparent.
   2. Inner Glazing: Clear transparent.
   3. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), .30: , nominal.
   4. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 60% percent minimum.
   5. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 45 percent, nominal.

B. Frames: ASTM B221 ASTM B221M Extruded aluminum thermally broken, reinforced and welded corner joints, integral curb frame mounting flange and counterflashing to receive roofing flashing system, with integral condensation collection gutter, glazing retainer; clear anodized finish.

C. Support Curbs: Sheet aluminum ASTM B209/B209M, sandwich construction; 1 inch wide, 4 inches high; glass fiber insulation; with integral flange for anchorage to roof deck.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchorage Devices: Type recommended by manufacturer, exposed to view.

B. Counterflashings: Same metal type and finish as skylight frame.

C. Protective Back Coating: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

D. Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with material being sealed .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that openings and substrate conditions are ready to receive work of this section.

C. Verify that curbs installed under other sections are complete.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Apply protective back coating on aluminum surfaces of skylight units that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install unit skylights in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E2112.

B. Install aluminum curb assembly, fastening securely to roof decking; flash curb assembly into roofing system.

C. Install skylight units and mount securely to curb assembly; install counterflashing as required.

D. Apply sealant to achieve watertight assembly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean skylight aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

B. Remove protective material from prefinished aluminum surfaces.

C. Wash down exposed surfaces; wipe surfaces clean.

D. Remove excess sealant.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONDITIONS

A. Conditions of the contract (General and Supplementary Conditions) and Division 01 - General Requirements, govern the work of this section.

B. This section includes all material, and related service necessary to furnish all finish hardware indicated on the drawings or specified herein.

C. Furnish UL listed hardware for all labeled and 20 min. openings in conformance with the requirements for the class of opening scheduled. Underwriters' requirements shall have precedence over specification where conflicts exist.

D. All work shall be in accordance with all applicable state and local building codes. Code requirements shall have precedence over this specification where conflicts exist.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes the following:

1. Furnish door hardware (for hollow metal, wood and aluminum doors) specified herein, listed in the hardware schedule, and/or required by the drawings.
2. Cylinders for Aluminum Doors
3. Thresholds and Weather-stripping (Aluminum frame seals to be provided by aluminum door supplier)
4. Electro-Mechanical Devices
5. Access Control components and or systems specified within this section.

B. Where items of hardware are not definitely or correctly specified and is required for the intended service, such omission, error or other discrepancy should be directed to the Architect prior to the bid date for clarification by addendum. Otherwise furnish such items in the type and quantity established by this specification for the appropriate service intended.

1.3 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. This section includes coordination with related work in the following sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry".
2. Division 06 Section "Cabinet Hardware"
3. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
4. Division 08 Section "Wood Doors"
5. Division 08 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"
6. Division 26 Sections “Electrical”
7. Division 28 Sections "Electronic Safety and Security".

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Publications of agencies and organizations listed below form a part of this specification section to the extent referenced.

1. DHI – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware (2020).
2. NFPA 80 - Standards for Fire Doors and Windows.
3. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures.
4. UL - Building Material Directory.
5. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
6. WHI - Warnock Hersey
7. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
8. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
9. IBC - International Building Code 2018 Edition (as adopted and amended by local building code)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Within ten days after award of contract, submit detailed hardware schedule in quantities as required by Division 01 - General Requirements.

B. Schedule format shall be consistent with recommendations for a vertical format as set forth in the Door & Hardware Institute's (DHI) publication "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule". Hardware sets shall be consolidated to group multiple door openings which share similar hardware requirements. Schedule shall include the following information:

1. Door number, location, size, handing, and rating.
2. Door and frame material, handing.
3. Degree of swing.
4. Manufacturer
5. Product name and catalog number
6. Function, type and style
7. Size and finish of each item
8. Mounting heights
9. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, etc.
10. Numerical door index, indicating the hardware set/ group number for each door.

C. When universal type door closers are to be provided, the schedule shall indicate the application method to be used for installation at each door: (regular arm, parallel arm, or top jamb).

D. The schedule will be prepared under the direct supervision of a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), or certified Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) employed by the hardware distributor. The hardware schedule shall be signed and embossed or stamped with the DHI certification seal of the supervising AHC or DHC. The supervising AHC or DHC shall attend any meetings related to the project when requested by the architect.

E. Check the specified hardware for suitability and adaptability to the details and surrounding conditions.

F. Review drawings from related trades as required to verify compatibility with specified hardware. Indicate unsuitable or in compatible items, and proposed substitutions in the hardware schedule.

G. Provide documentation for all hardware to be furnished on labeled fire doors indicating compliance with positive pressure fire testing UL 10C.

H. Furnish manufacturers' catalog data for each item of hardware in quantities as required by Division 01 - General Requirements.

I. Submit a sample of each type of hardware requested by the architect. Samples shall be of the same finish, style, and function as specified herein. Tag each sample with its permanent location so that it may be used in the final work.

J. Furnish with first submittal, a list of required lead times for all hardware items.

K. After final approved schedule is returned, transmit corrected copies for distribution and field use in quantities as required by Division 01 - General Requirements.

L. Furnish approved hardware schedules, template lists, and pertinent templates as requested by related trades.

M. Furnish necessary diagrams, schematics, voltage and amperage requirements for all electro-mechanical devices or systems as required by related trades. Wiring diagrams shall be opening specific and include both a riser diagram and point to point diagram showing all wiring terminations.

N. After receipt of approved hardware schedule, Hardware supplier shall initiate a meeting including the owner’s representative to determine keying requirements. Upon completion of initial key meeting, hardware supplier shall prepare a proposed key schedule with symbols and abbreviations as set forth in the door and hardware institute’s publication “Keying Procedures, Systems, and Nomenclature”. Submit copies of owner approved key schedule for review and

field use in quantities as required by Division 01 - General Requirements. Wiring diagrams shall be included in final submittals transmitted for distribution of field use.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers and model numbers listed are to establish a standard of function and quality. Similar items by approved manufacturers that are equal in design, function, and quality, may be considered for prior approval of the architect, provided the required data and physical samples are submitted for approval as set forth in Division 01 - General Requirements.

B. Where indicated in this specification, products shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with relevant ANSI/BHMA standards A156.1 - A156.36 – Standards for Hardware and Specialties. All products shall meet or exceed certification requirements for the respective grade indicated within this specification. Supplier shall provide evidence of certification when requested by the architect.

C. Obtain each type of hardware (hinges, latch & locksets, exit devices, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

D. Electrical drawings and electrical specifications are based on the specific electrified hardware components specified in hardware sets. When electronic hardware components other than those indicated in hardware sets are provided, the supplier shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the design team and their consultants to review and revise electrical drawings and electrical specifications. Supplier shall also be responsible for any additional costs associated with required changes in related equipment, materials, installation, or final hook up to ensure the system will operate and function as indicated in the construction documents, including hardware set operational / functional descriptions.

E. All hardware items shall be manufactured no earlier than 6 months prior to delivery to site.

F. Hardware supplier shall be factory trained and certified by the manufacture to provide and support all computer managed locks and system components.

G. Installation of hardware shall be installed or directly supervised and inspected by a skilled installer certified by the manufacturer of locksets, door closers, and exit devices used on the project, or with not less than 3 years’ experience in successful completion of projects similar in size and scope.

H. Provide hardware for all labeled fire doors, which complies with positive pressure fire testing UL 10C.

I. Comply with all applicable provisions of the standards referenced within section 1.4 of this specification.

J. Hardware supplier shall participate when reasonably requested to meet with the contractor and or architect to inspect any claim for incorrect or non-functioning materials; following such inspection, the hardware supplier shall provide a written statement documenting the cause and proposed remedy of any unresolved items.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Hardware supplier shall deliver hardware to the job site unless otherwise specified.

B. All hardware shall be delivered in manufacturers' original cartons and shall be clearly marked with set and door number.

C. Coordinate with contractor prior to hardware delivery and recommend secure storage and protection against loss and damage at job site.

D. Contractor shall receive all hardware and provide secure and proper protection of all hardware items to avoid delays caused by lost or damaged hardware. Contractor shall report shortages to the Architect and hardware supplier immediately after receipt of material at the job site.

E. Coordinate with related trades under the direction of the contractor for delivery of hardware items necessary for factory installation.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Schedule a hardware pre-installation meeting on site to review and discuss required door operating clearances and the installation of continuous hinges, locksets, door closers, exit devices, overhead stops, and electromechanical door hardware.

B. Meeting attendees shall be notified 7 days in advance and shall include: Architect, Contractor, Door Hardware Installers (including low voltage hardware), Manufacturers representatives for above hardware items, and any other effected subcontractors or suppliers.

C. All attendees shall be prepared to distribute installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates, and physical hardware samples.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. All hardware items shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship as set forth in Division 01 - General Requirements.

B. Repair, replace, or otherwise correct deficient materials and workmanship without additional cost to owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FASTENERS

A. All exposed fasteners shall be Phillips head or as otherwise specified and shall match the finish of the adjacent hardware. All fasteners ex-posed to the weather shall be non-ferrous or stainless steel. Furnish correct fasteners to accommodate surrounding conditions.

B. Coordinate required reinforcements for doors and frames. Seek approval of the architect prior to furnishing through-bolts. Furnish through-bolts as required for materials not readily reinforced.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Stanley	Hager	McKinney
1. Standard Weight, Plain Bearing	5PB1	F179	****	T2714
2. Standard Weight, Ball Bearing	5BB1	BB179	BB1279	TB2714
3. Standard Weight, Ball Bearing, Non-Ferrous	5BB1	FBB191	BB1191	TB2314
4. Heavy Weight, Ball Bearing	5BB1HW	FBB168	BB1168	T4B3786
5. Heavy Weight, Ball Bearing, Non-Ferrous	5BB1HW	FBB199	BB1199	T4B3386

B. Hinges shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.1 (2006). Hinges shall meet or exceed the following ANSI grade requirements as indicated below:

1. Standard Weight, Plain Bearing Hinges: Grade 3
2. Standard Weight, 2 Ball Bearing Hinges: Grade 2
3. Heavy Weight, 4 Ball Bearing Hinges: Grade 1

C. Unless otherwise specified, furnish the following hinge quantities for each door leaf.

1. 3 hinges for doors up to 90 inches.
2. 1 additional hinge for every 30 inches on doors over 90 inches.
3. 4 hinges for Dutch door applications.

D. Unless otherwise specified, top and bottom hinges shall be located as specified in Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames". Intermediate hinges shall be located equidistant from others.

E. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinge weight and type as follows:

1. Standard weight: plain bearing hinge 5PB1 or ball bearing hinge 5BB1 for interior openings through 36 inches wide without a door closer.

2. Standard weight: ball bearing hinge 5BB1 for interior opening over 36 through 40 inches wide without a door closer, and for interior openings through 40 inches wide with a door closer.
3. Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HW for interior openings over 40 inches wide, and for all vestibule doors.
4. Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HWss for exterior openings unless otherwise listed in groups.
5. Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HWss 5” for all exterior doors or 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HW 5” for interior doors, that have an automatic operator.

F. At existing frames receiving new hinges, match existing hinge size and weight.

G. Unless otherwise specified, furnish brass, bronze, or stainless-steel base metal for hinges at exterior doors. Unless otherwise specified, furnish steel base metal for hinges at interior doors.

H. Furnish stainless steel base metal for hinges at showers, pools, and wash bay doors.

I. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges in the following sizes:
1. 5" x 5" 2-1/4" thick doors
2. 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" 1-3/4" thick doors
3. 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" 1-3/8" thick doors

J. Furnish hinges with width to accommodate trim and allow for 180-degree swing.

K. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges with flat button tips with non-rising pins at interior doors, non-removable loose pins (NRP) at exterior, and out-swinging lockable interior doors.

L. Unless otherwise specified, furnish all hinges to template standards.

2.3 CONTINUOUS GEARED HINGES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Hager	Pemko	Stanley
1. Full Mortise	112HD	780-112HD	FMSLFHD	661HD

A. Hinges shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.26, Grade 1 (2012).

B. Continuous hinges shall be geared type hinge providing full height door support up to 600 lbs.

C. Hinge shall be non-handed with symmetrical template hole pattern and factory drilled.

D. Hinge to be able to carry Warnock Hersey Int. or UL for fire rated doors and frames up to 90 minutes.

E. Provide machine screws for doors which have been reinforced to accept machine screws.

F. Note: Fire label for doors and frames should be placed on the header and top rail of fire rated doors and frames.

2.4 POWER TRANSFERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Von Duprin	ASSA
1. Concealed Ten Wire	EPT-10	CEPT-10

B. Door cords shall be armored cable with screw on caps.

C. Concealed power transfers shall be concealed in the door and frame when the door is closed.

D. Concealed power transfers shall have a steel tube to protect wires from being cut.

E. Concealed power transfers with spring tubes shall be rejected.

F. Concealed power transfers shall be supplied with a mud box to house all terminations.

2.5 FLUSH BOLTS AND DUST PROOF STRIKES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Trimco	Hager
1. Dust Proof Strike	DP2	3910	280X
2. Auto Flush Bolt (Metal Door)	FB31P	3810	292D
3. Auto Flush Bolt (Wood Door)	FB41P	3815L	291D
4. Constant Latching Bolt (Metal Door)	FB51P	3820	293D
5. Constant Latching Bolt (Wood Door)	FB61P	3825L	294D
6. Manual Flush Bolt	FB458	3915	282D

B. Unless otherwise specified, provide 12" rods for manual flush bolts for door 7'6" or less, 24" top rods for doors over 7'6" to 8'6".

C. Unless otherwise specified, provide doors over 8'6" with automatic top bolts.

D. Provide automatic flush bolts where required to maintain fire door listing and or egress requirements on pairs of doors.

E. All flush-bolt applications shall be UL listed to be installed with top flush-bolt only. Provide auxiliary fire bolt as required for fire rated openings where less bottom bolt has been specified.

F. Provide all bottom flush bolts with non-locking dust proof strikes.

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Von Duprin	Detex
1. Wide Stile, Push Pad	98 / 99 Series	Advantex (Wide Stile)
2. Wide Stile, Electric Latch Retraction	QEL 98 / 99 Series	Advante-ER x (Wide Stile)
3. Lever Trim	996 Series	“D/DM” Trim
4. Pull Trim	990 Series	“C” Trim

B. Exit devices shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.3, Grade 1 (2008).

C. Obtain exit devices from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

D. All exit devices shall be equipped with a sound-dampening feature to reduce touch pad return noise.

E. Quiet Electric Latch Retraction shall be accomplished using a motor driven assembly, and shall incorporate the following features:
   1. Motor shall retract both the push pad assembly and latchbolt.
   2. Automatic calibration of latch throw and pull.
   3. Built-in time delay.
   4. On-board installation and troubleshooting diagnostics built into power supply and device.
   5. Retry mode if device does not pull on the first try.

F. On full glass doors there shall be no exposed fasteners on the back of the mechanism visible through the glass.

G. All exit devices shall be provided with flush end caps to reduce potential damage from impact.

H. All exit devices shall be provided with dead-locking latch bolts to ensure security.

I. All exit devices shall be U.L. listed for accident hazard. Exit device for use on fire doors shall also be U.L. listed for fire exit hardware.

J. Provide optional strikes, special length rods, and adapter plates to accommodate door and frame conditions. Provide narrow style series devices in lieu of wide stile series devices where optional strikes will not accommodate door and frame conditions.

K. Coordinate with related trades to ensure adequate clearance and reinforcement is provided in doors and frames. Provide thru bolts as required.

L. Refer to hardware groups for exit device applications utilizing the option of: "less bottom rod and floor strike" (LBR)

M. All exit devices shall be provided with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

N. Provide glass bead kits as required to accommodate door conditions. Screws shall not be visible through full glass doors.

O. Where specified, provide compatible keyed mullions with cylinder for pairs of doors.

P. Provide Von Duprin #154 or equivalent mullion/frame stabilizers at the following application(s):
   1. Lockable exterior or vestibule paired openings with a fixed or removable hollow metal or aluminum mullion.
   2. Lockable exterior or vestibule single doors in aluminum frames.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Schlage	Falcon	Corbin
1. Grade 1 Mortise	L Series 06A	MA Series DG	ML2000 NSA
2. Grade 1 Cylindrical	ND Series RHO	T Series D	CLX3300 NZD

B. Bored locks shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.2 (2011). Interconnected locks shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.12 (2013). Mortise locks shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.13 (2012).

C. Minimize transmission of heat to lock trim. Provide temperature control modules (TCM) on all electrified locks when cataloged by the lock manufacturer.

D. Unless otherwise specified, all locks and latches to have:
   1. 2-3/4" Backset
   2. 1/2" minimum throw latchbolt
   3. 1" throw deadbolt
   4. 6 pin cylinders
   5. ANSI A115.2 strikes

E. Provide guarded latch bolts for all locksets, and latch bolts with throw to maintain fire rating of both single and paired door assemblies.

F. Provide strike with lip length adequate to clear surrounding trim.

G. Provide wrought boxes for strikes at inactive doors, wood frames, and metal frames without integral mortar covers.

H. Provide Von Duprin #154 or equivalent mullion/frame stabilizers at the following application(s) unless provided with deadbolt:
   1. Lockable exterior or vestibule paired openings with a fixed or removable hollow metal or aluminum mullion.
   2. Lockable exterior or vestibule single doors in aluminum frames.

2.8 PULLS, PUSH BARS, PUSH/PULL PLATES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Burns	Hager
1. Straight Pull (1" dia., 10" CTC)	8103-0	26C	4J
2. Straight Pull (3/4” dia., 8” CTC)	8102-8	25B	3G
3. Offset Door Pull (1" dia., 10" CTC)	8190-0	39C	12J
4. Offset Pull (1” dia., 18” CTC Pull)	8190-18	39G	23Q

5.	Push-Bar (1” dia., 10” CTC Pull)	9100	422	130S
6.	Pull / Push-Bar (1" dia., 10" CTC Pull)	9103-0	422 x 26C	153
7.	Offset Pull / Push-Bar (1" dia., 10" CTC Pull)	9190-0	422 x 39C	159
8.	Offset Pull / Push-Bar (1” dia., 18” CTC Pull)	9190-18	422 x 39G	161
9.	Push Plate (.050 4"X 16")	8200 4 x 16	54	30S 4 x 16
10.	Push Plate (.050 6"X 16")	8200 6" X 16"	56	30S 6 x 16
11.	Pull Plate (1" dia., 10" CTC - .050" X 4" X 16")	8303-0 4" X 16"	5426C	34J 4 x 16
12.	Ladder Pull (1” dia., flat tip)	9266F	VP4241	915
13.	Flush Pull	960	459C	16N

A. Adjust dimensions of push plates to accommodate stile and rail dimensions, lite and louver cutouts, and adjacent hardware. Where required by adjacent hardware, push plates shall be factory drilled for cylinders or other mortised hardware. All push plates shall be beveled 4 sides and counter sunk.

B. Where required on wide stile doors, install straight pull offset of cylinder to allow for access to cylinder.

C. Where possible, provide back-to-back, and concealed mounting for pulls and push bars. Push bar length shall be 3" less door width, or center of stile to center of stile for stile & rail or full glass doors.

2.9 COORDINATORS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Trimco	Hager
1. Bar Coordinator	COR x FL	3094	297D x 297F
2. Mounting Bracket	MB Series	3095/3096	297 Series

B. Provide coordinators at all pairs of doors having automatic flush bolts and closers on the inactive leaf, and for pairs of doors having vertical rod/mortise exit device combinations with overlapping astragals.

C. Provide appropriate filler bars, closer mounting brackets, carry bars, and special top latch preparations as required by adjacent hardware.

2.10 CLOSERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	LCN	Norton
1.	4050A / 4050A EDA	R7500 / PR7500

B. Door closers shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.4, Grade 1 (2013).

C. Obtain door closers from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

D. Provide extra heavy-duty arm (EDA / HD) when closer is to be installed using parallel arm mounting.

E. Hardware supplier shall coordinate with related trades to ensure aluminum frame profiles will accommodate specified door closers.

F. Closers shall use aluminum cylinders.

G. Closers for fire-rated doors shall be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UL10C.

H. Unless otherwise specified, all door closers shall have full covers and separate adjusting valves for sweeps, latch, and backcheck.

I. Provide closers for all labeled doors. Provide closer series and type consistent with other closers for similar doors specified elsewhere on the project.

J. Provide closers with adjustable spring power. Size closers to ensure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch doors under existing conditions. Size all other door closers to allow for reduced opening force not to exceed 5 lbs.

K. Install closers on the room side of corridor doors, stair side of stairways and interior side of exterior doors.

L. Closers shall be furnished complete with all mounting brackets and cover plates as required by door and frame conditions, and by adjacent hardware.

M. Door closers shall be provided with a powder coat finish to provide superior protection against the effects of weathering. Powder coat finish shall successfully pass a 100-hour salt spray test.

2.11 KICK PLATES AND MOP PLATES

A. Furnish protective plates as specified in hardware groups.

B. Where specified, provide 10" kick plates, 34" armor plates, and 4" mop plates. Unless otherwise specified, metal protective plates shall be .050" thick; plastic plates shall be 1/8" thick.

C. Protective plates shall be 2" less door width, or 1" less door width at pairs. All protective plates shall be beveled 4 sides and counter sunk.

D. Protection plates over 16" shall not be provided for labeled doors unless specifically approved by door manufacturers listing. When protection plates over 16” are provided for labeled doors, the plate shall be labeled.

E. Where specified, provide surface mounted door edges. Edges shall butt to protective plates. Provide edges with cutouts as required adjacent hardware.

F. Adjust dimensions of protection plates to accommodate stile and rail dimensions, lite and louver cutouts, and adjacent hardware. Where required by adjacent hardware, protection plates shall be factory drilled for cylinders or other mortised hardware.

2.12 OVERHEAD STOPS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Glynn-Johnson	Rixson	Sargent
1. Heavy Duty Surface Mount	GJ900 Series	9 Series	590
2. Heavy Duty Concealed Mount	GJ100 Series	1 Series	690

B. Unless otherwise specified, furnish GJ900 series overhead stop for hollow metal or 1-3/4” solid core doors equipped with regular arm surface type closers that swing more than 140 degrees before striking a wall, for hollow metal or 1-3/4” solid core doors that open against equipment, casework, sidelights, or other objects that would make wall bumpers inappropriate, and as specified in hardware groups.

C. Furnish sex bolt attachments for wood and mineral core doors unless doors are supplied with proper reinforcing blocks.

D. Do not provide holder function for labeled doors.

2.13 WALL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Hager	Burns
1. Wrought Convex Wall Stop	WS406CVX	232W	570
2. Wrought Concave Wall Stop	WS406CCV	236W	575
3. Automatic Wall Holder	WS40	326W	533

B. Furnish a stop or holder for all doors.

C. Provide concave style wall stop at all adjacent integral push button locks; provide convex style wall stop at all other locations.

D. Where wall stops are not applicable, furnish overhead stops.

E. Furnish floor stops or hinge pin stops only where specified in hardware sets.

F. Do not provide holder function for labeled doors.

2.14 MAGNETIC HOLD OPENS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	LCN	ABH	Edwards
1. Wall Holder	SEM 7800	2000	1500

B. Magnetic hold opens shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.15, Grade 1 (2006).

C. Magnetic holder's housing and armature shall be constructed of a die cast zinc material.

D. Provide types as listed in groups.

E. Where wall conditions do not permit the armature to reach the magnet, provide extensions.

F. Provide proper voltage and power consumption as required by Division 16.

G. Coordinate electrical requirements and mounting locations with other trades.

2.15 WEATHERSTRIP, GASKETING

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Zero	Pemko	NGP	Reese
1. Weatherstrip	429	2891_PK	700NA	755
2. Adhesive Gasket	188	S88	5050	797
3. Mullion Seal/Silencer	8780	5110	5100N	628
4. Meeting Edge Seals	8193	18041	9605	959
5. Adhesive Edge Seal	****	S771	5060	****
6. Sweep w/ drip	8198	345_N	C627	354
7. Drip Cap	142	346	16	R201

B. Weatherstrip and gasketing shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.22 (2005).

C. Where specified in the hardware groups, furnish the above products unless otherwise detailed in groups.

D. Provide weatherstripping all exterior doors and where specified.

E. Provide intumescent and other required edge sealing systems as required by individual fire door listings to comply with positive pressure standards UL 10C.

F. Provide Zero 188 smoke gaskets at all fire rated doors and smoke and draft control assemblies.

G. Provide gasketing for all meeting edges on pairs of fire doors. Gasketing shall be compatible with astragal design provided by door supplier as required for specific fire door listings.

2.16 THRESHOLDS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Zero	Pemko	NGP	Reese
1. Saddle Thresholds	8655	171	425	S205
2. Half Saddle Thresholds	1674	227	324	S239
3. Interlocking Threshold	74A	114	442-5	T550

A. Thresholds shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.21 (2001).

B. Hardware supplier shall verify all finish floor conditions and coordinate proper threshold as required to ensure a smooth transition between threshold and interior floor finish.

C. Threshold Types:

1. Unless otherwise specified, provide saddle threshold similar to Zero 8655 for all exterior openings with an interior floor finish less than or equal to 1/4" in height.
2. Unless otherwise specified, provide half saddle threshold similar to Zero 1674 for all exterior openings with an interior floor finish greater than 1/4" in height. Threshold height shall match thickness of interior floor finish.

2.17 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Von Duprin	HES
1. Type 1	6200 Series	4500C Series
2. Type 1	6300 Series	9500 Series

B. Provide electric strikes compatible with the type of locks shown at each opening where specified.

C. Electric strikes shall be UL listed as Burglary-Resistant Electric Door Strikes and where required shall be UL listed as Electric Strike for Fire Doors.

D. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Verify voltage with electrical contractor.

2.18 DIRECT HOLD MAGNETIC LOCKS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Schlage Electronics	Securitron
1. Direct Hold	M490 Series	82B

B. Provide magnetic locks as specified, complete with mounting brackets and fasteners appropriate to the application. Direct Hold magnetic locks shall have a minimum of 1500 lbs. holding force.

C. Provide magnetic locks with integral magnetic bond sensor, time delay (1-90 Seconds) for re-locking, and LED status indicator as noted in hardware groups.

D. Provide regulated and filtered power supplies for magnetic locks by the same manufacturer.

2.19 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Provide quantities and types as specified in hardware sets. Shared power supplies will not be accepted without prior approval from the owner.

B. All power supplies shall have the following features:

1. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
2. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
3. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
4. Low voltage DC regulated and filtered.
5. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
6. Fused primary input.
7. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
8. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
9. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
10. NEMA 1 enclosure.
11. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
12. High voltage protective cover.

C. All power supplies shall incorporate fused distribution boards.

D. All electro-mechanical systems requiring fail safe circuits shall be capable of interfacing with the fire alarm system to cut power to appropriate system components. Unless already provided in another system component, all power supplies utilized in fail safe circuits shall include an integral relay which when connected to the N/C fire alarm contact will cut power to all openings

connected to the individual power supply. Power supply, unless otherwise specified, will automatically reset itself when fire alarm relay returns to normal state following a fire alarm.

2.20 FINISHES AND BASE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated in the hardware groups or herein, hardware finishes shall be applied over base metals as specified in the following finish schedule:

	HARDWARE ITEM	BHMA FINISH AND BASE MATERIAL
1.	Butt Hinges: Exterior, or Non-Ferrous	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze on brass)
2.	Butt Hinges: Interior	695 (F-695/US10B – Dark Bronze on steel)
3.	Continuous Hinges	710 (313AN – Dark Bronze Anodized)
4.	Flush Bolts	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)
5.	Exit Devices	710 (313AN – Dark Bronze)
6.	Locks and Latches	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)
7.	Pulls and Push Plates/Bars	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)
8.	Coordinators	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)
9.	Closers	695 (Powder Coat Dark Bronze)
10.	Protective Plates	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)
11.	Overhead Stops	Dark Bronze Powder Coat
12.	Wall Stops and Holders	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)
13.	Thresholds	710 (313AN – Dark Bronze Anodized)
14.	Weather-strip, Sweeps Drip Caps (wood and hollow metal doors)	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)
15.	Weather-strip, Sweeps Drip Caps (aluminum doors)	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)
16.	Magnetic Holders	695 (Powder Coat Dark Bronze)
17.	Magnetic Locks	695 (US10B)
18.	Miscellaneous	695 (US10B – Dark Bronze)

2.21 KEYING

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Schlage	Corbin
1.	Everest 29	Access

B. Provide all locks and cylinders utilizing a patented keyway to prevent manufacturing and distribution of aftermarket key blanks by anyone other than factory authorized dealers.

C. All locks under this section shall be keyed as directed by the owner to a new Restricted Patented Grand Master Key System.

D. Keying shall be by lock manufacturer where permanent records shall be kept.

E. Furnish a total of 2 keys per cylinder. Actual cut keys to be determined by owner.

F. Furnish a total of 10 construction keys. Furnish a total of 2 construction control keys.

G. Furnish a minimum of 2 permanent control keys. Actual number to be determined by owner during keying meeting.

H. Master keys, control keys to be delivered by registered mail to the owner. Change keys shall be delivered in a set up key cabinet. Construction keys shall be delivered to the contractor.

2.22 KEY CABINETS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Lund	Key Control	Telkee
1.	1200-1205 AA	M228-2480	RWC-AWC

B. Furnish 1 each model 1200 or 1205 AA key cabinet with a capacity 1.5 times the number of key sets.

C. Provide one key cabinet with at least one hook for each key set, plus additional hooks for 50% expansion.

D. Furnish key cabinet complete with cam lock, permanent key tags, and change key cards.

E. Hardware supplier shall prepare all key change index records, tag all keys and place permanent file keys in cabinet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, installer shall examine door frame installation to ensure frames have been set square and plumb. Installer shall examine doors, door frames, and adjacent wall, floor, and ceiling for conditions, which would adversely affect proper operation and function of door assemblies. Do not proceed with hardware installation until such deficiencies have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Before hardware installation, general contractor/construction manager shall coordinate a hardware installation seminar with a 1 week notice to all parties involved. The seminar is to be conducted on the installation of hardware, specifically of locksets, closers, exit devices, continuous hinges and overhead stops. Manufacturer's representative of the above products to present seminar. Seminar to be held at the job site and attended by installers of hardware (including low voltage hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training to include use of installation manuals, hardware schedule, templates and physical products samples.

B. Shim doors as required to maintain proper operating clearance between door and frame.

C. Install all hardware in accordance with the approved hardware schedule and manufacturer’s instructions for installation and adjustment.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to the line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Provide blocking or reinforcement for all hardware mounted to drywall construction, including wall mounted door stops and holders.

F. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accord with industry standards.

G. Drill appropriate size pilot holes for all hardware attached to wood doors and frames.

H. Unless otherwise specified, locate all hardware in accordance with the recommended locations for builders hardware for standard doors and frames as published by the Door and Hardware Institute (TDH-007-20).

I. Use only fasteners supplied by or approved by the manufacturer for each respective item of hardware.

J. Mortise and cut to close tolerance and conceal evidence of cutting in the finished work.

K. Conceal push and pull bar fasteners where possible. Do not install through bolts through push plates.

L. Install hardware on UL labeled openings in accordance with manufacturer's requirements to maintain the label.

M. Apply self-adhesive gasketing on frame stop at head & latch side and on rabbet of frame at hinge side.

N. Install hardware in accordance with supplemental "S" label instructions on all fire rated openings.

O. Install wall stops to contact lever handles or pulls. Do not mount wall stops on casework, or equipment.

P. Where necessary, adjust doors and hardware as required to eliminate binding between strike and latchbolt. Doors should not rattle.

Q. Overhead stops used in conjunction with electrified hold open closers shall be templated and installed to coincide with engagement of closer hold open position.

R. Install door closers on corridor side of lobby doors, room side of corridor doors, and stair side of stairways.

S. Adjust spring power of door closers to the minimum force required to ensure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch doors under existing conditions. Adjust all other door closers to ensure opening force does not to exceed 5 lbs.

T. Adjust "sweep", "latch", & "back check" valves on all door closers to properly control door throughout the opening and closing cycle. Adjust total closing speed as required to comply with all applicable state and local building codes.

U. Install "hardware compatible" (bar stock) type weatherstripping continuously for an uninterrupted seal. Adjust templating for parallel arm door closers, exit devices, etc., as required to accommodate weatherstripping.

V. Unless otherwise specified or detailed, install thresholds with the bevel in vertical alignment with the outside door face. Notch and closely fit thresholds to frame profile. Set thresholds in full bed of sealant.

W. Compress sweep during installation as recommended by sweep manufacturer to facilitate a water-resistant seal.

X. Deliver to the owner 1 complete set of installation and adjustment instructions, and tools as furnished with the hardware.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturers representative for locksets, door closers, exit devices, and overhead stops shall check the project and verify compliance with installation instructions, adjustment of all hardware items, and proper application according to the approved hardware schedule. Hardware representative shall submit a list of all hardware that has not been installed correctly.

B. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturers representative shall meet with the owner to explain the functions, uses, adjustment, and maintenance of each item of hardware. Hardware supplier shall provide the owner with a copy of all wiring diagrams. Wiring diagrams shall be opening specific and include both a riser diagram and point to point diagram showing all wiring terminations.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. At final completion, and when H.V.A.C. equipment is in operation, installer shall make final adjustments to and verify proper operation of all door closers and other items of hardware. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by the manufacturer.

B. All hardware shall be left clean and in good operation. Hardware found to be disfigured, defective, or inoperative shall be repaired or replaced.

3.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The following schedule of hardware groups are intended to describe opening function. The hardware supplier is cautioned to refer to the preamble of this specification for a complete description of all materials and services to be furnished under this section.

HW SET: 01

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-NL-OP	VON
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6300 FSE	VON
1	EA	DOOR PULL, 1" ROUND	8103 10"	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY KEY IN CYLINDER. DOOR LOCKS WHEN KEY IS REMOVED AND DOOR IS CLOSED.

HW SET: 02

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-NL-OP	VON
1	EA	INTERFACE BOX	JB7 W/RELAYS AS REQD	VON
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6300 FSE	VON
1	EA	MAGNETIC LOCK	M490P	SCE
1	EA	DOOR PULL, 1" ROUND	8103 10"	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP	BY DR/FR SUPPLIER	
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP W/DRIP	8198	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PROFILE AS REQUIRED	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	MOMENTARY PUSH BUTTON	623BK	SCE
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCAN II	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY KEY IN CYLINDER. DOOR LOCKS WHEN KEY IS REMOVED AND DOOR IS CLOSED. THE MAGNETIC LOCK IS ENERGIZED DURING PERIODS OF PROGRAMMED TIME THAT THE ELECTIC STRIKE IS DEENERGIZED. IT IS DEENERGIZED FOR PERIODS OF TIME WHEN THE ELECTRIC STRIKE IS ENERGIZED. PRESENTATION OF A VALID CREDENTIAL MOMENTARILY DEENERGIZES THE MAGENTIC LOCK AND MOMENTARILY ENERGIZES THE STRIKE. THE MOTION SENSOR MOMENTARILY DEERNGIZES THE MAGNETIC LOCK FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. THE PUSH BUTTON MOMENTARILY DEENERGIZES THE MAGNETIC LOCK FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. LOSS OF POWER OR SIGNAL FROM THE FIRE COMMAND CENTER DEENERGIZES THE MAGNETIC LOCK

HW SET: 03

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-NL-OP	VON
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6300 FSE	VON
1	EA	DOOR PULL, 1" ROUND	8103 10"	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP	BY DR/FR SUPPLIER	
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP W/DRIP	8198	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PROFILE AS REQUIRED	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY KEY IN CYLINDER. DOOR LOCKS WHEN KEY IS REMOVED AND DOOR IS CLOSED.

HW SET: 04

	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-BE-F	VON
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR MFR	

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY DEPRESSING THE ACTUATION BAR OR ROTATING LEVER.

HW SET: 05

2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 X 154	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-99-EO	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-99-NL-OP	VON
4	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
2	EA	DOOR PULL, 1" ROUND	8103 10"	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP	BY DR/FR SUPPLIER	
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP W/DRIP	8198	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PROFILE AS REQUIRED	ZER

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY KEY IN CYLINDER. DOOR LOCKS WHEN KEY IS REMOVED AND DOOR IS CLOSED. ACCESS FROM EXTERIOR WHEN EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD IS DOGGED DOWN.
FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD. ACCESS FROM EXTERIOR WHEN EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD IS DOGGED DOWN.

HW SET: 06

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	IVE
1	EA	PUSH/PULL BAR	9103 10"- 1" DIA	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN

HW SET: 07

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-NL	VON
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6300 FSE	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 2RS	VON
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY KEY IN CYLINDER. DOOR LOCKS WHEN KEY IS REMOVED AND DOOR IS CLOSED. PRESENTATION OF VALID CREDENTIAL MOMENTARILY ENERGIZES ELECTRIC STRIKE.

HW SET: 08

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	T101	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE

FUNCTION: PASSAGE LATCH
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE AT ALL TIMES.

HW SET: 09

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	T101	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	GLY

FUNCTION: PASSAGE LATCH
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE AT ALL TIMES.

HW SET: 10

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	T101	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG OR EDA AS REQ	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER

FUNCTION: PASSAGE LATCH
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE AT ALL TIMES.

HW SET: 11

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/OCC IND	MA321_M	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	IVE

FUNCTION: PRIVACY LOCK THUMBTURN LOCKING. CAN BE OPENED FROM OUTSIDE WITH EMERGENCY KEY. TURNING INSIDE LEVER OR CLOSING DOOR UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. OUTSIDE INDICATOR DISPLAYS OCCUPIED/VACANT.

HW SET: 12

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY LOCK	T501	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE

FUNCTION: PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING. PUSH-BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED WITH KEY OR BY ROTATING INSIDE LEVER.

HW SET: 13

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG OR EDA AS REQ	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER

FUNCTION: CLASSROOM LOCK
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE UNLESS OUTSIDE IS LOCKED BY KEY. UNLOCKED FROM OUTSIDE BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EXIT. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED.

HW SET: 14

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	AUTOMATIC PAIR	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561	FAL
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	IVE
2	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	MB	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE SEAL	S771 PEMKO	PEM

FUNCTION: CLASSROOM LOCK
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE UNLESS OUTSIDE IS LOCKED BY KEY. UNLOCKED FROM OUTSIDE BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EXIT. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED.

HW SET: 15

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG OR EDA AS REQ	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 2RS	VON
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: STOREROOM LOCK
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KEY OUTSIDE OR BY LEVER INSIDE. OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS INOPERATIVE. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED.

HW SET: 16

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG OR EDA AS REQ	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 2RS	VON
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: STOREROOM LOCK
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KEY OUTSIDE OR BY LEVER INSIDE. OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS INOPERATIVE. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED.

HW SET: 17

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 2RS	VON
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: STOREROOM LOCK
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KEY OUTSIDE OR BY LEVER INSIDE. OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS INOPERATIVE. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED.

HW SET: 18

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581	FAL
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE	VON
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 2RS	VON
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: STOREROOM LOCK
LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KEY OUTSIDE OR BY LEVER INSIDE. OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS INOPERATIVE. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED.

HW SET: 19

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-F	VON
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE
1	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7800	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER
	EA	N/C SWITCH	BY F/A CONTRACTOR	

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY DEPRESSING THE ACTUATION BAR. ENTRANCE BY LEVER. KEY LOCKS OR UNLOCKS LEVER.

HW SET: 20

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-F-LBR	VON
2	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7800	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER
2	EA	MEETING EDGE SEAL	8193	ZER

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY DEPRESSING THE ACTUATION BAR. ENTRANCE BY LEVER. KEY LOCKS OR UNLOCKS LEVER.

HW SET: 21

	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9947-EO-F	VON
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9975-L-F-M996-FSE	VON
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	IVE
1	EA	CARRYBAR	CB1	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER
1	EA	OVERLAPPING ASTRAGAL	BY DOOR MFR	B/O
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: (L-M996) FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES. PRESSING PUSH BAR RETRACTS LATCHBOLTS. CONTROL CONTACT ELECTRICALLY CONTROLS THE LOCKING OR UNLOCKING OF THE OUTSIDE TRIM. THE OUTSIDE TRIM CYLINDER RETRACTS THE LATCHBOLT FOR MECHANICAL OVERRIDE. . ELECTRICALLY LOCKED.
FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD. EXIT ONLY.

HW SET: 22

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-99-NL-OP	VON
2	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	EA	DOOR PULL, 1" ROUND	8103 10"	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP	BY DR/FR SUPPLIER	
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP W/DRIP	8198	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PROFILE AS REQUIRED	ZER

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY KEY IN CYLINDER. DOOR LOCKS WHEN KEY IS REMOVED AND DOOR IS CLOSED. ACCESS FROM EXTERIOR WHEN EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD IS DOGGED DOWN.

HW SET: 23

2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL-9947-EO	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL-9947-NL-OP	VON
1	EA	IC CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
2	EA	DOOR PULL, 1" ROUND	8103 10"	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	LCN
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	BYO
1	EA	ELEVATION DRAWING		
1	EA	WIRE DIAGRAM	POINT TO POINT	

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY KEY IN CYLINDER. DOOR LOCKS WHEN KEY IS REMOVED AND DOOR IS CLOSED. PRESENTATION OF VALID CREDENTIAL MOMENTARILY RETRACTS LATCH.
FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD.

HW SET: 24

	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/OCC IND	MA321_M	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	IVE

FUNCTION: PRIVACY LOCK THUMBTURN LOCKING. CAN BE OPENED FROM OUTSIDE WITH EMERGENCY KEY. TURNING INSIDE LEVER OR CLOSING DOOR UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. OUTSIDE INDICATOR DISPLAYS OCCUPIED/VACANT.

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Plastic films.

D. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 019119-Commissioning of Building Enclosure (BECx): Commissioning requirements and procedures.

B. Section 081213 - Hollow Metal Frames: Glazed borrowed lites.

C. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

D. Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

B. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

C. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2022.

D. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

F. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.

G. NFPA 257 - Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies; 2022.

H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

I. UL 9 - Standard for Fire Tests of Window Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit one samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with

minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Viracon: www.viracon.com/#sle.
   1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
   2. Guardian Industries Corp.: www.sunguardglass.com/#sle.
   3. Pilkington North America Inc.: www.pilkington.com/na.
   4. PPG Industries, Inc.: www.ppgideascapes.com/#sle.
   5. Oldcastle, Inc..
   6. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Select type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to withstand dead and live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.

B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide glass products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW computer program.

2.03 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Insulating Glass Units Manufacturers:
   1. Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Warm-Edge Spacers: _____.
      a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
      b. Manufacturers:
         1) Basis of Design: Viracon VTS spacer.
         2) Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   3. Spacer Color: Black.
   4. Edge Seal:
   5. Color: Black.
   6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

C. Type IGU-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with argon.

3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Tint: Clear.
5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
6. Overall U-value within system: [.95] Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.
7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 57 percent, nominal.
8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 25 percent, nominal.
9. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

D. Alternate #2 GlazingType IG-2 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, triple glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing as indicated on drawings.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Tint: Clear.
4. Middle Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
5. Inboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #5 surface.
6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

E. Type IGU-2 - Insulating Glass Units: Spandrel glazing.
1. Applications: Exterior spandrel glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Coating: Same as on vision units, on #2 surface.
4. Inboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Opacifier: Elastomeric coating, on #4 surface.
    c. Opacifier Color: To be selected from Manufacturer's full line.
5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
6. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

F. Type IGU-1A & IGU-2A - Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing.
1. Applications:
    a. Glazed lites in exterior doors.
    b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors.
    c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
2. Space between lites filled with argon.
3. Glass Type: Same as Type IGU-1 except use heat soaked fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.
4. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

2.04 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-4 - Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Type, thickness, and configuration of glazing that contains flame, smoke, and does not block radiant heat, as required to achieve indicated fire-rating period of 45 minutes or less.
1. Applications:
    a. Glazing in fire-rated door assembly.
2. Glass Type: Heat reflective specialty tempered float glass.
3. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Safety Glazing Certification: 16 CFR 1201 Category II.

5. Glazing Method: As required for fire rating.
6. Fire-Rating Period: 60 and 180 minutes- See Drawings.
7. Markings for Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Assemblies: Provide permanent markings on fire-protection-rated glazing in compliance with ICC (IBC), local building code, and authorities having jurisdiction
    a. "D" - meets fire door assembly criteria of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
    b. "OH" - meets fire window assembly criteria including hose stream test of NFPA 257, or UL 9 fire test standards.
    c. "H" - meets fire door assembly hose stream test of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire tests standards.
    d. "XXX" - placeholder that represents fire-rating period, in minutes.

2.05 PLASTIC FILMS

A. Type WF-1 - Decorative Plastic Film: Polyester type.
    1. Application: Locations as indicated on drawings.
    2. Series Type: See Finish Legend.
    3. Color: See Finish Legend.
    4. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Level Wallcoverings.
        a. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:
    1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
    2. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com.
    3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
    4. BASF Corporation: www.basf.com/us/en.html.
    5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

D. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

E. Drips at head.

F. Flashing at sill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA Sealant Manual, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

C. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

D. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

E. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Gypsum sheathing.

F. Cementitious backing board.

G. Gypsum wallboard.

H. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

C. Section 092216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

B. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2001 with 2004 supplement. (replaced SG-971)

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

D. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.

I. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

J. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2017.

K. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2018.

L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

M. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

N. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

O. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound

Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

P. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.

Q. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

R. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

S. GA-226 - Application of Gypsum Board to Form Curved Surfaces; 2019.

T. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual; 2024.

U. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
   1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Shaft Walls at HVAC Shafts: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Air Pressure Within Shaft: Sustained loads of 5 lbf/sq ft with maximum mid-span deflection of L/240.
   2. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 35-39 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire Rated Partitions, Ceilings, and Soffits : See Drawings.
   2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. ClarkDietrich Building Systems: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   2. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com/#sle.
   3. Marino: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   4. Steel Construction Systems: www.steelconsystems.com/#sle.
   5. Phillips Manufacturing Company: www.phillipsmfg.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
   4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
   5. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth.
      a. Products:

1) ClarkDietrich; RC Deluxe Resilient Channel: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
2) Phillips Manufacturing Co; RC-2 Resilient Sound Channel: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 and specified performance requirements.
1. Products:
a. Same manufacturer as other framing materials.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Area Separation Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with specified performance requirements.
1. Products:
a. Phillips Manufacturing Co; Hemmed H-Stud: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

F. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.
3. Deflection and Firestop Track:
a. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-rating of the wall assembly.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness:
a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
5. Paper-Faced Products:
a. American Gypsum Company; LightRoc Gypsum Wallboard.
b. CertainTeed Corporation; Type C Drywall.
c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock.
d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond BRAND Fire-Shield Gypsum Board.
6. Mold Resistant Paper Faced Products:
a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc.
b. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type C Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall.

c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard.
d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

7. Glass Mat Faced Products:
   a. Continental Building Products; Weather Defense Platinum Interior.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus.
   c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Panel.
   d. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
   1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds and shower ceilings.
   2. Glass Mat Faced Board: Coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panel as defined in ASTM C1178/C1178M.
      a. Regular Type: Thickness 1/2 inch.
      b. Products:
         1) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensShield Tile Backer.
         2) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Tile Backer.
         3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   3. Edges: Tapered.
   4. Products:
      a. American Gypsum; Interior Ceiling Board.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Interior Ceiling.
      c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Span 24 Ceiling Board.
      d. Lafarge North America Inc; Sagcheck.
      e. National Gypsum Company; High Strength Brand Ceiling Board.
      f. Pacific Coast Building Products, Inc; PABCO Ceiling Board.
      g. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Sag-Resistant Interior Gypsum Ceiling Board.
      h. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Ceiling Board For Wet Areas: Mold and moisture resistant gypsum ceiling board with fiberglass mats as defined in ; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Ceilings in wet areas, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   3. Edges: Tapered.
   4. Products:
      a. Basis of Design: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. Fungal Resistance: No fungal growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
   4. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   5. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   6. Core Type: Regular.
   7. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   8. Edges: Square.

9. Glass Mat Faced Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Brand.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing.
    c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Sheathing.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 6 inch.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
    1. Products:
        a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Professional Acoustical Smoke and Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
        b. Liquid Nails, a brand of PPG Architectural Coatings; AS-825 Acoustical Sound Sealant: www.liquidnails.com/#sle.
        c. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
        d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
    1. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
    2. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
    3. Chemical hardening type compound.

E. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.

F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.

G. Exterior Soffit Vents: One piece, perforated, ASTM B221 6063 T5 alloy aluminum, with edge suitable for direct application to gypsum board and manufactured especially for soffit application. Provide continuous vent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 SHAFT WALL INSTALLATION

A. Shaft Wall Framing: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
    1. Fasten runners to structure with short leg to finished side, using appropriate power-driven fasteners at not more than 24 inches on center.
    2. Install studs at spacing required to meet performance requirements.

B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut panels to accurate dimensions and install sequentially between special friction studs.
    1. On walls over sixteen feet high, screw-attach studs to runners top and bottom.
    2. Seal perimeter of shaft wall and penetrations with acoustical sealant.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members at 16 inches on center.
   1. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
   2. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.

F. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.

G. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings.
   2. Wall mounted cabinets.
   3. Plumbing fixtures.
   4. Toilet partitions.
   5. Toilet accessories.
   6. Wall mounted door hardware.

3.04 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
   2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
   3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.05 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Double-Layer, Nonrated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

E. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

F. Exterior Soffits: Install exterior soffit board perpendicular to framing, with staggered end joints

over framing members or other solid backing.

1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

G. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

H. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

I. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
   2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

D. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated on drawings. Provide vent area specified.

3.07 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.

B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

E. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal partition, ceiling, and soffit framing.

B. Framing accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking within stud framing.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Metal studs for gypsum board partition framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.

B. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

C. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdeitrich.com.
   2. Marino: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   3. Simpson Strong Tie: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: C shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Ceiling Channels: C shaped.
   4. Furring: Hat-shaped and Z shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
   5. Steel Stud Framing Connectors:
      a. Products:
         1) Simpson Strong Tie, Bridging Connectors; DBC Bridging Connector: www.strongtie.com.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Loadbearing Studs: As specified in Section 054000.

C. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short .

E. Tracks and Runners: Same material and thickness as studs, bent leg retainer notched to receive studs with provision for crimp locking to stud.

F. Fasteners: ASTM C1002 self-piercing tapping screws.

G. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.

B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

A. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.

B. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches on center.

D. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.

E. Align stud web openings horizontally.

F. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.

G. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.

H. Double stud at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.

I. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.

3.03 CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

B. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.

C. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflection to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.

D. Space main carrying channels at maximum 72 inch on center, and not more than 6 inches from wall surfaces. Lap splice securely.

E. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to transmit full load to hangers.

F. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2 inches from perimeter walls, and rigidly secure. Lap splices securely.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093000
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Coated glass mat backer board as tile substrate.

D. Ceramic accessories.

E. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2020.

B. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

C. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.

D. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

E. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2019.

F. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2024).

G. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.

H. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).

I. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2018.

J. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Installer's Qualification Statement:

G. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Tile: 5 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of and ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and TCNA (HB) on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Construct tile mock-up where indicated on drawings, incorporating all components specified for the location.
   1. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.
   2. Walker Zanger.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Porcelain Floor & Wall Tile, Type PT-1 & PT-2: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: See Finished Legend.
   3. Thickness: 5/8".
   4. Shape: See Finished Legend.
   5. Edges: Square.
   6. Surface Finish: Matte glazed.
   7. Color(s): See Finished Legend.
   8. Products:
      a. Chord by Dal-Tile.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Porcelain Wall Tile, Type PT-3: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 3" triangle mosaic, 11-5/8" x 14-1/2" sheet.
   3. Thickness: 5/8".
   4. Edges: Square.

5. Surface Finish: Matte glazed.
6. Color(s): See Finished Legend.
7. Products:
    a. Chord by Dal-Tile.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Ceramic Wall Tile, Type PT-4: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
1. Size: 12" x 36", nominal.
2. Thickness: 3/8".
3. Surface Finish: Textured.
4. Color(s): See Finished Legend.
5. Pattern: Straight Stack.
6. Trim Units: Matching bead, bullnose, cove, and base shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
7. Products:
    a. Bera & Beren by Walker Zanger.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Non-Ceramic Trim: See Finish Schedule for finish, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
1. Applications:
    a. Open edges of wall tile.
    b. Open edges of floor tile.
    c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
    d. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
    e. Thresholds at door openings.
    f. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall as indicated on Drawings.
    g. Floor to wall joints.
    h. Borders and other trim as indicated on drawings.
2. Manufacturers:
    a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com/#sle.
    b. Genesis APS International: www.genesis-aps.com/#sle.
    c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
3. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
4. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
5. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc: www.merkrete.com/sle.
6. ProSpec, an Oldcastle brand: www.prospec.com.

B. Provide setting materials made by the same manufacturer as grout.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: {rs#1}, {rs#1}.
1. Products:
    a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX X 77 MICROTEC: www.ardexamericas.com.
    b. AVM Industries, Inc; Thin-Set 780: www.avmindustries.com.
    c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 254 Platinum: www.laticrete.com.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 GROUTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
2. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE PERMACOLOR Grout:

www.laticrete.com/#sle.

3. Basis of Design: Mapei.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
3. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.
4. Products:
a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 1500 Sanded Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.

C. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
1. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.
2. Products:
a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
1. Thickness: 20 mils, maximum.
2. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum.
3. Products:
a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Backer Board: Coated glass mat type complying with ASTM C1178/C1178M; inorganic fiberglass mat on both surfaces and integral acrylic coating vapor retarder.

C. Mesh Tape: 2 inch wide self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

I. Keep expansion joints free of adhesive or grout. Apply sealant to joints.

J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

M. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use uncoupling membrane under all tile unless other underlayment is indicated.
   2. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122, with latex-Portland cement grout.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over coated glass mat backer board on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W245.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023.

B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

C. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens during Sound Absorption Tests; 2023.

D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit one samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: USG
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
   2. Acoustic Ceiling Products, Inc.: www.acpideas.com.
   3. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   4. Hunter Douglas Contract: www.hunterdouglascontract.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Acoustical Panels Type ACT-1: Plastic faced mineral fiber,ASTM E1264 Type IV with the following characteristics:
   1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
   3. Composition: Formed Mineral Fiber.
   4. NRC: .75.
   5. CAC: 30.
   6. Edge: Beveled.
   7. Surface Color: White.
   8. Products:
      a. Basis of Design: Mars by USG.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   9. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type I.

C. Acoustical Panels, Type ACT-2: Polyester felt panels.
   1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   2. Thickness: 3 inches.
   3. Slat Size: 2" x 3".
   4. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.90 to 1.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type E mounting, per ASTM E795.
   5. Panel Edge: Square.
   6. Color: See Finish Legend.
   7. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type II.
   8. Products:
      a. SoftenUp Ridge by Acoufelt.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
   2. Acoustic Ceiling Products, Inc.: www.acpideas.com.
   3. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   4. Chicago Metallic Corporation: www.chicagometallic.com.
   5. Hunter Douglas Contract: www.hunterdouglascontract.com.
   6. USG: www.usg.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type I: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; 9/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Finish: White painted.
   4. Products:
      a. Basis of Design: Fineline DXF by USG.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type II: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Finish: Flat Black.
   4. Products:

a. Basis of Design: Donn DX by USG.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12-gage 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid. Basis of Design: Armstrong Axiom 4" profile.

D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

B. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
1. Use longest practical lengths.

C. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

D. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

I. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
1. Use longest practical lengths.
2. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096500
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Resilient base.

C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Grounding and bonding of static control flooring to building grounding system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.

C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile; 2023.

D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.

E. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads; 2015 (Reapproved 2020).

F. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Flooring Material: 5% of square feet of each type and color.
   3. Extra Wall Base: 5% of linear feetof each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum five years experience and approved by flooring manufacturer.

C. The resilient stage floor installation shall be the responsibility of a single Contractor, including moisture barrier, anchorage system, sleepers, resilient mounts, adhesives, acoustical batting, sub-flooring, flooring, trim, expansion provisions, and finish. This Contractor shall assume complete responsibility for the installation of the work in this Section, and shall hold the Owner, Architect, Theater Consultant, and all their Employees and Consultants harmless for any costs for errors or omissions associated with the work of this Section and any action arising therefrom.

D. The Contractor shall obtain all flooring from single manufacturer or source to ensure match of quality, color, pattern, and texture.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year warranty for resilient stage floor to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

E. Do not double stack pallets.

F. Place wood flooring materials in stage area at least 7 days in advance of start of installation. Open sealed packages of wood flooring to permit natural adjustment of moisture content.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

2.02 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Plank:LVP-1: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer, and:
   1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
   2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.
   3. Size: 7" x 48"
   4. Wear Layer Thickness: .012 inch.
   5. Total Thickness: .173 inch.
   6. Pattern: 4308V.
   7. Color: See Finish Legend.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis of Design: Shaw Contract; Product Branching Out Coretec 12mil
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - Type RB-1: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
   1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Tarkett Straight & Delineate.
      a. Burke Flooring: www.burkeflooring.com/#sle.
      b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
      c. Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com/#sle.
      d. Mohawk Group.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Height: 4 inch.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   4. Finish: Matte.

5. Color: See Finish Legend.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Place copper grounding strip in conductive adhesive and apply additional adhesive to top side of strip before installing static control flooring. Allow strip to extend beyond flooring in accordance with static control flooring manufacturer's instructions. Refer to Section 260526 for grounding and bonding to building grounding system.
   2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Loose-Laid Installation: Set flooring in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

F. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

G. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

H. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

I. At movable partitions, install flooring under partitions without interrupting floor pattern.

J. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

K. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

L. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

M. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

N. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

O. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce

tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, loose laid with edges and control grid adhered.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.

C. CRI (CIS) - Carpet Installation Standard; Carpet and Rug Institute; 2011.

D. CRI (GLA) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Adhesive Products; Carpet and Rug Institute; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pattern and layout direction.

D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

H. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting: Basis of Design: Shaw Contract Group
   1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT-1 thru CPT-4: Multi-Level Pattern Loop, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: See Finish Legend manufactured by Shaw Contract.
   2. Tile Size: 24" x 24", nominal.

3. Color: See Finish Legend.
4. Installation Method: See Finish Legend.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.

C. Adhesives: Acceptable to carpet tile manufacturer, compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC of 50 g/L; CRI Green Label certified; in lieu of labeled product, independent test report showing compliance is acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.

C. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

G. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 097200
WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Wall covering.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Coating Systems; 2020.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

C. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on wall covering and adhesive.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations with seaming layout.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall covering, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of covered surfaces.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Wall Covering Materials: 10% of each color and pattern of wall covering; store where directed.
   3. Package and label each roll by manufacturer, color and pattern, and destination room number.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.

B. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.

C. Do not store roll goods on end.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.

B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wall Coverings: See Finish Legend & Schedule

2.02 WALL COVERINGS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50,

maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: No visible staining or discoloration and no damage to surface texture when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.

B. Wall Covering - Type WC-1: Woven backing, vinyl roll stock, conforming to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F793/F793M, Category V, Type II.
   2. Total Weight: 13.3 oz/sq yd.
   3. Roll Width: 52"-54 inches.
   4. Color: See Finish Legend.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis of Design: Timberline II bKoroseal/RJF International: www.koroseal.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Wall Covering - Type WC-2: Digitally-printed with UV inks wallcovering roll stock, Type II, conforming to the following:
   1. Basis of Design: Digital Print by Koroseal.
   2. Thickness: 26 mils
   3. Vinyl Finish Weight: 17.9 oz/sq yd.
   4. Color: Owner provided Custom Graphics.

D. Adhesive: Type recommended by wall covering manufacturer to suit application to substrate.

E. Termination Trim: Extruded plastic, color as selected.

F. Substrate Filler: As recommended by adhesive and wall covering manufacturers; compatible with substrate.

G. Substrate Primer and Sealer: Alkyd enamel type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are prime painted and ready to receive work, and comply with requirements of wall covering manufacturer.

B. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks in substrate and smooth irregularities with filler; sand smooth.

B. Wash impervious surfaces with tetra-sodium phosphate, rinse and neutralize; wipe dry.

C. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces that affect work of this section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.

E. Apply one coat of primer sealer to substrate surfaces. Allow to dry. Lightly sand smooth.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Apply adhesive and wall covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply wall covering smooth, without wrinkles, gaps or overlaps. Eliminate air pockets and ensure full bond to substrate surface.

C. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.

D. Do not seam within 2 inches of internal corners or within 6 inches of external corners.

E. Install wall covering before installation of bases and items attached to or spaced slightly from wall surface.

F. Do not install wall covering more than 1/4 inch below top of resilient base.

G. Cover spaces above and below windows, above doors, in pattern sequence from roll.

H. Where wall covering tucks into reveals, or metal wallboard or plaster stops, apply with contact adhesive within 6 inches of wall covering termination. Ensure full contact bond.

I. Install termination trim.

J. Remove excess adhesive while wet from seam before proceeding to next wall covering sheet. Wipe clean with dry cloth.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall coverings of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

B. Reinstall wall plates and accessories removed prior to work of this section.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit construction activities at or near finished wall covering areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 098430
SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sound-absorbing panels.

B. Mounting accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

C. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens during Sound Absorption Tests; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, panel layout, and fabric orientation.

D. Verification Samples: Fabricated samples of each type of panel specified; 12 by 12 inch, showing construction, edge details, and fabric covering.

E. Test Reports: Certified test data from an independent test agency verifying that panels meet specified requirements for acoustical and fire performance.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Panels: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed, but not less than one of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company with not less than five years of experience in manufacturing acoustical products similar to those specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.

B. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.

C. Protect edges from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FABRIC-COVERED SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Basis of Design: G & S Acoutics.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Sound Absorbing Units: Prefinished, factory assembled fabric panels.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Acoustical Panels for Walls (SAP-1): Acapella Flutes by G&S Acoustics.
   1. Acoustic Material: 1/2" recycled polyester.

2. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): .45 with no air gap when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type A . mounting, per ASTM E795.
3. Panel Size: See Drawings.
4. Mounting Method: Adhesive and AM Clip, concealed.

D. Fabric Wall Panels (SAP-2): Pinta Wall Panels by G&S Acoustics.
1. Panel Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid or semi-rigid fiberglass core.
a. Facing: Scrim fiber..
b. Backing: 6 to 7 lb/cu ft fiberglass.
2. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 1.05 with no air gap when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type I mounting, per ASTM E795.
3. Panel Size: Custom size & shape; see drawings.
4. Panel Thickness: 2 inches.
5. Color: See Finish Schedule.
6. Mounting Method: Two-part Z-clips, concealed.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabric Wrapped, General: Fabricate panels to sizes and configurations as indicated, with fabric facing installed without sagging, wrinkles, blisters, or visible seams.
1. Where radiused or mitered corners are indicated, install fabric to avoid seams or gathering of material.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate to finished tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch for thickness, overall length and width, and squareness from corner to corner.

C. Factory-applied finishes on wood veneer panels to be uniform, smooth, and without blemishes.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Back-Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories for concealed support, designed to allow panel removal, and as follows:
1. Two-part clip and base-support bracket system; brackets designed to support full weight of panels and clips designed for lateral support, with one part mechanically attached to back of panel and the other attached to substrate.

B. Fixing Clips: Manufacturers standard for application as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical units in locations indicated, following manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Align panels accurately, with edges plumb and top edges level. Scribe to fit accurately at adjoining work and penetrations.

C. Install acoustical units to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
1. Plumb and level.
2. Flatness.
3. Width of joints.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean fabric facing upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of installed acoustical panels until completion of the work.

B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired to satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099000
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
   2. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint all insulated and exposed pipes, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.

B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

D. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on aluminum sheet, 4 x 8 inch in size.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Diamond Vogel Paints: www.diamondvogel.com/#sle.
   2. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com/#sle.
   3. Glidden Professional, a product of PPG Architectural Coatings: www.gliddenprofessional.com.
   4. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com/#sle.
   5. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
   6. Pratt & Lambert Paints: www.prattandlambert.com/#sle.
   7. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
   1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Primers: As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
   1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint ME-OP-2A - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; Devoe's DevGuard Semi-Gloss Alkyd 4306-xxxx.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck.
   1. Shop primer by others.
   2. Intermediate Coat: same as finish.
   3. Top Coat: Waterborne Flat Dryfall: P&L Industrial Waterborne Flat Dryfall Z5900
   4. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen at all locations.

B. Paint WI-OP-3L - Wood, Opaque, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.4R, 3 Coat:
   1. Prime Coat: Primer Latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
   2. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
   3. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143 and Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

C. Paint CI-OP-3L - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
   2. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
   3. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell (MPI Level 2), MPI #144.

D. Paint MI-OP-2A - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with alkyd primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; P&L Pro-Hide Gold Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss S889xseries.

E. Paint MgI-OP-3A - Galvanized Metals, Water-based light industrial coating over waterbourne primer system MPI INT 5.3K, 3 Coat:
   1. Prime Coat: Latex, fire-retardant, matching topcoat.
   2. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
   3. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss level 5), MPI #153.

F. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
   2. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
   3. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143; Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144 and Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #148.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
   3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.

G. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

H. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

I. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-SP 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).

J. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.

K. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

E. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed

prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room and door signs.

B. Building identification signs.

C. Illuminated logo signage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.

1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on the drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs: Basis of Design: Inpro corporation Aspen Collection with back plate.

1. Best Sign Systems, Inc: www.bestsigns.com/#sle.
2. Cosco Industries (ADA signs): www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle.
3. Inpro; Aspen: www.inprocorp.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Dimensional Letter Signs:

1. Cosco Industries; Cast Aluminum: www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle.
2. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com.

3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
   2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
   3. Character Height: 1 inch.
   4. Sign Height: 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Office Doors: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers shown on the drawings ; in addition, provide "window" section for replaceable occupant name.
   6. Conference and Meeting Rooms: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers shown on the drawings; in addition, provide "window" section with sliding "In Use/Vacant" indicator.
   7. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers to be determined later, and braille.
   8. Provide blank back panels for signs mounted to glass.

C. Interior Directional and Informational Signs:
   1. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Wording of signs is scheduled on drawings.
   3. Where suspended, ceiling mounted, or projecting from wall signs are indicated, provide two-sided signs with same information on both sides.

D. Building Identification Signs:
   1. Use individual metal letters.
   2. Mount on outside wall in location shown on drawings.

E. Logo Signage:
   1. Size: See drawings.
   2. Backlit.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media in aluminum frame.
   1. Corners: Square.
   2. Frame Finish: Natural (clear) anodized.
   3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.
   4. Wall and Ceiling Mounting of Two-Sided Signs: Aluminum wall bracket, powder coated, color selected from manufacturer's standard colors, attached with screws in predrilled mounting holes, set in clear silicone sealant.
   5. Suspended Mounting: Stainless steel suspension cables, cable clamps, and ceiling fastener suitable for attachment to ceiling construction indicated.

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
   2. Character Case: Upper case only.
   3. Background Color: To be selected from manufacturers full range of colors.
   4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Applied Character Panels: Acrylic plastic base, with applied acrylic plastic letters and braille.
   1. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
   2. Letter Thickness: 1/8 inch.
   3. Letter Edges: Square.

2.05 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS

A. Metal Letters:
   1. Metal: Aluminum casting.
   2. Metal Thickness: 1/8 inch minimum.
   3. Height: See Drawings.
   4. Finish: Brushed, satin.
   5. Mounting: Concealed screws.
   6. Lighting: Backlit.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.

B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs where indicated:
   1. Room and Door Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door with centerline of sign at 60 inches above finished floor.
   2. If no location is indicated obtain Owner's instructions.

D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damage items.

SECTION 102113.19
PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.

B. Urinal screens.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.

C. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 2 by 2 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
   1. Ampco Products, Inc: www.ampco.com/#sle.
   2. Metpar Corp: www.metpar.com/#sle.
   3. Partition Systems International of South Carolina; PolyLife HDPE Toilet Partitions: www.psisc.com/#sle.
   4. Bradmar by Bradley Corporation.
   5. Basis of Design: Hiny Hiders by Scranton Products
   6. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), floor-mounted headrail-braced.
   1. Color: To be selected from manufacturers standard range.

B. Doors:
   1. Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Width: 24 inch. Out swinging
   3. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
   4. Height: 55 inch.

C. Panels:
   1. Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Height: 55 inch.

D. Pilasters:
   1. Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.

E. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with two panel brackets.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed chromed steel with polished finish, 3 in high, concealing ceiling fastenings.
   1. Provide ceiling attachment using two adjustable hanging studs, attached to above-ceiling framing.

B. Head Rails: Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.

C. Pilaster Brackets: Polished stainless steel.

D. Wall Brackets: Continuous type, polished stainless steel.

E. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel , tamper proof type.
   1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts ; tamper proof.

F. Hardware: Natural anodized aluminum:
   1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
   2. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
   3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
   4. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.
   5. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102239
FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Folding panel partitions.

B. Ceiling track, ceiling guards, and operating hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and track support shimming.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

C. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

E. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

F. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.

G. ASTM E557 - Standard Guide for Architectural Design and Installation Practices for Sound Isolation Between Spaces Separated by Operable Partitions; 2012 (Reapproved 2020).

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene at project site seven calendar days prior to scheduled beginning of construction activities of this section to review section requirements.
   1. Require attendance by representatives of installer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on partition materials, operation, hardware and accessories, electric operating components, track switching components, and colors and finishes available.

C. Design Data: Design calculations, bearing seal and signature of structural engineer licensed to practice in the State in which the Project is located, showing loads at points of attachment to the building structure.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, track layout, details of track and required supports, static and dynamic loads, location and details of pass door and frame, adjacent construction and finish trim, and stacking depth.

E. Samples for Selection: Submit two samples of full manufacturer's color range for selection of colors.

F. Samples for Review: Submit two samples of surface finish, 12 by 12 inches size, illustrating quality, colors selected, texture, and weight.

G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and installation sequence.

H. Certificates: Certify that partition system meets or exceeds specified acoustic requirements.

I. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain

removal methods. Describe cleaning materials detrimental to finish surfaces and hardware finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide two year manufacturer warranty against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Folding Panel Partitions - Horizontal Opening: Basis of Design: Acousti-Seal Legacy by Modernfold.
   1. Kwik-Wall Company: www.kwik-wall.com.
   2. Panelfold, Inc: www.panelfold.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Low Profile Omni-Directional Glass Wall: Basis of Design NanaWall.

2.02 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS - HORIZONTAL OPENING

A. Folding Panel Partitions: Side opening; individual panels; side stacking; manually operated.

B. Panel Construction:
   1. Frame: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch thick formed sheet steel frame top, bottom, jambs, and intermediates; welded construction, with acoustical insulation fill.
   2. Substrate: Gypsum board.
   3. Panel Substrate Facing: Steel sheet, 21 gage, .032 inch thickness.
   4. Hinges: Continuous piano type, 18 gage, .04 inch stainless steel.
   5. Hardware: Latching door handles of cast steel, satin chrome finish; lock cylinder keyed to building keying system; pull bars.
   6. Panel Properties:
      a. Thickness With Finish: 4-1/2" inches.
      b. Width: Standard width.
      c. Weight: 11.9 lb/sq ft.

C. Panel Finishes:
   1. Facing: Carnegie fabric.
   2. Exposed Metal Trim: Custom powder coated paint finish.

D. Panel Seals:
   1. Panel to Panel Seals: Grooved and gasketed astragals, with continuous flexible ribbed vinyl seal fitted to panel edge construction; color to match panel finish.
   2. Acoustic Seals: Flexible acoustic seals at jambs, meeting mullions, ceilings, retractable floor and ceiling seals, and above track to structure acoustic seal.

E. Suspension System:
   1. Track:#30 Track System Bracket Mount, Formed steel; size, thickness and profile designed to support loads, steel sub-channel and track connectors, and track switches.
   2. Carriers: Nylon wheels on trolley carrier at top of every second panel, sized to carry

imposed loads, with threaded pendant bolt for vertical adjustment.

F. Performance:
   1. Acoustic Performance:
      a. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 52 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90, on panel size of 100 sq ft.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics of Panel Finish: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Installed partition system track capable of supporting imposed loads, with maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.

G. Operation:
   1. Electric Operator: 12 inches per second traveling speed; adjustable friction clutch brake actuated by solenoid controlled motor starter; enclosed limit switch; enclosed magnetic reversing starter.
   2. Control Station: One standard keyed, three button OPEN-STOP-CLOSE type; 24 volt circuit; surface mounted.
      a. Key switch prepared for mortise lock cylinder.
      b. Key switches alike.
   3. Safety Features:
      a. Limit Switches: Automatic type, at both extremes of travel, to prevent over-travel.
      b. Emergency Release: Mechanism to disengage motor drive system and permit manual operation.
      c. Pocket Door Interlock: Mechanism to prevent operation of panels unless storage pocket doors are fully open.
   4. Electrical Requirements:
      a. 1/2 hp.
      b. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.
      c. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.

H. Accessories:
   1. Ceiling Closure: White enameled ceiling closure; aluminum jamb and head molding, fittings and attachments, and intermediate meeting posts.
   2. Pocket Enclosures: Door, frame, and trim to match adjacent walls.
   3. Acoustic Sealant: As recommended by partition manufacturer.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Standard Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, 3/8 inch thick, maximum permissible length; ends square cut, square edges.

C. Acoustic Insulation:
   1. Type: As required for acoustic performance indicated.
   2. Thickness: As required for acoustic performance indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that required utilities are available, of the correct characteristics, in proper location, and ready for use.

C. Verify track supports are laterally braced and will permit track to be level within 1/4 inch of required position and parallel to the floor surface.

D. Verify floor flatness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

E. Verify wall plumbness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partition in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E557.

B. Install electric operator, wiring, and controls. Locate control station(s) as indicated.

C. Fit and align partition assembly and pocket doors level and plumb.

D. Lubricate moving components.

E. Install acoustic sealant to achieve required acoustic performance.

F. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust partition assembly to provide smooth operation from stacked to full open position. Do not over-compress acoustic seals.

B. Visually inspect partition in full extended position for light leaks to identify a potential acoustical leak.

C. Adjust partition assembly to achieve lightproof seal.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean finish surfaces and partition accessories.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operation of partition and identify potential operational problems.

SECTION 102600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Corner guards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, and anchorage details.

C. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

B. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in conformance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer and installer warranty for metal crash rails.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Width of Wings: 1 inches.
   2. Corner: Radiused.
   3. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   4. Length: One piece.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

B. Pre-drill holes for attachment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
   1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

B. Position corner guard 4 inches above finished floor to 48 inches high.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.

C. Paper towel dispensers.

D. Diaper changing stations.

E. Utility room accessories.

F. Grab bars.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 088300 - Mirrors: Other mirrors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

C. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2022.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

G. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2024.

H. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use; 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement and concealed ceiling supports to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Toilet Accessories:
   1. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
   2. ASI - American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   4. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc..

B. All items of each type to be made by the same manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 Brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

C. Galvanizing for Items Other than Sheet: Comply with ASTM A123/A123M; galvanize ferrous metal and fastening devices.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, chrome-plated zinc alloy brackets , spindleless type for tension spring delivery designed to prevent theft of tissue roll.
   1. Products:
      a. Bobrick B-265.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Folded paper type, stainless steel, semi-recessed, with viewing slots on sides as refill indicator and tumbler lock.
   1. Products:
      a. Bobrick B-262.

C. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gage refill indicator, tumbler lock.
   1. Minimum Capacity: 40 ounces.
   2. Products:
      a. Bobrick B-2111.

D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
   1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
      a. Frame: 0.05 inchangle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
      b. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
      c. Products:
         1) Bobrick B-165.

E. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
      c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
      d. Products:
         1) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
   1. Products:
      a. Bobrick B-254.
      b. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

G. Robe Hook: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, Bright-polished stainless steel. Flange is 2" x 2" (50 x 50mm). Projects 3 3⁄8" (85mm) from wall..
   1. Products:
      a. Bobrick B-677.
      b. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 COMMERCIAL SHOWER AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod: Stainless steel tube, 1 inch outside diameter, 0.04 inch wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for installation with exposed fasteners.

B. Shower Curtain:
   1. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.
   2. Size: 72 by 72 inches, hemmed edges.
   3. Grommets: Stainless steel; pierced through top hem on 6 inch centers.
   4. Color: White.
   5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.

2.06 DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

A. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
   1. Material: Polyethylene.
   2. Mounting: Surface.
   3. Color: Gray.
   4. Minimum Rated Load: 250 pounds.
   5. Products:
      a. Basis of Design: Bobrick KB110-SSWM.
      b. Substitutions: 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
   1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.
   2. Hooks: Two, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
   3. Mop/broom holders: Three spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
   4. Length: 36 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Grab Bars: As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Mirrors: 3' 4" inch, measured to bottom of mirrored surface.
   3. Other Accessories: As indicated on the drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105113
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal lockers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and nailers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2024b.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

D. ASTM A879/A879M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface; 2022.

E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.

F. ASTM F1267 - Standard Specification for Metal, Expanded, Steel; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 3 by 6 inches in size showing color and finish of metal locker material.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate component installation assembly.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Lockers: Basis of Design: Spacesaver Corporation; FreeStyle Personal Storage Locker.
   1. ASI Storage Solutions: www.asi-storage.com/#sle.
   2. DeBourgh Manufacturing Co; First Responder Personnel Lockers: www.debourgh.com/#sle.
   3. Lyon Workspace Products: www.lyonworkspace.com/#sle.
   4. Republic Storage Systems Co: www.republicstorage.com/#sle.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

A. First Responder Duty Lockers: Metal lockers, free-standing wardrobe unit with drawer base.
   1. Wardrobe Unit:
      a. Width: 18 inches.
      b. Depth: 24 inches.
      c. Height: 73 inches.
   2. Configuration: Single tier.
   3. Drawer Base with Bench Seat:
      a. Width: 18 inches.

b. Seat Depth: 13 inches.
c. Height: 17 inches.
d. Drawer Slides: 200 lbs capacity and pass 50,000 cycle performance testing.

4. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on drawings.
   a. Upper shelf with integral hanger bracket.
   b. Adjustable shelf.
   c. Hooks: Four single prong.
   d. Security box.
   e. Removable boot tray.
   f. Sloped top.
5. Ventilation: Perforated side panels, doors, and back panels.
6. Door Configuration: Single, solid with standard horizontal louvers top and bottom.
7. Locking: Padlock hasps, for padlocks provided by Owner.
8. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range by Architect.

2.03 METAL LOCKERS

A. Locker Case Construction:
   1. Heavy-Duty, Welded Construction: Made of formed and welded together sheet steel; metal edges finished smooth without burrs; baked enamel or powder coat finished inside and out.
      a. Assembly: Do not use bolts, screws, or rivets to assemble locker bodies.
      b. Locker Body Components: Formed and flanged from steel sheet of the following type and minimum thicknesses:
         1) Perforated Steel Sheet: Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, supplied for exposed applications and complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M and the following:
            (a) Zinc-Coated by the Electrolytic Process: Comply with ASTM A879/A879M, coating designation 30Z.
            (b) Perforations: Manufacturer's standard pattern of square holes.
         2) Body and Shelves: 18 gauge, 0.0478.
         3) Backs: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch.
      c. Frames: Formed channel shape, welded and ground flush, welded to body, resilient gaskets and latching for quiet operation.
      d. Where ends or sides are exposed, provide flush panel closures.
      e. Provide filler strips where indicated or required, securely attached to lockers.

B. Drawer Base with Bench:
   1. Top, Bottom, Sides, Back, and Drawer: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch sheet steel.
   2. Slides: Steel, full extension arms, ball bearings; self-closing; capacity as recommended by manufacturer for drawer height and width.
   3. Bench: Mixed hardwood, continuous for each section of lockers.

C. Latches and Door Handles: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Sloped Top: 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch, with closed ends.

E. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

B. Verify bases are properly sized.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place and secure on prepared base.

C. Install lockers plumb and square.

D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 pounds.

E. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.

F. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

G. Install fittings if not factory installed.

H. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105591
MAIL CHUTES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 107500
FLAGPOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum Flagpoles.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 36 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains; 2024.

B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

C. ASTM B241/B241M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pole, accessories, and configurations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate detailed dimensions, base details, anchor requirements, and imposed loads.

D. Operation Data: Provide operating data for the controller.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpole with protective covering and pack in protective shipping tubes or containers.

B. Protect flagpole and accessories from damage or moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flagpoles:
   1. American Flagpole: www.americanflagpole.com/#sle.
   2. Concord Industries, Inc: www.concordindustries.com/#sle.
   3. Pole-Tech Co., Inc: www.poletech.com/#sle.
   4. Basis of Design: American Flag Pole.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLAGPOLES

A. Flagpoles: Aluminum.
   1. Design: Straight shaft.
   2. Mounting: Ground mounted type.
   3. Outside Bottom Diameter: 6 inches.
   4. Outside Top Diameter: 3 inches.
   5. Nominal Wall Thickness: 188 inches.
   6. Nominal Height: 30 ft; measured from nominal ground elevation.
   7. Halyard: Interior type .

B. Performance Requirements:
   1. Flagpole With Flag Flying: Resistant without permanent deformation to ____ miles/hr wind velocity; non-resonant, safety design factor of 2.5.
   2. Flagpole Without Flag: Resistant without permanent deformation to ____ miles/hr wind velocity; non-resonant, safety design factor of 2.5.

2.03 POLE MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B241/B241M , 6063 alloy , T6 temper.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Finial Ball: Aluminum, 6 inch diameter.

B. Truck Assembly: Cast aluminum; revolving, stainless steel ball bearings, non-fouling.

C. Cleats: 9 inch size, aluminum with galvanized steel fastenings, two per halyard.

D. Halyard: 5/16 inch diameter polypropylene, braided, white.

2.05 MOUNTING COMPONENTS

A. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M 36M, corrugated 16 gage, 0.0598 inch steel, galvanized, depth of 36 inches.

B. Pole Base Attachment: Flush; steel base with base cover.

2.06 FINISHING

A. Metal Surfaces in Contact With Concrete: Asphaltic paint.

B. Aluminum: Mill finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that concrete foundation is ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat metal sleeve surfaces below grade and surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials with asphaltic paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install flagpole , base assembly, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Electrically ground flagpole installation.

C. Install foundation plate and centering wedges for flagpoles base set in concrete base and fasten.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1 inch.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating devices so that halyard and flag function smoothly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 122400
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Window shades and accessories.

B. Electric motor operators.

C. Motor controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Substrate for window shade systems.

C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4674 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments; 2019.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2023, with Errata.

D. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. WCMA A100.1 - Standard for Safety of Window Covering Products; 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Where motorized shades are to be controlled by control systems provided under other sections, coordinate the work with other trades to provide compatible products.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide rough-in of electrical wiring as required for installation of hardwired motorized shades.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work related to products of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

C. Sequencing:
   1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken.
   2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.
   1. Motorized Shades: Include power requirements and standard wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details.

D. Shop Drawings - Motorized Shades: Provide schematic system riser diagram indicating component interconnections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

E. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation that line voltage components are UL listed or UL recognized.

F. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns.

1. Motorized Shades: Include finish selections for controls.

G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.

I. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.

B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's warranty from Date of Substantial Completion, covering the following:
1. Shade Hardware: 25 years.
2. Electric Motors: One year.
3. Electronic Control Equipment: One year.
4. Fabric: 25 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manually operated and motoraized roller shades shall be provided from the same manufacturer.
1. Manually Operated Roller Shades:
a. Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
b. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
c. Hunter Douglas: www.hunterdouglas.com.
d. SWFcontract, a division of Springs Window Fashions, LLC.: www.swfcontract.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Motorized Roller Shades, Motors and Motor Controls:
a. Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
b. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc; Sivoia QS Roller Shades: www.lutron.com/sle.
c. SWFcontract, a division of Springs Window Fashions, LLC: www.swfcontract.com.

2.02 WINDOW SHADE APPLICATIONS

A. Shades: Solar Screen Fabric.
1. Type: Roller shades.
2. Fabric: Basis of Design: GreenScreen Revive 1%.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range of colors.
4. Mounting: Inside (between jambs).
5. Operation: Manual and motorized, in locations indicated.

2.03 ROLLER SHADES

A. Roller Shades: Fabric roller shades complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware and accessories; fully factory-assembled.
1. Drop: Regular roll.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.

B. Fabric: Non-flammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation; PVC-free; 100 percent recycled.
   1. Flammability: Pass NFPA 701 large and small tests.

C. Roller Tube: As required for type of operation, extruded aluminum with end caps.
   1. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge.
   2. Finish: Baked enamel; color from manufacturer's standards.

D. Hembars and Hembar Pockets: Wall thickness designed for weight requirements and adaptation to uneven surfaces, to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.

E. Manual Operation: Clutch operated continuous loop; beaded ball chain.

F. Motor Operation: Motor system housed inside roller tube, controlling shade movement via motor controls indicated; listed to UL 325.
   1. Audible Noise: Maximum 39 dBA measured 3 feet from the motor unit; no audible clicks when motor starts and stops.
   2. Motors: Size and configuration as recommended by manufacturer for the type, size, and arrangement of shades to be operated; integrated into shade operating components and concealed from view.
   3. Motor Type: Both AC and DC motors are acceptable; provide required transformers for DC motors.
   4. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the controls to be installed.

2.04 MOTOR CONTROLS

A. Motorized shades to be controlled by wall-mounted controls and wireless (RF) handheld remote controls as specified below.

B. Control Requirements:
   1. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the control intent indicated.

C. Wall-Mounted Controls: UV stabilized visible parts meeting ASTM D4674; furnished with backlit buttons; provided by shade manufacturer.
   1. Control Functions:
      a. Open: Automatically open controlled shade(s) to fully open position when button is pressed.
      b. Close: Automatically close controlled shade(s) to fully closed position when button is pressed.
      c. Raise: Raise controlled shade(s) only while button is pressed.
      d. Lower: Lower controlled shade(s) only while button is pressed.
      e. Stop shade(s) in motion by tap on any button.
   2. Finish: As specified in Section 262726.
   3. Button Engraving: Manufacturer's standard engraving, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Wireless (Radio Frequency) Handheld Remote Control: Battery-powered; provided by shade manufacturer.
   1. Wireless Range: 30 feet.
   2. Finish: White.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fascias: Size as required to conceal shade mounting.
   1. Style: As selected by Architect from shade manufacturer’s full selection.

B. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting configuration and span indicated.

C. Lifting Cables: Nylon coated cable for lifting bottom-up type shades.

D. Fasteners: Non-corrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.

B. Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
   1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/2 inch space between bottom bar and window stool.

C. Dimensional Tolerances: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. At openings requiring continuous multiple shade units with separate rollers, locate roller joints at window mullion centers; butt rollers end-to-end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.

B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.

B. Installation Tolerances:
   1. Maximum Offset From Level: 1/16 inch.

C. Adjust level, projection and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation and maintenance of window shade system to Owner's personnel.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123600
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

C. Sinks molded into countertops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 064100 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A161.2 - Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure Decorative Laminate Countertops; 1998.

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.

C. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

E. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2022, with Editorial Revision.

F. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

G. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

F. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Same fabricator as for cabinets on which tops are to be installed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
   1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
      a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      b. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      c. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
      d. Manufacturers:
         1) Basis of Design: Formica.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; covered with matching laminate.
   3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.

C. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
   2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Dupont; Corian: www.corian.com/#sle.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
      b. Sinks and Bowls: Integral castings; minimum 3/4 inch wall thickness; comply with IAPMO Z124.
      c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      d. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Other Components Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
   4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; square edge; use marine edge at sinks.
   5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
   6. Skirts: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.

C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise

indicated.

1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.

C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Table of Contents

Division .....Section Title .....Pages

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
22 0500 .....General Plumbing Requirements 6
22 0510 .....Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods 5
22 0700 .....Plumbing Systems Insulation 3
22 4000 .....Plumbing…… 7

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING
23 0500 .....General HVAC Requirements 7
23 0510 .....Basic HVAC Materials and Methods 4
23 0593 .....Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (Air & Water) 4
23 0700 .....HVAC Systems Insulation 7
23 0900 .....Controls & Control Sequences 14
23 2113 .....Hydronic Piping Systems 12
23 2113.33 .Closed-Loop Ground Heat Exchanger 6
23 2123 .....HVAC Hydronic Pumps 4
23 7000 .....Ventilation and Air Conditioning 20

PLUMBING, & HYDRONICS WORK SHALL INCLUDE:
SECTION 22 4000, 23 2113, & 23 2123
& SECTIONS 22 0500, 22 0510, 22 0700, 23 0500, 23 0510, & 23 0700 AS APPLIES

GROUND-COUPLED HEAT EXCHANGER (GEOTHERMAL WELLFIELD) WORK SHALL INCLUDE:
SECTION 23 2113.33
& SECTIONS 23 0500, 23 0510, 23 0700, & 23 0900 AS APPLIES

VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING WORK SHALL INCLUDE:
SECTION 23 0593, 23 0900, & 23 7000
& SECTIONS 23 0500, 23 0510 & 23 0700 AS APPLIES

SECTION 22 0500
GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The mechanical contractor shall perform all work and furnish all materials as indicated in the mechanical plans and specifications as necessary for the successful completion of this project.

1.3 PERMITS AND SERVICES

A. The mechanical contractor shall obtain all permits and arrange all inspections, give notices and pay all fees as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. This contractor shall coordinate any necessary site utilities including water, propane, and sewer work with local utility, owner, and other contractors to minimize disruption and downtime. ANY AND ALL CHARGES ASSESSED BY THE UTILITY OR CITY TO ACCOMMODATE THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS PROJECT ARE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. VERIFY ALL CHARGES AND COORDINATE ALL EQUIPMENT NECESSARY WITH THE UTILITY BEFORE SUBMITTING BID.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify all dimensions and conditions with Architectural and Structural drawings. The small scale of the drawings prohibits the indication of all offsets, fittings and accessories necessary and shall be furnished by this Contractor and required for complete and proper operation.

B. “Existing Conditions” shown on drawings are based on existing plans and limited field investigation. The field survey was conducted to verify, as much as possible, the accuracy of the locations shown. The Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the “Existing Conditions” as shown on the drawings. As the demolition work progresses perform modifications and additions as necessary to correct for these hidden conditions and allow for the completion of the new work.

C. The general arrangement of the mechanical systems shall be as shown on the drawings. Field changes shall have the written acceptance of the Engineer.

D. Consult the drawings and specifications of all other trades. Layout work and coordinate with other trades, before installing any equipment, to avoid interfering with these trades or conflicting with applicable codes.

E. The mechanical contractor shall bear full responsibility for coordinating his work with other trades to avoid conflicts in space requirements, clearances, etc. Problems arising due to lack of coordination will be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to resolve. Extra work and/or equipment as a result of not coordinating work shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor and at no cost to the Owner.

1.5 INSPECTION OF SITE AND DOCUMENTS

A. Before submitting a proposal on the work contemplated, the bidder shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the contract documents, the site, and all existing conditions and limitations that may affect the performance of his work. Any conflict noted shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer before bidding. If there is not sufficient time prior to bidding, the Contractor shall bid the larger quantity or better quality of work.

B. No extra compensation will be allowed, because of misunderstanding the amount of work involved or the bidder’s lack of knowledge, for obvious conflicts which could have been discovered or reasonably anticipated prior to bidding.

1.6 REGULATIONS AND CODES

A. All work, materials, and equipment in this contract shall comply with all applicable local, city, state and federal ordinances, regulations, and codes.

1.7 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish verbal and engineer approved written instructions to Owner on all systems. Instruction shall include operating procedures, adjustments, and periodic maintenance. Furnish a copy of the written instructions and attach a letter to the Engineer, prior to final inspection, signed by Owner, attesting to date and satisfaction of instructions.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS (3 Hard Copies & 1 Electronic Submittal via Submittal Exchange)

A. PRIOR TO FINAL INSPECTION, The mechanical contractor shall furnish (3) hard copies (including 1 USB drive containing electronic copy) and (1) electronic submittal via Submittal Exchange of the O&M Manuals to the Engineer, containing all pertinent data to the mechanical systems. Information shall be indexed and labeled per system and shall include catalog cuts, installation manuals, maintenance manuals, manufacturer's names, replacement parts list. Include balancing reports as specified. Include written instructions and warranty info as specified.

B. The first section shall be indexed/labeled "WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS & TRAINING" noting written instructions with company service contact info and shall include a list of filters for each unit. Also include document with owners signature attesting to date and satisfaction of training.

C. The second section shall be indexed/labeled "WARRANTY INFO" and shall include a statement of guarantee on the contractors company letter head and shall include warranty statements of all equipment provided/installed under his contract with specific dates. This will note any longer/special warranties.

1.9 AS-CONSTRUCTED DRAWINGS (Red Lined on Plans & USB Drive containing scanned PDF)

A. During construction, each trade shall keep track of the major changes in the rerouting of piping and equipment, and shall note these in red on one set of drawings. This set of drawings shall be submitted with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals along with a USB drive containing a single PDF file with these same red line plans in electronic form. Most printing shops will be able to scan your trade's large plan sheets into electronic form. Contact the engineer's office if there are any questions.

1.10 WORKMANSHIP

A. Qualified individuals that are properly licensed to perform the work involved shall perform all mechanical work.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching of holes required for passage of piping, equipment, and ducts. This also applies to the removal or installation of new equipment.

B. All cutting of existing construction required to install or join new work, except where otherwise indicated on the plans, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and coordinated with the General Contractor. Before making any cuts, verify exact locations and sizes with the General Contractor to confirm that no structural members will be cut. Contractor shall make every effort to minimize extent of cutting existing construction.

C. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for patching any openings left in floors, walls, and ceilings that were caused by his/her actions. Patching shall match existing surface in color, texture and quality so that patch is indistinguishable from original surface.

1.12 PAINTING

A. Any equipment which becomes rusted or damaged during construction shall be repaired, cleaned, and repainted by this Contractor. Painting shall always be applied in two coats, one primer and one finish.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Provide all structural supporting frames, steel stands, concrete bases, and hangers as required for mechanical equipment. All floor equipment shall be set on 4" high concrete bases furnished by this Contractor, unless otherwise noted.

B. Paint all unprotected metal, except galvanized and copper, with metal protective paint.

C. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.

D. Provide saddles at all hangers or supports of insulated piping. Saddles for 4" and larger piping shall be fabricated of 14 gauge galvanized iron, and for smaller piping shall be fabricated of 16 gauge galvanized iron. Saddles shall be one-half the circumference of the pipe insulation and 4" shorter than the insulation inserts.

E. Under no condition shall any pipe or duct structure be used to support another.

1.14 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Access shall be provided to all motors, valves, dampers, controls, specialties, etc., for maintenance purposes. All access doors, access panels, removable sections, etc., required for access shall be provided. The location of the access openings relative to the mechanical equipment shall be coordinated to assure proper access to the equipment.

B. Access openings are required for manual, motorized, fire, and smoke dampers and other devices requiring access and shall be provided in the ductwork, plenums, housings, tanks, etc., under this portion of the contract.

1.15 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. When work to be completed by this contractor requires trenching, digging, etc. this contractor shall be responsible for properly protecting open trenches in accordance with required safety procedures. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 9 inches in thickness. Moisten and hand or machine compact to 95% of standard proctor density. Bring fill to elevations indicated. If backfill fails the proctor density test in accordance with ASTM D-2049 and conducted by an independent testing laboratory retained by the owner, Contractor shall recompact and retest until satisfactory density is reached. This contractor shall restore the surface (whether grass, asphalt, concrete, etc.) to its original condition. Grass shall be seeded to match surrounding turf.

B. When work is in public street, paving repairs shall be equal to and comply with municipal agency requirements. If repairs are done by municipal agency, make necessary arrangement with such agency to make the repairs. Contractor shall include cost for permits, inspection fees, work, etc. in Mechanical Bid.

1.16 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

A. At the completion of work, all parts of the installation under Division 22 shall be cleaned, lubricated, tested, and adjusted for proper operation.

B. All piping and ductwork shall be tested and cleaned as required, by all local, state and federal codes. Tests shall be performed in the presence of the authority having jurisdiction. Written notification of test, date, and results shall be furnished to the Engineer before concealing or covering the installation.

C. All controls shall be tested and adjusted for proper operation. Adjustments shall be made when all systems are operating which may affect the control system.

D. An Independent Testing & Balancing Agent shall test and balance all mechanical systems as specified in Section 23 0593.

1.17 GUARANTEE

A. Warranty: The mechanical contractor shall warrant his work against failure and workmanship for a period of at least one year from the date of substantial completion, for all new work. Any work that is defective within that one-year period shall be replaced by the Contractor without

charge. If longer/special warranties are noted elsewhere in the specifications, those warranties shall apply.

1.18 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Major mechanical equipment, rooftop units, energy recovery ventilators, electric duct heaters, heat pumps, exhaust fans, etc. shall be provided with identification as designated on the plans. Labels shall be black laminate three-layer plastic with engraved 1/2 inch white letters, adhered, screwed, or riveted to the equipment. Manufactured by Brady, Champion America/Seton.

B. Piping shall be identified as to contents and flow direction with plastic, color coded, snap-on or adhesive labels. Manufactured by Brady, Champion America/Seton.
   1. Labeling shall be located:
      a. Adjacent to each valve.
      b. At each side of and at each obstruction.
      c. At each branch.
      d. At each cap for future.
      e. At each takeoff.
      f. At each side of penetration of structure or enclosure.
      g. At each equipment connection.
      h. At all access doors.
      i. A maximum of every 40 feet on straight runs of piping including rises and drops.
      j. Minimum one label per room/space.

C. Valve tags shall be brass with stamped letters, tag size 1-1/2” minimum in diameter.
   1. Provide typed valve lists in each O&M binder. Valve lists shall include the valve number, location, and purpose of each valve, and any other necessary information such as the required opening or closing of another valve when one valve is to be opened or closed.

D. Color coded indicators shall be installed on the ceiling grid or access door to hard lid areas to indicate all valves and other ceiling mounted equipment requiring service (example – VAV’s). Each trade shall be responsible for equipment provided under their respectable trade.
   1. Each ceiling label shall be color coded laminated engraved plastic, 1/16” thick, 2.5” wide by 0.75” tall, with white lettering centered on each label. Label to be adhered to the acoustic ceiling tile grid. Seton Style AV0175 or similar.

1.19 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL

A. All equipment shall be as listed on the equipment schedules or approved equal.

B. Prior Approval: Manufacturers whose product is not specified or specifically listed on the plans or in the specifications are allowed to submit information on a product that they would like to be considered as an equal to those specified or listed. By submitting this information for consideration, the product representative is indicating that the product being presented for consideration equals or exceeds the specified product in quality, performance and operating parameters. Proof of equality rests with the party making the request. The procedure for this submittal is listed below.

C. Submit literature on product that is to be considered for prior approval. This literature shall include catalog cuts with all pertinent technical specifications, dimensions and pictures of the product.

D. Final approval of all equipment shall be contingent on shop drawing acceptance, compliance with the specifications and performance criteria as required. General approval to bid a product does not relieve the supplier or contractor of meeting specific specification requirements.

E. The Mechanical Contractor shall pay, provide, install and be responsible for any extra materials required due to his use of alternate accepted equipment which has installation requirements different than the specified equipment. This includes paying other trades for any extra work they are involved in due to this substitution of equipment.

F. Literature shall be submitted so that the engineer receives it no later than 7 days prior to bid date.

G. All approvals will be in the form of an addendum issued to all plan holders.

H. List of Acceptable Substitutions:
   1. Equipment Identification, Pipe Labeling, Valve Tags, Ceiling Grid Labeling: Seton, Brady Corporation, Marking Services Incorporated
   2. All Drains (Floor & Roof): Wade, Zurn, Smith, Josam, Ancon, Watts.
   3. Valves: Crane, Hammond, Watts, Rockwell, Milwaukee Valve Co., Mueller.
   4. Plumbing Fixtures: American Standard, Kohler, Crane, Elkay, Just, Zurn, Fiat Products, Gerber, Bradley, Stingray
   5. Fixture Brass: American Standard, Kohler, Zurn, Sloan, T & S Brass, Chicago, Bradley, Swan, Woodford Mfg.
   6. Flush Valves: Zurn AquaVantage, Sloan, American Standard
   7. Lav Premolded Insulation Kit: Plumberex, Truebro, Proflo
   8. Toilet Seats: Kohler, Church, Beneke, Bemis, Olsonite, Zurn, Proflo
   9. Electric Water Coolers: Elkay
   10. Thermostatic Mixing Valves Under Lavs: Lawler, Powers, Watts,Symmons
   11. Digital Water Tempering System: Lawler, PVI, Watts, Symmons
   12. Domestic Water Storage Tank: Pentair
   13. Domestic Water Booster Pump: Goulds, Pentair, Armstrong, Grundfos
   14. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Pump: Grundfos, B&G, Armstrong, Taco, Allis-Chalmers, General Signal Pump Group, Thrush, Patterson
   15. Domestic Water Expansion Tanks: B&G, Taco, Wessels, Watts, Armstrong, Thrush, American Wheatley, Pentair, Amtrol, Goulds
   16. Sanitary Waste Septic Tanks: Crest Precast
   17. Sanitary Waste Holding Tanks: Crest Precast

1.20 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Before ordering any item, Contractor shall review, stamp with his approval and submit shop drawings of equipment as to be furnished under this contract.
   1. Electronic submittals are REQUIRED. Electronic submittals can be one combined .pdf. for each of the following mechanical trades: Temperature Controls, HVAC, Plumbing, and Hydronics.

B. Where the contractor is submitting shop drawings that differ from the plans and specifications, the contractor must notify the engineer in writing each variance from the plans and specifications and the Mechanical Contractor shall pay, provide, install and be responsible for any extra materials required due to his use of alternate accepted equipment which has installation requirements different than the specified equipment. This includes paying other trades for any extra work they are involved in due to this substitution of equipment.

C. Product Data shall include, but are not limited to, the following: Manufacturer's product specifications, Manufacturer's installation instructions, standard color charts, catalog cuts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, and standard wiring diagrams.

1.21 TEMPORARY HEAT

A. Temporary heating of the building during construction will be provided as specified in the General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions. Under no circumstance shall the proposed HVAC equipment be brought into service as temporary heating prior to project completion without written permission from the mechanical engineer & owner.

1.22 EXECUTION

A. Remove equipment as indicated. Demolition work shall be coordinated with the Owner. Should questions arise regarding the removal of equipment, confer with the owner before such equipment is demolished.

B. Materials removed by demolition shall remain the property of the Owner unless specifically noted. Material the Owner does not wish to retain shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor.

C. The existing building will be in use during this construction. Schedule and carry out the work in such a manner as to cause the Owner a minimum of inconvenience due to service interruptions. Temporary services shall be installed if one area or phase of construction disrupts service to another area of the building or if equipment has to be relocated to allow construction to progress. Service interruptions shall be confined to the smallest area possible at any one time and interruptions shall be scheduled with the Owners site representative. After service has been restored following an interruption, inspect areas affected by the interruption and be responsible for returning automatically controlled equipment to the same operating condition that existed prior to the interruption.

D. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

E. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

F. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

G. Final locations of equipment may differ slightly from those shown on these plans. Coordinate exact location of equipment with equipment supplier, structural members, furniture layout and other trades before rough in and adjust accordingly. Pricing shall allow for a minimum of 10 ft. of difference in the actual location of items as compared to the location shown on the drawings.

H. All penetrations for piping, ductwork, etc. which penetrate floors, fire and/or smoke walls, roofs, full height partitions and similar structures shall be sealed by the mechanical contractor with a UL system specifically approved for the application. This system must maintain the required fire rating.

I. All mechanical systems shall be tested and cleaned as required by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

J. The mechanical contractor shall have the full responsibility of ensuring that his/her work is performed in a safe manner and shall bear all liability associated with his/her job site safety.

K. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall notify the A/E and make arrangements for a final inspection. Contactor shall provide A/E with copy of all required balance reports prior to the final inspection.

L. After the final inspection is made, the Contractor will receive a list of items requiring adjustment, correction, replacement, or completion.

M. The Contractor shall comply completely with all listed requirements within (40) days of receipt of list. Should the Contractor fail to perform within this time limit, the A/E and/or Owner reserves the right to have the work completed by others and the cost deducted from the contract price.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

SECTION 22 0510
BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 22 Sections.
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Sleeves.
   5. Escutcheons.
   6. Grout.
   7. Concrete bases.
   8. Mechanical Demolition.
   9. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All piping shall be specified in this section. Material and installation shall also be subject to state, local codes and ordinances of the area encompassing this project.

B. Welder’s Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

C. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

D. Uninsulated plastic waste, vent and roof drain piping is not allowed above any ceiling in a return air plenum.

E. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Provide piping and factory fabricated fittings as indicated for each service and pipe size. Fitting sizes and types shall match piping or equipment connections. Where not indicated, comply with governing regulations or manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2 WATER SERVICE OUTSIDE OF BUILDING

A. Domestic water service below ground shall be ductile iron, bell and spigot. Ductile iron shall be Class 52 water pipe with mechanical joint fittings meeting AWWA Standard C153. Pipe and fittings shall be coated with asphaltum and internally cement lined.

B. Furnish and install thrust blocks and/or tie-rods in accordance with the local water department standards and regulations.

C. Provide a copy of the plot plan showing exact locations of all underground services direct to the engineer with accurate dimensions from the building such that all the underground service can be located.

2.3 WATER PIPING IN BUILDING UNDERGROUND

A. Domestic water piping in building below ground shall be ductile iron. The ductile iron shall be AWWA ductile iron, bell and spigot, class B water pipe with fittings being Class D ductile iron AWWA bell and spigot coated with asphaltum and/or Class 150 C.I. mechanical joints, Federal Specification WW-P-421 with rubber gaskets.

B. Furnish and install thrust blocks and/or tie-rods in accordance with the local water department standards and regulations.

C. Provide a copy of the plot plan showing exact locations of all underground services direct to the engineer with accurate dimensions from the building such that all the underground service can be located.

2.4 SANITARY WASTE, VENTING, AND STORM DRAIN PIPING

A. Below Grade: Extra heavy weight, coated cast iron soil pipe, hub-&-spigot, ASTM A 74, with TY-seal double seal, premolded one piece Neoprene compression type gasket, ASTM C 564, or lead/oakum joint materials, FSQQ-C-40.
   1. Service weight "No-Hub" cast iron soil pipe, FS WW-P-401, with Neoprene gasket, ASTM C564, and stainless steel drawband.
   2. Where permitted by plumbing and building codes, schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride sewer pipe (PVC), ASTM D 2729, with sewer fittings ASTM D 2729, and solvent cement, ASTM D 2564.

B. Above Grade: Service weight cast iron soil pipe, Hub-&-Spigot, ASTM A 74, with premolded one piece Neoprene compression type gasket, ASTM C 564, or lead/oakum joint materials, FS QQ-C-40.
   1. Service weight "No-Hub" cast iron soil pipe, CISPI standard 301, or FS WW-P-401, with Neoprene gasket, ASTM C564, and stainless steel drawband, comforming to CISPI standard 310.
   2. Where permitted by plumbing and building codes, schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), type DWV, ASTM D 2665; with schedule 40 DWV fittings, ASTM D 2665 and patterns conforming to ASTM D 3311. Solvent cement, ASTM D 3138.
      a. <u>PVC is not allowed in return air plenums.</u>

C. Provide a copy of the plot plan showing exact locations of all underground services direct to the engineer with accurate dimensions from the building such that all the underground service can be located.

D. Before building footings are formed, this contractor shall start excavating for sewer services.

2.5 DOMESTIC WATER (COLD, HOT, & RECIRCULATING HOT WATER) IN BUILDING ABOVE GROUND

A. Piping shall by Type "L" hard drawn copper water tube.

1. Fittings wrought copper, solder joints. Joints 95-5 or lead free solder.
2. Pressure-Seal-Joint fittings: wrought copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/3" and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM o-ring seal. Minimum 200 psig working pressure rating at 250 F.

B. Uponor PEX-A potable water piping system with Uponor expandable F1960 fittings (no crimp fittings to be accepted) provided the contractor is trained and following all manufacturer's recommendations thus fulfilling all available Uponor warranty coverage.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.7 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular design, with interlocking rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Include connecting bolts and pressure plates.

2.8 SLEEVES

A. The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

C. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.10 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
   3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Do not run piping through electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures unless unavoidable. Install drip pan under piping that must be run through electrical spaces, if approved by local authority.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install piping to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights or slopes are indicated.

I. Install piping at indicated slopes, or level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping free of sags and bends.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

M. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

N. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
   2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
   3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials conforming to the 25/50 flame spread and smoke developed rating.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

END OF SECTION 22 0510

SECTION 22 0700
PLUMBING SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor, equipment, accessories, and materials and in performing all operations necessary for the installation of all insulation for the plumbing, circulating hot water heating piping systems, and sealing of sleeves.

B. Work to be insulated includes the following:
   1. All domestic cold water piping, valves, and fittings.
   2. All domestic hot & recirculating hot water piping, valves, and fittings.
   3. All roof drain bodies, vertical and horizontal storm drainage and rainleader piping completely down to connection at downspout nozzle or below grade.
   4. All sleeves.

C. All insulation work shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled workmen engaged in this type of work.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUMITTALS

A. Shop drawings/product data as specified in Section 22 0500 shall include the following:
   1. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory installed and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

C. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
   1. All hangers and insulation shields for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation without penetrating vapor barrier.
   2. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles.
   3. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to terminate on either side of hangers not properly sized to encompass insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NEW DOMESTIC COLD, HOT, & RECIRCULATING WATER PIPING INSULATION

A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jacket. Jacket shall be factory-applied, and, where specified, with white foil scrim-kraft vapor barrier. Insulation shall be Johns-Manville Micro-Lok 850 APT, or accepted equal.

B. For pipe sizes 1” and less – insulation thickness shall be ½”. For pipe sizes of 1-1/4”-2” – insulation thickness shall be 1”. For pipe sizes of 2-1/2” and larger – insulation thickness shall be 1-1/2”.

C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket, Johns-Manville Microlite or pre-cut mitered sections for elbows, J-M Micro-Lok (1lb/cu. ft. density).

D. Encase pipe fitting insulation with one piece pre-molded PVC fitting covers having flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.

E. Provide sheet metal insulation shields at all hanger locations.

F. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.

2.2 NEW STORM PIPING AND ROOF DRAIN BODIES

A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jacket. Jacket shall be factory-applied, and, where specified, with white foil scrim-kraft vapor barrier. Insulation shall be Johns-Manville Micro-Lok 850 HP, or accepted equal.

B. For all pipe sizes and drain bodies – insulation thickness shall be 1" and be fully vapor sealed.

C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket, Johns-Manville Microlite or pre-cut mitered sections for elbows, J-M Micro-Lok (1lb/cu. ft. density).

D. Encase pipe fitting insulation with one piece pre-molded Zeston 2000 PVC fitting covers having flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.

E. Provide sheet metal insulation shields at all hanger locations.

F. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL APPLICATION

A. All insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces. All joints shall be snugly butted against the adjoining piece and all joints, seams, voids, flat spots, etc., shall be filled with insulation cement. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

B. Where double layers are installed, the first layer shall be fastened with binding wire. All joints shall be staggered between the two layers.

C. Insulation on all cold surfaces must be applied in a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, etc., that are secured directly to cold surfaces must be adequately insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

D. All surface finishes shall be extended to protect all surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation.

E. All insulation materials shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using recommended adhesives, mastics and coatings applied at specific coverage per gallon and temperature conditions.

F. Extend insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

G. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.

H. Do not apply insulation to equipment, breechings, or stacks while hot.

I. Do not insulate boiler manholes, handholes, cleanouts, ASME stamp, and manufacturer's nameplate. Provide neatly beveled edge at interruptions of insulation.

J. Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment, which must be opened periodically for maintenance; include metal vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames and accessories.

K. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

L. Insulation installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

3.2 MINERAL-FIBER PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Fittings, valves, and flange insulation shall be wrapped firmly under compression (minimum 2:1) to a thickness equal to the adjoining insulation, secured with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed

steel wire, and finished with a smoothing coat of mastic, Johns-Manville No. 375 Insulating and Finishing Cement or equal.

B. Cold Fittings, Valves, Flanges, etc., shall be additionally sealed with a layer of resin coated glass mesh, such as Johns-Manville Duramesh 207 glass cloth, embedded between two 1/16" thick coats of vapor barrier coating, Benjamin Foster 30-35 or equal. Lap the sealed glass cloth at least 2" on itself and the adjoining insulation.

C. Premolded Insulation Valve and Fitting Covers shall be installed by tack fastening, banding, or taping as required by manufacturer.

D. Expansion Joints: For expansion joints, a tube of pipe insulation shall be fabricated that will allow the expansion joint to move within the tube. The insulating tube shall be fastened at one end of the pipe or equipment and the other end shall be free to slide over the adjacent insulated piping. Provide an aluminum jacket over the insulated pipe to provide a smooth surface on which the insulated tube may slide.

E. Insulation Under Hangers: Pipe hangers shall encompass the insulation and shall have sheet metal saddles furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.

F. Inserts shall be installed at all hanger locations. Inserts between the pipe and pipe hangers shall consist of 13lb/cubic foot hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, or wood blocking, of thickness equal to the adjoining insulation and shall be provided with vapor barriers where required. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:

1.	½" to 1-1/2" pipe size	10" long
2.	3" to 6" pipe size	12" long
3.	8" and larger pipe size	16" long

G. On all piping the full thickness of insulation and jacket shall run continuously under the sheet metal pipe saddle and through the pipe hanger (pipe hanger shall be large enough to permit full insulation thickness.)

3.3 SEALING OF SLEEVES

A. All sleeves for pipes, ductwork, etc., furnished under Division 22 of specifications, penetrating floors, fire and/or smoke walls and full height partitions, including chase walls, shall be sealed in accordance with the following:

1. All insulated services shall have the specified insulation terminated on either side of sleeve. Services which require a vapor barrier jacket shall have segment through sleeve insulated with calcium silicate having a minimum thickness same as specified for service. Vapor barrier jacket shall be uninterrupted. Entire void space between inside of sleeve and outside of duct, pipe, and/or calcium silicate insulation shall be packed with fiber insulation, conforming to HHI-521E Type 3 or HHI-558B Form A and having an ASTM fire class E-84 with fiber melt point in excess of 2000 degrees F., to a point 1/8 inch from ends of pipe sleeve. After void is packed with fiber insulation, services which are specified to be insulated shall have a section of insulation installed on each side of sleeve, insulation to be fitted tight to sleeve insulation. Balance of space in sleeve to be filled with nonhardening silicone conforming to TTS-00230 and of type which will allow 50 percent movement in one direction.
2. Contractor is herein given the option to provide Pipe Shield, Inc., fire rated wall and floor sleeves for insulated and noninsulated piping in lieu of sealing sleeves as outlined above. Shields shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 22 0700

SECTION 22 4000
PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work in this specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor and furnishing of all material and equipment necessary to install complete systems listed below, including minor items obviously necessary for complete and operating systems.
   1. Plumbing Fixtures
   2. Soil, Waste, Sanitary Drainage, and Vent Piping
   3. Storm Drainage System
   4. Domestic Water Systems
   5. On-site Waste Water Systems

B. The plumbing work shall be installed in strict accordance with all applicable local, state, national plumbing regulations, and authority having jurisdiction.

C. Also included is the work involved to remove & relocate existing associated equipment, remodeling of existing systems, including connections between new and existing systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings as specified in Section 22 0500 shall include the following:
   1. Domestic Water Service Stub Out Piping
   2. Domestic Water System Piping, Valves, and Fittings
   3. Domestic Water Dual Check Backflow Preventer
   4. Domestic Water Storage Tanks
   5. Domestic Water Booster Pump
   6. Lawn Irrigation Vacuum Breaker
   7. Storm Drain System Piping and Fittings
   8. Sanitary Waste & Vent System Piping and Fittings
   9. On-Site Waste Water System (including DANR required testing results)
   10. Shop Area Sanitary Waste Holding Tank
   11. Office Area Sanitary Waste Septic Tank
   12. Storm Sewer System Piping and Fittings
   13. Plumbing Fixtures
   14. Floor Drains
   15. Floor Sinks
   16. Interior & Exterior Cleanouts
   17. Roof Drains
   18. Downspout Nozzles
   19. Shock Absorbers & Mfgr’s Recommended Locations to be Installed
   20. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Pump
   21. Domestic Water System Expansion Tanks
   22. Digital Hot Water Tempering Valve System
   23. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Valves
   24. Drain Valves with Chained Caps

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Before proceeding with this part of the work, the Contractor shall carefully survey the existing conditions, and, if necessary, modify the service installation, in order to avoid unforeseen obstructions such as in the floor ductwork, etc. This Contractor shall include all costs for this work, including saw cutting & patching, permits, etc., in his bid.

2.2 DOMESTIC SERVICE STUB OUT

A. Provide new water service stub out as indicated on the plans. Provide minimum 7'-0" of cover over water line outside of building. Provide & install water meter(s) as shown on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Make all arrangements with WEB Water and comply with all requirements.

B. Furnish and install sleeves, thrust blocks and/or tie-rods in accordance with the local water department standards and regulations.

C. Install dual check back flow prevention assembly(s) suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, strainer on inlet, and test cocks with two positive seating check valves. Manufacturer and model shall be as specified on plans or approved equal.

D. Before proceeding with this part of the work, the Contractor shall carefully survey the existing conditions, and, if necessary, modify the service installation, in order to avoid unforeseen obstructions, such as telephone cables, cisterns, electrical conduits, large tree roots, existing water and sewer lines, flag pole bases, etc. This Contractor shall include all costs for this work, including street and sidewalk repair, permits, etc., in his bid.

2.3 PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings.

B. Where indicated on the drawings to be a future fixture, this contractor shall provide all waste, vent, and water supplies as indicated on the drawings and according to local code.

C. Exposed flush, waste, and supply pipes at the fixtures shall be chromium plated brass pipe, iron pipe size. Fittings for brass pipe shall be cast brass, chromium plated.

D. Install chromium plated wall or floor plates (escutcheons) with set-screw where piping passes through walls or floors.

E. All handicap lavoratories supply pipe and drain pipe will be fitted with removable safety covers that comply with handicap code requirements.

F. All fixtures fitted to the walls or floors shall be ground and true and be sealed with a non-hardening white silicone caulk bead.

G. All plumbing fixtures shall be supported per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Furnish and install floor drains where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Connect outlet of drain to "P" trap. Venting installation requirements of floor drains whether or not shown on plans shall be according to code and approved by the code official.

B. Furnish and install any floor drains required by the authority having jurisdiction to meet the Uniform Plumbing Code 2009 704.3.

2.1 FLOOR SINKS

A. Furnish and Install floor sinks where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Connect outlet of drain to "P" trap. Venting installation requirements of floor sinks whether or not shown on plans shall be according to code and approved by the code official.

2.2 CLEANOUTS (INTERIOR & EXTERIOR)

A. Furnish and install clean outs where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Install proper traffic rating and floor pattern shape for intended use.

B. Cleanouts shall be provided at the base of all vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 12" above the floor and extended to wall access cover. Cleanouts in floors on grade shall be located as shown on plans and at changes in direction of pipe run and shall

consist of Y fittings and eighth bends. Cleanouts must be provided in accordance with the local code and as shown on the drawings.

C. Floor cleanouts – frame and cover threaded for 2" vertical adjustment, threads protected with shield to be removed when concrete is set. Covers-nickel bronze round frame and cover, deep flange tractor type. Extra heavy type in heavy traffic areas, and with carpet cleanout marker for carpeted floors.

D. Wall Cleanouts – access covers shall be stainless steel.

E. Provide exterior ground cleanouts up to grade from sewer mains where service exits the building, as shown on drawing, and using service weight cast iron soil pipe up to grade (regardless of the type of material for the line). If not in concrete, pour an 18"x18"x6" concrete pad around cleanout and install flush with surrounding surface. Cleanout to be Zurn Z-1474-VP Heavy Duty Cleanout with dura-coated cast iron top and vandal proof screws or equal by Zurn, Blake, Josam, or Smith.

2.3 ROOF DRAINS & DOWNSPOUT NOZZLES

A. Furnish and install roof drains & downspout where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings

B. Roof drains shall be cast iron body, cast iron dome, sump receiver, underdeck clamp, and no-hub outlet.

C. Installation shall be as per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Provide & install concrete splash blocks below downspout nozzles.

E. Coordinate finished grade elevations with site contractor. Downspout nozzles to be installed 18" above grade.

2.4 ROOF JACKET

A. Roof extension from soil, waste, and vent pipes shall be extended at least 18 inches above the roof, and must be encased in frostproof jackets, each having an air space at least 1" between the outside surface of the pipe and a cap over the top of the pipe so that it will be unnecessary otherwise to plug the inside of the vent pipes at the top when the test is made. These plugs must be of a type readily seen until removed. Remove them at once after the piping system has been tested and approved.

2.5 DOMESTIC WATER STORAGE TANK

A. The contractor shall furnish and install storage tanks as illustrated on the plans and in accordance with the following specifications:
   1. The tank shall be of fiberglass/composite, rated ASME construction with 120 psi working pressure.
   2. The tank shall be designed to pass a pressure cycle test of 250,000 cycles without failure.
   3. The tank shell shall be constructed of continuous fiberglass roving. The laminate matrix shall be epoxy with a glass transition temperature of 30° Fahrenheit higher than maximum use temperature. Laminate glass volume shall be no less than 70%.
   4. Tanks shall have minimum five (5) year warranty.

2.6 DOMESTIC WATER BOOSTER PUMP

A. The contractor shall provide and install domestic water booster pump skid system as described and indicated on the Drawings. All pump units shall be from one manufacturer and provided complete including electric motor. Skid shall contain pumps, suction and discharge headers,

B. Pump Construction
   1. Pump Casing shall be of deep drawn, laser welded AISI 304L or 316L stainless steel and shall be capable of withstanding maximum working pressures of 350 psi. Piping connections shall be in-line.
   2. Wear rings composed of PPS shall be provided within each stage. Wear rings must be self centering and easily replaceable.

3. Impellers shall be of enclosed design and constructed of AISI 316L or AISI 304L stainless steel. Impellers shall provide internal thrust balance in each stage.
4. Each stage shall have a bow with attached diffuser and be constructed of AISI 316 or 304 stainless steel.
5. The seal housing shall be of concave design and shall hold the seal faces below the topmost part of the pump casing.
6. The pump shaft seal shall be Silicon Carbide faces and EPDM Elastomer.
7. The pump shaft sleeve shall be Tungsten Carbide and ceramic bearings. Shaft height shall be set with a standard spacer.

C. Motor
1. The pump motor shall be a standard NEMA design TC frame suitable for vertical mounting and be close coupled to the pump unit. Motors shall be of standard manufacturer's catalog design and must not use special bearings as a thrust handling device.

D. Control Panel
1. The control panel shall be of the programmable logic controller (PLC) type.
2. The complete control panel assembly and all internal devices shall be UL508 labelled.
3. The panel shall be complete with NEMA Type 4X Painted Steel Enclosure (STD) allowing for both indoor and outdoor use and as such will remain undamaged by ice formation on the enclosure. The panel shall include door interlocked main disconnect, water tight LCD interface, windblown dust and falling dirt protection, fused drive connections, adjustable time delays, Hand-Off-Auto selector for each pump and minimum run timers.
4. The control circuit shall include fault relay circuit to turn on the next pump should the lead pump fail.
5. The controller must be capable of controlling up to 5 pumps, with a 4-20 mA analogue signal using pressure as the control variable.
6. Controller design shall include provisions for:
    a. Low flow energy savings.
    b. Soft fill mode for gradual filling of pipes at system start up or after maintenance.
    c. Emergency power mode for limiting pumps during power cut off.
    d. Alternate set points, for easy setup of multiple duty points.
    e. End of pump curve protection.
    f. 24-hour operation automatic alternation of pumps.
    g. Built-in pump on-delay and minimum run timers.
    h. Re-settable pump elapsed run time meters, smooth pump starting and sequencing.
    i. On-screen field modifiable control and alarm parameters.
    j. High suction pressure shutdown and
    k. No-flow shutdown as per ASHRAE 90.1, 2010 section 10.4.2(c) with drawdown tank/system optimization (the system would build additional pressure, typically 5 psi, in the draw down tank before it shuts down to limit the short cycling of pumps).
    l. On-screen alarm display with alarm identification shall be incorporated with the following alarms included:
        1) Low and high system pressure shutdown
        2) Low suction pressure or level shutdown
        3) Pump failure
        4) Drive fault
        5) Suction and discharge pressure sensor failures
    m. On-screen display shall be incorporated with the following data included:
        1) Energy consumption display and profiling:
            a) Instantaneous kW
            b) Monthly/Yearly kW consumption
            c) Capacity for reset of data
        2) Flow Estimation and profiling:
            a) Max. drawn flow based on history of logged data
            b) Current flow

c) Data profiling to show consumption versus time

7. The controller shall include on-screen fault description and possible cause information with alarm horn for alarms.
8. The control panel shall be equipped with a user-friendly screen mounted on the panel front door. The interface screen shall have:
   a. Touch screen
   b. Provisions to type in easily any setting number
   c. Multilanguage capability in any of the following languages as a minimum (English, French, Spanish, Portuguese)
   d. Display history of alarms
9. Non-volatile factory set parameters must be capable of being restored at any time in the field without requiring any programming device or connection to an external source.
10. The controller must hold software in FLASH memory storage which prevents accidental loss of data due to voltage surge or spike.
11. All controls to be factory pre-wired and tested in accordance with provisions of the national electrical code. All control wires shall be individually numbered and each component shall be labelled accordingly. All internal wiring shall be
12. Copper stranded, A.W.G. with a minimum 90°F rating. The controller shall bear the UL508 label for industrial controls.

E. Accessories
   1. Factory installed integral variable speed drives, controls and disconnect provided on skid package with single point power connection.

2.7 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRC PUMP

A. The contractor shall furnish and install inline pump as illustrated on the plans and in accordance with the following specifications:
   1. The pump shall be of the horizontal, permanently lubricated type, specifically designed and guaranteed for quiet operation.
   2. The pump shall have a steel shaft supported by permanently lubricated, sealed precision ball bearings. The pumps are to be equipped with a water-tight seal to prevent leakage. Mechanical seal faces to be carbon on silicon carbide. The motor shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump performance curve.
   3. The motor shall be of the drip-proof, sealed precision ball-bearing, quiet-operating construction. The permanent split-capacitor motor shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.
   4. Pump to be suitable for 225°F (107°C) operating temperature at 150 psig (10 bar) working pressure.

2.8 DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEM EXPANSION TANK

A. Furnish and install a pre-pressured expansion tank as scheduled on the drawings or prior approved equal.

2.9 DIGITAL WATER TEMPERING SYSTEM

A. Temperature control system shall be controlled digitally via integrated circuit board technology designed to deliver blended water economically at accurate temperature selected by user as safe and appropriate for sanitary use in facility's recirculated hot water system. The mixing valve shall be a Lawler Neptune EMX with model as noted on plans.

B. Construction shall be lead free design and in compliance with lead free laws. Digital water temperature control and monitoring system shall feature interface capable of displaying critical system data in standard or metric measurements. Unit shall be user-configurable on location and shall not require factory pre-programming prior to shipment. Temperature adjustment shall be made locally by user at the control module and shall not require a laptop computer or special software to initiate. BAS to monitor and override.

C. System shall control water temperature to +/- 2°F in accordance with ASSE 1017 and during periods of low and zero demand, and maintain a consistent system "idling" temperature to mitigate "temperature creep" without the use of a manual throttling device/balancing valve. The

actuator shall be located external to mixing chamber where water from valve cannot affect performance as a result of faulty o-rings or seals.

D. System shall digitally monitor and display the following without the use of a separate module, laptop and special software that must be downloaded:
   1. Mixed outlet temperature and mixed outlet set point in oF/oC

E. Control module shall integrate with building automation systems through BACnet and/or Modbus protocols without the use of a separate module, and feature local and remote temperature alarms.

F. In the event of a power failure, system will fail to “last position” in event of power failure. In the event of the loss of cold water, the system will close the hot water inlet. Actuator shall also feature a manual override which can be used to set mixed outlet temperature in the event of a power loss.

G. System shall be listed/approved to ASSE 1017, cUPC, NSF and CSA 24/UL873. System shall come with a standard 5-year limited warranty.

H. Provide & install unions as shown on piping detail to facilitate simple unit removal for maintenance.

2.10 SHOCK ABSORBERS

A. Piping shall be installed with proper safeguards to prevent water hammer. This will be done by installing a sufficient number of shock absorbers. Shock absorbers shall be Watts or equal.

B. Contractor to indicate installed locations on as-built drawings.

2.11 ON-SITE WASTE WATER SYSTEMS

A. Contractor shall provide and install a complete on-site sanitary waste water system including below grade septic tank and absorption field as described and indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall provide testing, design, and specifications required by the South Dakota Department of Agriculture and Natural Resources for the septic and drain field system.
   1. Septic tank shall be a 1600 gallon pre-cast concrete tank with concrete risers to finished grade level and traffic rated cast iron lids. Basis of design is the 1,600 gallon septic tank by Crest Precast Inc.
   2. Coordinate exact inlet invert elevation and piping material with Site Utility Contractor prior to ordering.
   3. Drain Field/Leach Field design shall be completed by the plumbing contractor. An allowance for the drain field system is described in the front end documents.

B. Contractor shall provide and install a complete on-site 3000 gallon pre-cast concrete holding tank for shop area drainage as described and indicated on the Drawings.
   1. Tank construction shall be rated for a burial depth to accommodate an estimated inlet invert of 8’ below finish grade. Tank inlet shall accommodate 6” drainage pipe. Coordinate exact inlet invert elevation and piping material with Site Utility Contractor prior to ordering. Basis of design is the Crest 3000 traffic rated holding tank by Crest Precast Inc.
   2. Tank shall include an integral flotation collar to prevent flotation of tank once installed in the soil.
   3. Coordinate high water alarm installation with Building Automation System contractor.
   4. Tank shall have concrete risers to grade level with traffic-rated cast iron lids.
   5. Bedding and backfill materials shall comply with manufacturer’s installation

C. Installation shall comply with UPC and all SD Administrative Rules Chapter 74:53 requirements for on-site waste water systems.

D. Installing contractor shall be certified per SD Administrative Rules Chapter 74:53:02 and present proof of certification

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS

A. Make all domestic water, waste, vent, gas, air, etc., connections to all equipment in this building whether or not such equipment is furnished under this section or under other sections of the

specification. This includes furnishing piping, traps (if required) and shut-off valves on branches to and from each piece of equipment from mains or branch mains.

B. Make all plumbing connections to existing piping and to all equipment shown on the plans as requiring same. If specific piping details are not shown, the equipment shall be roughed in for and connected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It will be this contractor's responsibility to obtain shop drawings from whomever furnishes the equipment.

2.13 TESTING/CLEANING

A. The mechanical contractor is responsible for the testing & cleaning of each respective system in accordance with applicable state and local codes. Tests shall be repeated until each system is proven acceptable.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

SECTION 23 0500
GENERAL HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The mechanical contractor shall perform all work and furnish all materials as indicated in the mechanical plans and specifications as necessary for the successful completion of this project.

1.3 PERMITS AND SERVICES

A. The mechanical contractor shall obtain all permits and arrange all inspections, give notices and pay all fees as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. This contractor shall coordinate any necessary site utilities including water, natural gas, and sewer work with local utility, owner, and other contractors to minimize disruption and downtime. ANY AND ALL CHARGES ASSESSED BY THE UTILITY OR CITY TO ACCOMMODATE THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS PROJECT ARE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. VERIFY ALL CHARGES AND COORDINATE ALL EQUIPMENT NECESSARY WITH THE UTILITY BEFORE SUBMITTING BID.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify all dimensions and conditions with Architectural and Structural drawings. The small scale of the drawings prohibits the indication of all offsets, fittings and accessories necessary and shall be furnished by this Contractor and required for complete and proper operation.

B. “Existing Conditions” shown on drawings are based on existing plans and limited field investigation. The field survey was conducted to verify, as much as possible, the accuracy of the locations shown. The Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the “Existing Conditions” as shown on the drawings. As the demolition work progresses perform modifications and additions as necessary to correct for these hidden conditions and allow for the completion of the new work.

C. The general arrangement of the mechanical systems shall be as shown on the drawings. Field changes shall have the written acceptance of the Engineer.

D. Consult the drawings and specifications of all other trades. Layout work and coordinate with other trades, before installing any equipment, to avoid interfering with these trades or conflicting with applicable codes.

E. The mechanical contractor shall bear full responsibility for coordinating his work with other trades to avoid conflicts in space requirements, clearances, etc. Problems arising due to lack of coordination will be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to resolve. Extra work and/or equipment as a result of not coordinating work shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor and at no cost to the Owner.

1.5 INSPECTION OF SITE AND DOCUMENTS

A. Before submitting a proposal on the work contemplated, the bidder shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the contract documents, the site, and all existing conditions and limitations that may affect the performance of his work. Any conflict noted shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer before bidding. If there is not sufficient time prior to bidding, the Contractor shall bid the larger quantity or better quality of work.

B. No extra compensation will be allowed, because of misunderstanding the amount of work involved or the bidder’s lack of knowledge, for obvious conflicts which could have been discovered or reasonably anticipated prior to bidding.

1.6 REGULATIONS AND CODES

A. All work, materials, and equipment in this contract shall comply with all applicable local, city, state and federal ordinances, regulations, and codes.

1.7 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish verbal and engineer approved written instructions to Owner on all systems. Instruction shall include operating procedures, adjustments, and periodic maintenance. Furnish a copy of the written instructions and attach a letter to the Engineer, prior to final inspection, signed by Owner, attesting to date and satisfaction of instructions.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS (3 Hard Copies & 1 Electronic Submittal via Submittal Exchange)

A. PRIOR TO FINAL INSPECTION, The mechanical contractor shall furnish (3) hard copies (including 1 USB drive containing electronic copy) and (1) electronic submittal via Submittal Exchange of the O&M Manuals to the Engineer, containing all pertinent data to the mechanical systems. Information shall be indexed and labeled per system and shall include catalog cuts, installation manuals, maintenance manuals, manufacturer's names, replacement parts list. Include balancing reports as specified. Include written instructions and warranty info as specified.

B. The first section shall be indexed/labeled "WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS & TRAINING" noting written instructions with company service contact info and shall include a list of filters for each unit. Also include document with owners signature attesting to date and satisfaction of training.

C. The second section shall be indexed/labeled "WARRANTY INFO" and shall include a statement of guarantee on the contractors company letter head and shall include warranty statements of all equipment provided/installed under his contract with specific dates. This will note any longer/special warranties.

1.9 AS-CONSTRUCTED DRAWINGS (Red Lined on Plans & USB Drive containing scanned PDF)

A. During construction, each trade shall keep track of the major changes in the rerouting of piping and equipment, and shall note these in red on one set of drawings. This set of drawings shall be submitted with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals along with a USB drive containing a single PDF file with these same red line plans in electronic form. Most printing shops will be able to scan your trade's large plan sheets into electronic form. Contact the engineer's office if there are any questions.

1.10 WORKMANSHIP

A. Qualified individuals that are properly licensed to perform the work involved shall perform all mechanical work.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching of holes required for passage of piping, equipment, and ducts. This also applies to the removal or installation of new equipment.

B. All cutting of existing construction required to install or join new work, except where otherwise indicated on the plans, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and coordinated with the Construction Manager. Before making any cuts, verify exact locations and sizes with the Construction Manager to confirm that no structural members will be cut. Contractor shall make every effort to minimize extent of cutting existing construction.

C. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for patching any openings left in floors, walls, and ceilings that were caused by his/her actions. Patching shall match existing surface in color, texture and quality so that patch is indistinguishable from original surface.

1.12 PAINTING

A. Any equipment which becomes rusted or damaged during construction shall be repaired, cleaned, and repainted by this Contractor. Painting shall always be applied in two coats, one primer and one finish.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Provide all structural supporting frames, steel stands, concrete bases, and hangers as required for mechanical equipment. All floor equipment shall be set on 4" high concrete bases furnished by this Contractor, unless otherwise noted.

B. Paint all unprotected metal, except galvanized and copper, with metal protective paint.

C. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.

D. Provide saddles at all hangers or supports of insulated piping. Saddles for 4" and larger piping shall be fabricated of 14 gauge galvanized iron, and for smaller piping shall be fabricated of 16 gauge galvanized iron. Saddles shall be one-half the circumference of the pipe insulation and 4" shorter than the insulation inserts.

E. Under no condition shall any pipe or duct structure be used to support another.

1.14 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Access shall be provided to all motors, valves, dampers, controls, specialties, etc., for maintenance purposes. All access doors, access panels, removable sections, etc., required for access shall be provided. The location of the access openings relative to the mechanical equipment shall be coordinated to assure proper access to the equipment.

B. Access openings are required for manual, motorized, fire, and smoke dampers and other devices requiring access and shall be provided in the ductwork, plenums, housings, tanks, etc., under this portion of the contract.

1.15 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. When work to be completed by this contractor requires trenching, digging, etc. this contractor shall be responsible for properly protecting open trenches in accordance with required safety procedures. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 9 inches in thickness. Moisten and hand or machine compact to 95% of standard proctor density. Bring fill to elevations indicated. If backfill fails the proctor density test in accordance with ASTM D-2049 and conducted by an independent testing laboratory retained by the owner, Contractor shall recompact and retest until satisfactory density is reached. This contractor shall restore the surface (whether grass, asphalt, concrete, etc.) to its original condition. Grass shall be seeded to match surrounding turf.

B. When work is in public street, paving repairs shall be equal to and comply with municipal agency requirements. If repairs are done by municipal agency, make necessary arrangement with such agency to make the repairs. Contractor shall include cost for permits, inspection fees, work, etc. in Mechanical Bid.

1.16 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

A. At the completion of work, all parts of the installation under Division 23 shall be cleaned, lubricated, tested, and adjusted for proper operation.

B. All piping and ductwork shall be tested and cleaned as required, by all local, state and federal codes. Tests shall be performed in the presence of the authority having jurisdiction. Written notification of test, date, and results shall be furnished to the Engineer before concealing or covering the installation.

C. All controls shall be tested and adjusted for proper operation. Adjustments shall be made when all systems are operating which may affect the control system.

D. An Independent Testing & Balancing Agent shall test and balance all mechanical systems as specified in Section 23 0593.

1.17 GUARANTEE

A. Warranty: The mechanical contractor shall warrant his work against failure and workmanship for a period of at least one year from the date of substantial completion, for all new work. Any work that is defective within that one-year period shall be replaced by the Contractor without

charge. If longer/special warranties are noted elsewhere in the specifications, those warranties shall apply.

1.18 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Major mechanical equipment, rooftop units, energy recovery ventilators, electric duct heaters, heat pumps, exhaust fans, etc. shall be provided with identification as designated on the plans. Labels shall be black laminate three-layer plastic with engraved 1/2 inch white letters, adhered, screwed, or riveted to the equipment. Manufactured by Brady, Champion America/Seton.

B. Piping shall be identified as to contents and flow direction with plastic, color coded, snap-on or adhesive labels. Manufactured by Brady, Champion America/Seton.
   1. Labeling shall be located:
      a. Adjacent to each valve.
      b. At each side of and at each obstruction.
      c. At each branch.
      d. At each cap for future.
      e. At each takeoff.
      f. At each side of penetration of structure or enclosure.
      g. At each equipment connection.
      h. At all access doors.
      i. A maximum of every 40 feet on straight runs of piping including rises and drops.
      j. Minimum one label per room/space.

C. Valve tags shall be brass with stamped letters, tag size 1-1/2” minimum in diameter.
   1. Provide typed valve lists in each O&M binder. Valve lists shall include the valve number, location, and purpose of each valve, and any other necessary information such as the required opening or closing of another valve when one valve is to be opened or closed.

D. Color coded indicators shall be installed on the ceiling grid or access door to hard lid areas to indicate all valves and other ceiling mounted equipment requiring service (example – VAV’s). Each trade shall be responsible for equipment provided under their respectable trade.
   1. Each ceiling label shall be color coded laminated engraved plastic, 1/16” thick, 2.5” wide by 0.75” tall, with white lettering centered on each label. Label to be adhered to the acoustic ceiling tile grid. Seton Style AV0175 or similar.

1.19 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL

A. All equipment shall be as listed on the equipment schedules or approved equal.

B. Prior Approval: Manufacturers whose product is not specified or specifically listed on the plans or in the specifications are allowed to submit information on a product that they would like to be considered as an equal to those specified or listed. By submitting this information for consideration, the product representative is indicating that the product being presented for consideration equals or exceeds the specified product in quality, performance and operating parameters. Proof of equality rests with the party making the request. The procedure for this submittal is listed below.

C. Submit literature on product that is to be considered for prior approval. This literature shall include catalog cuts with all pertinent technical specifications, dimensions and pictures of the product.

D. Final approval of all equipment shall be contingent on shop drawing acceptance, compliance with the specifications and performance criteria as required. General approval to bid a product does not relieve the supplier or contractor of meeting specific specification requirements.

E. The Mechanical Contractor shall pay, provide, install and be responsible for any extra materials required due to his use of alternate accepted equipment which has installation requirements different than the specified equipment. This includes paying other trades for any extra work they are involved in due to this substitution of equipment.

F. Literature shall be submitted so that the engineer receives it no later than 7 days prior to bid date.

G. All approvals will be in the form of an addendum issued to all plan holders.

H. List of Acceptable Substitutions:
   1. Equipment Identification, Pipe Labeling, Valve Tags, Ceiling Grid Labeling: Seton, Brady Corporation, Marking Services Incorporated
   2. Modular Heat Recovery Chiller Heat Pump: Multistack (must provide technical submittal during prior approval process)
   3. Air Handling Units: AAON (must provide technical submittal during prior approval process)
   4. Shutoff VAV Terminal Units: Carrier, Price, Krueger, Nailor, Trane, Tuttle & Bailey, Titus, JCI
   5. Humidifiers: Condair, Nortec, Carel, Neptronic, Pure Humidifier Co., Dristeam
   6. Dehumidifiers: Quest
   7. Ductless Split System Air Source Heat Pumps: Daikin Applied, Panasonic, LG, Mitsubishi, Fujitsu
   8. Inline Exhaust Fans: PennBarry, Greenheck, Loren Cook, ACME, ILG Air Specialties Express/Carnes, Aerovent, Twin City Fan & Blower
   9. Inline Supply Fans: PennBarry, Greenheck, Loren Cook, ACME, ILG Air Specialties Express/Carnes, Aerovent, Twin City Fan & Blower
   10. Inline Return Fans: PennBarry, Greenheck, Loren Cook, ACME, ILG Air Specialties Express/Carnes, Aerovent, Twin City Fan & Blower
   11. Registers, Grilles, & Diffusers: Metalaire, Price, Tuttle & Bailey, Krueger, Nailor, Hart & Cooley, Anemostat, Nailor, J & J Register, Air Specialties Express/Carnes, Titus
   12. Relief Hoods: ACME, Ruskin, Pottorff, Arrow United Industries, Greenheck, Air Balance, Nailor, NCA, Safe-Air Dowco
   13. Stationary Louvers: ACME, Ruskin, Pottorff, Arrow United Industries, Greenheck, Air Balance, Nailor, NCA, Safe-Air Dowco
   14. Smoke, Fire, & Combination Dampers: Ruskin, Safe Air, Air Balance, Nailor, Cesco, Advance Air, Air Control Products, International Air, Greenheck, Pottoff, Lloyd, NCA, United Enertech
   15. Propylene Glycol: Dow Chemical, Houghton Chemical
   16. Pressure-compensating Flow Control and Strainer Valves: Pro Hydronics, Griswold, Autoflow, B&G, Nexus, Flow Design, IMI Flow Design
   17. Manual Flow Control Valves: Pro Hydronics, Griswold, Autoflow, B&G, Nexus, Flow Design, IMI Flow Design
   18. Electric Boiler: Electro Industries (must provide technical submittal minimum 7 days prior to bid opening for consideration)
   19. Hydronic Pumps: Armstrong, Taco, B&G, Allis-Chalmers, General Signal Pump Group, Thrush, Patterson, Grundfos, Pentair
   20. Hydronic Expansion Tanks: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Wessels, Watts, Armstrong, Thrush, Grundfos, Amtrol, American Wheatley, Elbi, Pentair
   21. Hydronic Air Separators: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Wessels, Watts, Armstrong, Thrush, Grundfos, Pentair, Spirovent
   22. Hot Water Hanging Unit Heaters: Sigma, Sterling, Airtherm, Vulcan, Rittling, Modine, Airtherm, IEC
   23. Bypass Filter Feeders: Vector Industries, Neptune, Wessels
   24. DDC Temperature Controls: Siemens by G&R Controls, Johnson Controls, Schneider Electric by Climate Systems, or Other subject to engineer's prior approval (must submit information minimum 7 days prior to bidding)

1.20 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Before ordering any item, Contractor shall review, stamp with his approval and submit shop drawings of equipment as to be furnished under this contract.
   1. Electronic submittals are REQUIRED. Electronic submittals can be one combined .pdf. for each of the following mechanical trades: Temperature Controls, HVAC, Plumbing, and Hydronics.

B. Where the contractor is submitting shop drawings that differ from the plans and specifications, the contractor must notify the engineer in writing each variance from the plans and specifications and the Mechanical Contractor shall pay, provide, install and be responsible for any extra materials required due to his use of alternate accepted equipment which has installation requirements different than the specified equipment. This includes paying other trades for any extra work they are involved in due to this substitution of equipment.

C. Product Data shall include, but are not limited to, the following: Manufacturer's product specifications, Manufacturer's installation instructions, standard color charts, catalog cuts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, and standard wiring diagrams.

1.21 TEMPORARY HEAT

A. Temporary heating of the building during construction will be provided as specified in the General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions. Under no circumstance shall the proposed HVAC equipment be brought into service as temporary heating prior to project completion without written permission from the mechanical engineer & owner.

1.22 EXECUTION

A. Remove equipment as indicated. Demolition work shall be coordinated with the Owner. Should questions arise regarding the removal of equipment, confer with the owner before such equipment is demolished.

B. Materials removed by demolition shall remain the property of the Owner unless specifically noted. Material the Owner does not wish to retain shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor.

C. The existing building will be in use during this construction. Schedule and carry out the work in such a manner as to cause the Owner a minimum of inconvenience due to service interruptions. Temporary services shall be installed if one area or phase of construction disrupts service to another area of the building or if equipment has to be relocated to allow construction to progress. Service interruptions shall be confined to the smallest area possible at any one time and interruptions shall be scheduled with the Owners site representative. After service has been restored following an interruption, inspect areas affected by the interruption and be responsible for returning automatically controlled equipment to the same operating condition that existed prior to the interruption.

D. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

E. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

F. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

G. Final locations of equipment may differ slightly from those shown on these plans. Coordinate exact location of equipment with equipment supplier, structural members, furniture layout and other trades before rough in and adjust accordingly. Pricing shall allow for a minimum of 10 ft. of difference in the actual location of items as compared to the location shown on the drawings.

H. All penetrations for piping, ductwork, etc. which penetrate floors, fire and/or smoke walls, roofs, full height partitions and similar structures shall be sealed by the mechanical contractor with a UL system specifically approved for the application. This system must maintain the required fire rating.

I. All mechanical systems shall be tested and cleaned as required by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

J. The mechanical contractor shall have the full responsibility of ensuring that his/her work is performed in a safe manner and shall bear all liability associated with his/her job site safety.

K. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall notify the A/E and make arrangements for a final inspection. Contactor shall provide A/E with copy of all required balance reports prior to the final inspection.

L. After the final inspection is made, the Contractor will receive a list of items requiring adjustment, correction, replacement, or completion.

M. The Contractor shall comply completely with all listed requirements within (40) days of receipt of list. Should the Contractor fail to perform within this time limit, the A/E and/or Owner reserves the right to have the work completed by others and the cost deducted from the contract price.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 23 0510
BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections.
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Sleeves.
   5. Escutcheons.
   6. Grout.
   7. Mechanical Demolition.
   8. Concrete bases.
   9. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All piping shall be specified in this section. Material and installation shall also be subject to state, local codes and ordinances of the area encompassing this project.

B. Delete first paragraph below if no welding. AWS states that welding qualifications remain in effect indefinitely unless welding personnel have not welded for more than six months or there is a specific reason to question their ability.

C. Welder’s Qualifications: All welder shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

D. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

E. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Provide piping and factory fabricated fittings as indicated for each service and pipe size. Fitting sizes and types shall match piping or equipment connections. Where not indicated, comply with governing regulations or manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2 SLEEVES

A. The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
   2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
   3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

C. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Do not run piping through electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures unless unavoidable. Install drip pan under piping that must be run through electrical spaces, if approved by local authority.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install piping to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights or slopes are indicated.

I. Install piping at indicated slopes, or level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping free of sags and bends.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

M. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

N. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials conforming to the 25/50 flame spread and smoke developed rating.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

END OF SECTION 23 0510

SECTION 23 0593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems to produce design objectives, including the following:
   1. Balancing AIRFLOW and WATER flow within distribution systems, including submains, branches, and terminals, to indicated quantities according to specified tolerances.
      1. Includes balancing of domestic hot water recirculation pump and balancing valve system.
   2. Adjusting total HVAC systems to provide indicated quantities.
   3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
   4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

B. Also include all balancing of existing equipment and systems where indicated on the plans.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Retain acronyms and abbreviations that remain after this Section has been edited for Project.

B. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

C. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association.

D. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

E. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Prepared on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by AABC or NEBB or Engineer’s approved equal.

B. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
   2. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms approved by the Engineer.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.

B. Provide 7 day's advance notice for each test including scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC & domestic recirc pump systems and equipment.

B. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.

C. Examine system and equipment test reports.

D. Examine HVAC & domestic recirc pump system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

E. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

F. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

G. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

H. Examine hydronic & domestic recirc equipment for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

I. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

J. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
   1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.
   2. Verify dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
   3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
   4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
   5. Sensors are located to sense only intended conditions.
   6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
   7. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
   8. Interlocked systems are operating.

K. Report to the Engineer deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to procedures contained in AABC national standards.

B. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

C. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.

D. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and domestic & hydronic water flow rates within the following tolerances:
   1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 10 to minus 10 percent.
   2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 10 to minus 10 percent.
   3. Hydronic & Domestic Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.4 REPORTS

A. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

B. Final Report: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, bound in three-ring, loose-leaf binder, and tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing agent.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
   3. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
      a. Pump curves.
      b. Fan curves.
      c. Manufacturers' test data.
      d. Field quality-control test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
      e. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
   4. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
      f. Title page.
      g. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
      h. Project name.
      i. Project location.
      j. Architect's name and address.
      k. Engineer's name and address.
      l. Contractor's name and address.
      m. Report date.
      n. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.

3.5 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional inspections, testing, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0700
HVAC SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor, equipment, accessories, and materials and in performing all operations necessary for the installation of all insulation for the duct systems and sealing of sleeves.

B. Work to be insulated includes the following:
   1. All voids within roof curbs.
   2. All supply air, return air, transfer air, outside air, relief air, and exhaust air ducts.
   3. All circulating above ground heating water piping, valves, and fittings.
   4. All circulating above ground heating water air separators, pump bodies, expansion tank, and other heating water equipment as required.
   5. All circulating above ground chilled water piping, valves, and fittings.
   6. All circulating above ground chilled water air separator, pump bodies, and other chilled water equipment as required.
   7. All circulating above ground geothermal water piping, valves, and fittings.
   8. All circulating above ground geothermal pump bodies, and other geothermal water equipment as required.
   9. All above ground cooling condensate drainage piping.
   10. All humidifier steam piping.
   11. All sleeves.

C. All insulation work shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled workmen engaged in this type of work.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings/product data as specified in Section 23 0500 shall include the following:
   1. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory installed and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

C. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
   1. All hangers and insulation shields for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation without penetrating vapor barrier.
   2. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles.
   3. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to terminate on either side of hangers not properly sized to encompass insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. RIGID BOARD DUCT INSULATION
   1. Rigid Board shall be fiberglass, CertainTeed type IB with FSK reinforced foil scrim-kraft jacket or accepted equal. Board density shall be 3 lb/cubic foot with thermal conductivity of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. ASTM C 612, Class 1.

B. FLEXIBLE DUCT INSULATION

1. Flexible insulation shall be fiberglass, CertainTeed standard duct wrap with FSK reinforced foil scrim-kraft jacket or accepted equal. Flexible insulation density shall be 1-1/2 lb/cubic foot with thermal conductivity of .24 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-4.

C. DUCTWORK INSULATION ACCESSORIES
1. Provide staples, bands, wires, tape, anchors, comer angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

D. DUCTWORK INSULATION COMPOUNDS
1. Provide cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar compounds as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

E. INSULATION THICKNESS FOR DUCTWORK: All ducts are to be insulated unless otherwise noted. Insulation thickness and type shall be as follows:
1. VAV System Supply Air:
   a. Rectangular Supply duct insulation before the VAV shall be exterior and 1-1/2" thick.
   b. Round Supply duct insulation before the VAV shall be exterior and 1-1/2" thick.
   c. Rectangular Supply duct insulation after the VAV shall be interior and 1/2" thick.
   d. Round Supply duct insulation after the VAV shall be exterior and 1-1/2" thick.
2. Supply Fan Supply Air (Shop Area) duct insulation shall be exterior and 1-1/2" thick.
3. Rectangular Return Duct Insulation shall be interior and 1-1/2" thick.
4. Outside Air Duct Insulation shall be exterior and 2" thick.
5. Relief Air Duct Insulation shall be exterior and 2" thick.
6. Transfer Duct Insulation shall be interior and 1" thick.
7. Exhaust Air Duct Insulation shall be exterior and 1-1/2" thick within 15' of exterior wall termination unless otherwise noted.
   a. All exhaust ductwork serving inline exhaust fans shall be insulated between inline exhaust fan and louver termination. Ductwork before exhaust fans to be uninsulated, Paintgrip where exposed.
8. Ducts above acoustical baffles are considered exposed ducts, and must be insulated with rigid fiberglass insulation when exterior insulation is used.
9. Where ductwork does not have exterior wrapped insulation, and sheet metal is exposed, sheet metal ductwork to be paint grip (spiral where round), see plans.

2.2 CIRCULATING ABOVE GROUND HEATING PIPING INSULATION

A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jacket. Jacket shall be factory-applied, and, where specified, with white foil scrim-kraft vapor barrier. Insulation shall be Johns-Manville Micro-Lok 850 HP, or accepted equal.

B. For pipe sizes to individual terminal units 1" and less – insulation thickness shall be ½". For pipe sizes of 1-1/4" thru 2" – insulation thickness shall be 1". For pipe sizes of 2-1/2" and larger – insulation thickness shall be 1-1/2".

C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket, Johns-Manville Microlite or pre-cut mitered sections for elbows, J-M Micro-Lok (1lb/cu. ft. density).

D. Encase pipe fitting insulation with one piece pre-molded Zeston 2000 PVC fitting covers having flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.

E. Provide sheet metal insulation shields at all hanger locations.

F. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.

2.3 HEATING WATER AIR SEPARATORS, PUMP BODIES, BYPASS FILTER FEEDER, HYDRONIC EXPANSION TANK & OTHER HEATING WATER EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. All surfaces shall be insulated with 3 lb. density fiberglass board Johns-Manville #814-450 °F at a thickness of 3".

B. Insulation shall be cut or mitered where necessary to fit the contour of the equipment. All voids shall be packed with light density glass fiber insulation. Insulation sections shall be banded in place with ¾ inch x 0.015 inch thick galvanized steel bands at 18 inch o.c. for all large equipment. Insulation shall be covered with one inch galvanized hexagonal wire mesh. Apply ½ inch of insulating cement such as OC-110 or equal in 2 layers over the wire mesh.

2.4 CIRCULATING ABOVE GROUND CHILLED WATER PIPING INSULATION

A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jacket. Jacket shall be factory-applied, and, where specified, with white foil scrim-kraft vapor barrier. Insulation shall be Johns-Manville Micro-Lok 850 APT, or accepted equal.

B. For pipe sizes to individual terminal units 1" and less – insulation thickness shall be 1". For pipe sizes of 1-1/4" thru 2" – insulation thickness shall be 1". For pipe sizes of 2-1/2" and larger – insulation thickness shall be 1-1/2".

C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket, Johns-Manville Microlite or pre-cut mitered sections for elbows, J-M Micro-Lok (1lb/cu. ft. density).

D. Encase pipe fitting insulation with one piece pre-molded PVC fitting covers having flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.

E. Provide sheet metal insulation shields at all hanger locations.

F. All autoflow valves & strainers to be insulated & allow access to ports. Include valve extensions as necessary.

G. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.

2.5 CHILLED WATER AIR SEPARATOR, PUMP BODIES, & OTHER CHILLED WATER EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. All surfaces shall be insulated with 3 lb. density fiberglass board Johns-Manville #814-450 °F at a thickness of 3".

B. Insulation shall be cut or mitered where necessary to fit the contour of the equipment. All voids shall be packed with light density glass fiber insulation. Insulation sections shall be banded in place with ¾ inch x 0.015 inch thick galvanized steel bands at 18 inch o.c. for all large equipment. Insulation shall be covered with one inch galvanized hexagonal wire mesh. Apply ½ inch of insulating cement such as OC-110 or equal in 2 layers over the wire mesh.

2.6 CIRCULATING ABOVE GROUND GEOTHERMAL WATER PIPING INSULATION

A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jacket. Jacket shall be factory-applied, and, where specified, with white foil scrim-kraft vapor barrier. Insulation shall be Johns-Manville Micro-Lok 850 APT, or accepted equal.

B. For pipe sizes to individual terminal units 1" and less – insulation thickness shall be 1". For pipe sizes of 1-1/4" thru 2" – insulation thickness shall be 1". For pipe sizes of 2-1/2" and larger – insulation thickness shall be 1-1/2".

C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket, Johns-Manville Microlite or pre-cut mitered sections for elbows, J-M Micro-Lok (1lb/cu. ft. density).

D. Encase pipe fitting insulation with one piece pre-molded PVC fitting covers having flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.

E. Provide sheet metal insulation shields at all hanger locations.

F. All autoflow valves & strainers to be insulated & allow access to ports. Include valve extensions as necessary.

G. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.

2.7 GEOTHERMAL WATER PUMP BODIES & OTHER GEOTHERMAL WATER EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. All surfaces shall be insulated with 3 lb. density fiberglass board Johns-Manville #814-450 °F at a thickness of 3".

B. Insulation shall be cut or mitered where necessary to fit the contour of the equipment. All voids shall be packed with light density glass fiber insulation. Insulation sections shall be banded in place with ¾ inch x 0.015 inch thick galvanized steel bands at 18 inch o.c. for all large equipment. Insulation shall be covered with one inch galvanized hexagonal wire mesh. Apply ½ inch of insulating cement such as OC-110 or equal in 2 layers over the wire mesh.

2.8 HUMIDIFIER STEAM PIPING

A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jacket. Jacket shall be factory-applied, and, where specified, with white foil scrim-kraft vapor barrier. Insulation shall be Johns-Manville Micro-Lok 850 HP, or accepted equal.

B. For pipe sizes to individual terminal units 2" and less – insulation thickness shall be 1".

C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket, Johns-Manville Microlite or pre-cut mitered sections for elbows, J-M Micro-Lok (1lb/cu. ft. density).

D. Encase pipe fitting insulation with one piece pre-molded Zeston 2000 PVC fitting covers having flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.

E. Provide sheet metal insulation shields at all hanger locations.

F. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.

2.9 COOLING CONDENSATE PIPING

A. All new piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with flexible elastomeric thermal insulation consisting of closed-cell, sponge- or expanded rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.28 at 75 degrees.

1. Provide adhesives as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. Provide ultraviolet-protective coating as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

B. Insulation thickness shall be ½" and shall include a vapor retarder.

C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with prefabricated thermal insulating fitting covers complying with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in performing insulation to cover valves, elbows, tee, and flanges.

D. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL APPLICATION

A. All insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces. All joints shall be snugly butted against the adjoining piece and all joints, seams, voids, flat spots, etc., shall be filled with insulation cement. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

B. Where double layers are installed, the first layer shall be fastened with binding wire. All joints shall be staggered between the two layers.

C. Insulation on all cold surfaces must be applied in a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, etc., that are secured directly to cold surfaces must be adequately insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

D. All surface finishes shall be extended to protect all surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation.

E. All insulation materials shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using recommended adhesives, mastics and coatings applied at specific coverage per gallon and temperature conditions.

F. Extend insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

G. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.

H. Do not apply insulation to equipment, breechings, or stacks while hot.

I. Do not insulate boiler manholes, handholes, cleanouts, ASME stamp, and manufacturer's nameplate. Provide neatly beveled edge at interruptions of insulation.

J. Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment, which must be opened periodically for maintenance; include metal vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames and accessories.

K. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

L. Insulation installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

3.2 DUCT APPLICATION

A. Rigid Insulation shall be secured to duct or sheet metal work by impaling over pin anchors space no more than 12” centers and secured with washers and clips. Pins shall be spot welded to the duct surface by a welding procedure which will not distort the sheet metal or burn through or mar interior finish of the duct plenums of casings but which develop full strength of the pin. Pin sizes and diameters shall be as recommended by manufacturer for type and thickness of insulation specified. Insulation on the underside of all horizontal or sloping ducts shall be additionally secured with 3M Insulation Adhesive 35.

B. Insulation shall be applied with all joints tightly butted and all points of impalement shall be pointed up and sealed with approved mastic before positioning clips. Where vapor barrier is specified, all joints, breaks, punctures and voids shall be filled with vapor barrier coating compound and covered with vapor seal material identical to the surrounding material.

C. All joints, duct attachments, and junctions (including those caused by ducts entering walls, projections such as hanger, etc.) shall be pointed and sealed with approved mastic and taped. Where no further finish is required over the vapor barrier, taping shall be carefully done to obtain a neat finished appearance.

D. Flexible Insulation shall be adhered to duct with fire-retardant adhesive in sufficient quantities to prevent sagging. Ducts with a width over 30” shall be further secured on the underside with mechanical fasteners on 12” maximum centers. Insulation shall be butted with facing overlapping all joints at least 2” and sealed with fire-retardant vapor barrier adhesive. Seal all breaks and punctures with vapor barrier tape and same type of fire retardant adhesive.

3.3 MINERAL-FIBER PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION:

A. Fittings, valves, and flange insulation shall be wrapped firmly under compression (minimum 2:1) to a thickness equal to the adjoining insulation, secured with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed steel wire, and finished with a smoothing coat of mastic, Johns-Manville No. 375 Insulating and Finishing Cement or equal.

B. Cold Fittings, Valves, Flanges, etc., shall be additionally sealed with a layer of resin coated glass mesh, such as Johns-Manville Duramesh 207 glass cloth, embedded between two 1/16” thick coats of vapor barrier coating, Benjamin Foster 30-35 or equal. Lap the sealed glass cloth at least 2” on itself and the adjoining insulation.

C. Premolded Insulation Valve and Fitting Covers and valve insulating bags shall be installed by tack fastening, banding, or taping as required by manufacturer.

D. Expansion Joints: For expansion joints, a tube of pipe insulation shall be fabricated that will allow the expansion joint to move within the tube. The insulating tube shall be fastened at one end of the pipe or equipment and the other end shall be free to slide over the adjacent insulated piping. Provide an aluminum jacket over the insulated pipe to provide a smooth surface on which the insulated tube may slide.

E. Insulation Under Hangers: Pipe hangers shall encompass the insulation and shall have sheet metal saddles furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.

F. Inserts shall be installed at all hanger locations. Inserts between the pipe and pipe hangers shall consist of 13lb/cubic foot hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, or wood blocking, of thickness equal to the adjoining insulation and shall be provided with vapor barriers where required. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:

1.	½" to 1-1/2" pipe size	10" long
2.	3" to 6" pipe size	12" long
3.	8" and larger pipe size	16" long

G. On all piping the full thickness of insulation and jacket shall run continuously under the sheet metal pipe saddle and through the pipe hanger (pipe hanger shall be large enough to permit full insulation thickness.)

3.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

B. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
1. Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.

C. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

D. Insulation Under Hangers: Pipe hangers shall encompass the insulation and shall have sheet metal saddles furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.

E. Inserts shall be installed at all hanger locations. Inserts between the pipe and pipe hangers shall consist of 13lb/cubic foot hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, or wood blocking, of thickness equal to the adjoining insulation and shall be provided with vapor barriers where required. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:

1.	½" to 1-1/2" pipe size	10" long
2.	3" to 6" pipe size	12" long
3.	8" and larger pipe size	16" long

F. On all piping the full thickness of insulation and jacket shall run continuously under the sheet metal pipe saddle and through the pipe hanger (pipe hanger shall be large enough to permit full insulation thickness.)

3.5 SEALING OF SLEEVES

A. All sleeves for pipes, ductwork, etc., furnished under Division 23 of specifications, penetrating floors, fire and/or smoke walls and full height partitions, including chase walls, shall be sealed in accordance with the following:
1. All insulated services shall have the specified insulation terminated on either side of sleeve. Services which require a vapor barrier jacket shall have segment through sleeve insulated with calcium silicate having a minimum thickness same as specified for service. Vapor barrier jacket shall be uninterrupted. Entire void space between inside of sleeve and outside of duct, pipe, and/or calcium silicate insulation shall be packed with fiber insulation, conforming to HHI-521E Type 3 or HHI-558B Form A and having an ASTM fire class E-84 with fiber melt point in excess of 2000 degrees F., to a point 1/8 inch from ends of pipe sleeve. After void is packed with fiber insulation, services which are specified to be insulated shall have a section of insulation installed on each side of sleeve, insulation to be fitted tight to sleeve insulation. Balance of space in sleeve to be

filled with nonhardening silicone conforming to TTS-00230 and of type which will allow 50 percent movement in one direction.

2. Contractor is herein given the option to provide Pipe Shield, Inc., fire rated wall and floor sleeves for insulated and noninsulated piping in lieu of sealing sleeves as outlined above. Shields shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 23 0700

SECTION 23 0900
CONTROLS & CONTROL SEQUENCES

BY BASE BID: (THIS TEMPERATURE CONTROL WORK TO BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HVAC CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE A NEW DDC SYSTEM, & BE SIEMENS BY G&R CONTROLS INC. CONTACT PAUL DOOHEN AT 605-336-3788)

BY ALTERNATE: (THIS TEMPERATURE CONTROL WORK TO BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HVAC CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE A NEW DDC SYSTEM, & BE BY JOHNSON CONTROLS INC. CONTACT GREG HINTGEN AT 605-362-5315)

BY ALTERNATE: (THIS TEMPERATURE CONTROL WORK TO BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HVAC CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE A NEW DDC SYSTEM, & BE SCHNEIDER ELECTRIC BY CLIMATE SYSTEMS CONTACT DEAN WELCH AT 605-334-2164.)

BY ALTERNATE: (THIS TEMPERATURE CONTROL WORK TO BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HVAC CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE A NEW DDC SYSTEM, & BE BY COMPANY/MANUFACTURER SUBJECT TO ENGINEER'S PRIOR APPROVAL. MUST SUBMIT ENGINEER'S PRIOR APPROVAL MINIMUM 7 DAYS PRIOR TO BIDDING.)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. THIS TEMPERATURE CONTROL WORK WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HVAC CONTRACTOR.

B. ALL TEMPERATURE CONTROLS INSTALLED BY THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE FIELD INSTALLED. If there are any discrepancies, contact the engineer's office at least 7 days prior to bidding.

C. Exact thermostats or space sensors to be located in the space shall be SUBMITTED TO & APPROVED BY SICHMELLER ENGINEERING & OWNER. Sensor only thermostats with no digital display or adjustability to be used in corridors. Digital display thermostats with adjustable range are to be used in all other areas (limit to 68F-76F, adj). Shop area, locker area, and mezzanine area heating only thermostat range shall be limited to 50F-72F, adj.

D. This Section includes controls & control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor and furnishing of all material and equipment necessary to install a complete Automatic Temperature Control System for the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems as indicated on drawings and specified herein, including minor items obviously necessary for complete and operating systems. Automatic Temperature Control System shall provide the "Sequence of Operation" as described in this section.

F. The control system shall consist of all room sensors, floor sensors, thermostats, valves, damper operators and other accessories to fulfill the intent of the specifications. The temperature control system shall be installed by trained mechanics regularly employed by the manufacturer of the temperature control system.

G. Each microprocessor based digital controller will be able to maintain its programmed memory in a non-volatile state during power failures without the use of batteries. All components and related temperature control components such as sensors, control valves, actuators, thermostats, control panels, etc. shall be manufactured by the same vendor.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agent Qualifications: An Independent Engineer Approved Temperature Control Contractor shall provide and install all temperature controls and control sequences as specified in this section.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the trades and HVAC contractor to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.5 BALANCING OF SYSTEMS

A. The Temperature Controls Contractor shall cooperate and work with the mechanical contractors to properly balance out all mechanical systems to obtain a satisfactory working system.

1.6 ADJUSTMENT AND CALIBRATION OF SYSTEMS

A. After the system is completely installed, the Temperature Controls Contractor with the presence of the mechanical engineer shall verify the various temperature control cycles as herein specified to the satisfaction of the engineer. The Temperature Controls Contractor shall submit direct to the engineer, a tabulation of all outdoor air, mixed air, discharge air, and all room temperatures for each unit. All thermostats and their thermometers shall be calibrated after installation.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings as specified in Section 230500 shall include the following:
   1. All control devices, valves, dampers and auxiliary devices to be used.
   2. Written descriptions and diagrams to describe the operational sequences.
   3. Room thermostat schedule.
   4. Variable Frequency Drives as follows:
      a. Refer to HVAC Motor Schedule and Mechanical Schedules on Plans for VFD's provided by TC. If there are any discrepancies or questions, contact the engineer's office prior to bidding.

1.8 CONTROLLERS & WEB-ACCESSED SYSTEM WITH CUSTOM COLOR GRAPHICS

A. Provide BACnet Controllers that are BACnet Testing Laboratory Listed. Network communication protocol used throughout entire DDC system shall be native BACnet Communication certified by the BTL open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment described below shall be controlled and monitored via a Web-accessed system. The Web-accessed system shall allow for any owner's designated personnel to change schedules and setpoints through a PC user on the Local Area Network or remotely via the Internet. This system shall provide complete custom color graphics and password protection. This system shall allow for remote monitoring, control, and troubleshooting via the Internet.

C. Custom Graphics of Floor Plan: Display the following data:
   1. Equipment Designation/Label.
   2. Outside-Air Temperature Indication.
   3. Cooling or Heating/Economizer System Mode Indication.
   4. Zone temperature indication and setpoints.
   5. Alarms (as recommended by T.C.C.).

PART 2 - CONTROL SEQUENCES

2.1 EXHAUST/SUPPLY FAN CONTROL (EF-X, SF-X)

A. EF-1 – Shop Area NO2/CO Exhaust – shall operate with lighted pilot switch by TC, and shall also be operated with signal from NO2CO detector provided & installed by TC.

B. EF-2 – Shop Area General Exhaust – shall operate during occupied hours as determined by the BAS System.
   1. D.D.C. controls shall prevent fan operation during Unoccupied Operation (as determined by the BAS).

C. EF-3 – Shop Area NO2/CO Exhaust – shall operate with lighted pilot switch by TC, and shall also be operated with signal from NO2CO detector provided & installed by TC.

D. EF-4 – Office Area General Exhaust – shall operate during occupied hours as determined by the BAS System.
   1. D.D.C. controls shall prevent fan operation during Unoccupied Operation (as determined by the BAS).

E. EF-5 – Office Area General Exhaust – shall operate during occupied hours as determined by the BAS System.
   1. D.D.C. controls shall prevent fan operation during Unoccupied Operation (as determined by the BAS).

F. EF-6 – Restroom 140 Exhaust – shall operate with room lights and a time delay shutoff by EC.
   1. BAS to monitor fan operation and adjust makeup airflow accordingly.

G. SF-1 – Shop Area NO2/CO Make Up Air – shall operate with Hand/Off/Auto switch by TC, and shall also operate with signal from NO2CO detector provided & installed by TC. Interlock operation with EF-1.

H. SF-2 – Shop Area General Make Up Air – shall operate during occupied hours as determined by the BAS System.
   1. D.D.C. controls shall prevent fan operation during Unoccupied Operation (as determined by the BAS).
   2. Interlock operation with EF-2.

I. SF-3 – Shop Area General Make Up Air – shall operate with Hand/Off/Auto switch by TC, and shall also operate with signal from NO2CO detector provided & installed by TC. Interlock operation with EF-3.

2.2 EXG FAN COILS CONTROL (EXG FC)

A. Occupied Operation (as determined by the BAS): Fan Coil Fans Shall cycle on a call for heating or cooling.
   1. Heating Mode –Fan shall cycle and the coil 6-way modulating valve shall open to heating and modulate to maintain the occupied setpoint of zones. Setpoint shall have BAS programmable unocc./occ. limits of (68 to 76) (adj.).
   2. Cooling Mode – Fan shall cycle and the coil 6-way modulating valve shall open to cooling and modulate to maintain the occupied setpoint of zones. Setpoint shall have programmable unocc./occ. limits of (68 to 76) (adj.).

B. Unoccupied Operation (as determined by the BAS): Cycle the Fan Coil fans, and valves in either heating or cooling mode, as determined by the BAS, to maintain the unoccupied setpoint. Setpoint shall have programmable unocc./occ. limits of (68 to 76) (adj.).

C. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:
   1. Room/area served.
   2. Room occupied/unoccupied.
   3. Room temperature Indication.
   4. Room temperature set point, occupied.
   5. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
   6. Heating Occupied/Unoccupied Setpoints
   7. Cooling Occupied/Unoccupied Setpoints
   8. Mode indication, heating/cooling/satisfied.
   9. 6-way Heating/Chilled water valve position as % open to heating and % open to cooling.

10. FC Discharge Air Temperature, Actual.

2.3 AIR HANDLING UNIT WITH CHILLED WATER COILS, HOT WATER REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED HUMIDIFIER & RETURN/RELIEF FAN CONTROL – VAV APPLICATION (AHU-1, RF-1, & HUM-1, AHU-2, RF-2, & HUM-2)

A. Occupied and Unoccupied cycles of operation shall be determined by the DDC controller serving this unit. During occupied operation, the AHU supply fan and return/relief fan will run continuously with the outside air damper open to its minimum open position (adjustable). A discharge air temperature sensor will maintain the discharge air temperature at its setting (reset based on building demand determined by VAV's for each AHU) by modulating the normally closed outdoor air damper in sequence with the modulating hot water coil valve and modulating chilled water cooling coil valve. Upon a call for cooling, the outside air dampers and relief air dampers will be modulated open beyond their minimum setting, and the normally open return air damper will be modulated closed. If economizer cannot satisfy the cooling requirements, the chilled water cooling will be modulated. The normally open return air damper shall operate inversely to the outside air damper. The normally closed relief air damper will be modulated based off of outside air damper position. The outdoor air damper position, relief air damper position, and return air damper position will be modulated to maintain a slight positive pressure in the space relative to outdoors (0.05" w.c., adj., BAS to monitor). Building pressure sensor will monitor only and will be used for a reference point. A mixed air low limit sensor will prevent the mixed air temperature from dropping below 45F (adj.) when in economizer mode. An outdoor air sensor will over-ride the outdoor air damper back to minimum position whenever the outdoor air temperature is above 55F (adj.). The modulating hot water coil valve and the modulating chilled water cooling coil valve will be modulated open as necessary to maintain the discharge air temperature at its setting, An automatic reset, safety low limit freeze protection thermostat on the leaving side of the heating coil will stop the fans and close the outdoor air dampers if a freeze condition is sensed. Note: Hot water valve to have normal/fail position such that water flows through coils, chilled water valve to have normal/fail position such that water bypasses coils. Fail to last position shall not be acceptable.

B. Minimum Outside Air Ventilation – Return air duct mounted Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Control: When in the occupied mode, the controller shall measure the zone CO2 levels and override normal damper operation to maintain a CO2 setpoint of 800 ppm (adj.). When zone CO2 levels are at 800 ppm or below, the outside air damper shall be closed. The outside air damper shall modulate open on rising CO2 concentrations to the scheduled minimum outside air level for 1000 ppm (adj.) or above.

C. A static pressure sensor in the supply air duct 2/3 way to furthest VAV box will maintain its set point (1.0" wc., adj.) by modulating the speed of the VFD on the unit's supply fans. A duct static pressure controller in the return fan discharge plenum will control the speed of the return/relief fan (0.01" adj.). A duct static pressure high limit will stop the unit fans if its setting is exceeded (2.5" wc, adj.).

D. During Unoccupied operation the AHU supply fan and the return fan will be off and the outdoor air dampers will be closed. If any space temperature in zones served by this unit fall below 60F during the unoccupied cycle, the air handling unit will be started with the outdoor air dampers closed and the hot water coil valve will be controlled to supply 90F (adj.) air to the spaces until the zone requiring heating is satisfied. This same cycle will take place during cold weather on morning warm up except that the unit will operate in the heating mode with the outside air dampers closed until the return air temperature reaches 68F (adj.). If any space temperature in zones served by this unit rise above 80F(adj) during the unoccupied cycle, the air handling unit will be started with the outdoor air dampers closed and the chilled water valve will be modulated to supply 55F (adj.) air to the spaces until the zone requiring cooling is satisfied.

E. Dehumidification (both occupied and unoccupied operation)
   1. When the return air enthalpy levels are at or below 21 btu/lb (adj.) (10-minute average), the AHU shall operate under normal conditions to maintain the required discharge air temperatures.

2. When the return air is above 22 btu/lb (adj.) (10-minute average), the chilled water cooling will be modulated as necessary to lower the discharge air enthalpy level to 21 btu/lb (adj), and the hot water heat with be modulated as necessary to maintain the required discharge air temperatures required by the standard operating sequences.
3. Dehumidification to be disabled when outside air temperatures are at or below 25 degrees F.

F. The electric humidifier will be enabled and modulate to maintain the return air relative humidity setpoint 30% (adj.) as sensed by the return air relative humidity sensor. A discharge air humidity high limit controller will override the output if necessary to prevent the discharge air humidity from exceeding 85% R.H. (adj.).

G. Safeties: The following device(s) will close the outdoor air damper, modulate the hot water valve to fully open position, and send an alarm to the workstation and printer when activated: Coil low limit.

H. A smoke detector (provided & installed by E.C.), located in the return air connections of AHU, signals alarm, stops AHU fans, and closes smoke dampers when products of combustion are detected in airstream.

I. Operator's Workstation shall display the following:
1. Equipment Designation.
2. System on-off indication.
3. System occupied/unoccupied mode.
4. System fans on-off command.
5. Supply fan on-off indication.
6. Building Pressure Sensor indication & location.
7. Relief Damper Position.
8. Relief air CFM indication.
9. Relief air CFM setpoint.
10. Outside-air Damper Position.
11. Outside-air temperature indication.
12. Outside-air relative humidity indication.
13. Return air temperature indication.
14. Return air relative humidity indication.
15. Return air relative humidity setpoint.
16. Return air CO2 level indication.
17. Return air CO2 level setpoint.
18. Return air damper position.
19. Return/Relief Fan Status.
20. Return/Relief Fan VFD Speed.
21. Return/Relief Fan VFD Fault.
22. Return/Relief Fan On-Off Command.
23. Mixed-air temperature indication.
24. Mixed-air relative humidity indication.
25. Economizer Mixed Air Temperature Setpoint.
26. Economizer Status.
27. Supply Fan Status.
28. Supply Fan VFD Speed.
29. Supply Fan VFD Fault.
30. Supply Fan On-Off Command.
31. Supply Fan High Static Shutdown.
32. Supply Air Discharge Air-Temperature Indication.
33. Supply Air Discharge Air-Temperature Set-Point.
34. Supply Air Discharge Relative Humidity Indication.
35. Supply Air Duct Static Pressure Indication.
36. Supply Air Duct Static Pressure Set-Point.
37. Heating Water Heat Enable/Disable.

38. Heating water valve position as percent open (through coil).
39. Heating Hot Water Temperature Available.
40. Chilled Water Cooling Enable/Disable.
41. Chilled water valve position as percent open (through coil).
42. Chilled Water Temperature Available.
43. Humidifier Enable
44. Humidifier Modulation as percent
45. Alarm Status (Alarms as recommended by T.C.C.).

2.4 SHUTOFF VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV's) TERMINAL UNIT CONTROL

A. VAV UNITS WITH HYDRONIC CONTROLS
   1. The VAVs will be controlled by the space temperature sensor to vary the primary air flow to the space to provide cooling or heating whenever the air handling unit is operational. On a call for cooling in the space, the primary damper will be modulated open beyond the minimum position to meet the cooling demand. On a call for heating in the space the primary air damper will be modulated to the heating position (adj.) as scheduled and the HW 2-way modulating normally open control valve will modulate open as necessary (0-100%) to provide heat to the space. 2-way valve normal (fail) to last position.
   2. All VAV Units shall operate in either the occupied or unoccupied mode and the space sensor with adjustable setpoint shall have an over-ride button on the face to return the terminal unit to its occupied mode of operation if the terminal unit is in "Unoccupied" mode.

B. Operator's Workstation shall display the following:
   1. Equipment Designation/Label.
   2. Room/area/equipment served.
   3. Room occupied/unoccupied.
   4. Room temperature.
   5. Room temperature set point, occupied.
   6. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
   7. Actual Air Temperature Delivered to the VAV.
   8. Mode indication, heating/cooling/satisfied.
   9. Entering Hot Water Temperature
   10. 2-way Modulating hot water valve position as percent open.
   11. Air-damper position as percent open
   12. Supply airflow rate, target.
   13. Supply airflow rate, actual.
   14. VAV Discharge Air Temperature.
   15. Alarm Status (Alarms as recommended by T.C.C.).

2.5 CENTRAL HEATING/CHILLED WATER CONTROL

A. HEAT RECOVERY CHILLERS (HEAT PUMPS):
   1. The BAS Contractor shall provide a hand-off auto switch for automatic or manual control of the chiller. When the switch is in the automatic position, the BAS shall enable the chiller and the chiller controls shall stage the compressors on the heat pumps on call for heating or cooling. The BAS shall set the chilled water temperature at 42°F (adj.) and reset the heating water temperature command as described in Hot Water Reset Control.
   2. Whenever the chiller is enabled, the chiller control panel shall maintain the desired water temperatures through its packaged control system. The chiller control shall adjust chilled, heating, and geothermal flows through internal valving within the modular chiller. The BAS will adjust pump speed accordingly.
   3. The Graphic Operator's Workstation shall display the following data for Modular Chiller HP's:
      a. Chilled water setpoint adjust.
      b. Condenser (heating) water setpoint adjust.
      c. Chilled water reset.

d. Condenser (heating) water reset.
e. Chilled water supply and return temperature indication.
f. Condenser (heating) water supply and return temperature indication.
g. Each Chiller Compressor Stage 1 on-off indication.
h. Each Chiller Compressor Stage 1 run-time hours.
i. Each Chiller Compressor Stage 2 on-off indication.
j. Each Chiller Compressor Stage 2 run-time hours.
k. Alarm indicating contacts.
l. Demand limiting.
m. Refrigerant Monitoring

4. The BAS shall provide 4-20 mA, 2-10 Vdc, or dry contacts as required to accomplish the communication interface signals.

B. HOT WATER RESET CONTROL:
1. The BAS shall reset the hot water supply temperature at an inverse ratio to the outside air temperature by cycling the heat pumps. The reset schedule shall be fully adjustable and shall originally be set to maintain the hot water supply temperature as follows:
a. 0°F OAT = 130°F HWS
b. 60°F OAT = 110°F HWS
2. Provide temperature sensors in each chiller condenser water supply and return and system hot water supply and hot water return with remote temperature indication.

C. HOT WATER HEATING PUMPS (CP-1 & 2):
1. The lead hot water heating pump shall be started by the BAS whenever there is a call for heating. The BAS shall modulate the variable frequency drive for the lead pump to maintain the desired chiller differential pressure according to a differential pressure sensor located at the chiller condenser connection. The second pump shall operate at the same speed as the lead pump when the chiller drops below differential pressure set point and the lag pump operates.
2. Each of the two hot water heating pumps shall have a current switch or differential pressure switch to prove pump operation. If flow is not proven after the BAS has commanded the lead pump to start, an alarm shall be initiated at the BAS and the lag pump shall be started and its variable frequency drive shall be modulated by the BAS to maintain the desired chiller differential pressure. The BAS Contractor shall provide the necessary programming to lead/lag and alternate the pumps.
3. Graphic Operator's Workstation shall display the following for CP's:
a. Auto or Manual Override indication.
b. Hydronic System Pressure Indication.
c. Chiller Condenser Differential Pressure Set-point.
d. Chiller Condenser Differential Pressure Actual.
e. Primary pump on-off indication.
f. Primary pump speed indication.
g. Back-up pump on-off indication.
h. Back-up pump speed indication.
i. Heating Water Supply to Building Temperature.
j. Heating Water Return from Building Temperature.
k. Outside-Air Temperature Indication.
l. Alarm Status.

D. CHILLED WATER PUMPS (PUMPS CP-3 & 4):
1. The BAS shall start the chilled water pumps whenever there is a call for cooling. The BAS shall modulate the variable frequency drive for the lead pump to maintain the desired chiller differential pressure according to a differential pressure sensor located at the evaporator connection. The second pump shall operate at the same speed as the lead pump when the chiller drops below differential pressure set point and the lag pump operates.
2. Each of the two chilled water pumps shall have a current switch or differential pressure switch to prove pump operation. If flow is not proven after the BAS has commanded the

pump to start, an alarm shall be initiated at the BAS and the lag pump shall be started and its variable frequency drive shall be modulated by the BAS to maintain the desired chiller evaporator differential pressure. The BAS Contractor shall provide the necessary programming to lead/lag and alternate the pumps.

3. Graphic Operator's Workstation shall display the following for CP's:
   a. Auto or Manual Override indication.
   b. Chiller Evaporator Differential Pressure Set-point.
   c. Chiller Evaporator Differential Pressure Actual.
   d. Primary pump on-off indication.
   e. Primary pump speed indication.
   f. Back-up pump on-off indication.
   g. Back-up pump speed indication.
   h. Chilled Water Supply to Building Temperature.
   i. Chilled Water Return from Building Temperature.
   j. Outside-Air Temperature Indication.
   k. Alarm Status.

E. WELL FIELD CIRCULATING PUMP (PUMPS CP-5 & 6):

1. The BAS shall start the well field circulating pump in the heating mode cooling mode. The BAS shall modulate the adjustable frequency drive for the pump to maintain the desired Chiller sink/source differential pressure setpoint according to a differential pressure sensor located at the source/sink connection of the chiller.
2. Each of the two well field circulating pumps shall have a current switch or differential pressure switch to prove pump operation. If flow is not proven after the BAS has commanded the lead pump to start, an alarm shall be initiated at the BAS and the lag pump shall be started and its variable frequency drive shall be modulated by the BAS to maintain the desired system loop temperature. The BAS Contractor shall provide the necessary programming to lead/lag and alternate the pumps.
3. Graphic Operator's Workstation shall display the following for CP's:
   a. Auto or Manual Override indication.
   b. Differential Pressure Set-point.
   c. Differential Pressure Actual.
   d. Primary pump on-off indication.
   e. Primary pump speed indication.
   f. Back-up pump on-off indication.
   g. Back-up pump speed indication.
   h. Geothermal Loop Supply from Well Field Temperature.
   i. Geothermal Loop Return to Well Field Temperature.
   j. Outside-Air Temperature Indication.
   k. Alarm Status.

2.6 ELECTRIC HOT WATER BOILERS & BOILER CIRCULATORS (B-1/CP-7)

1. BAS system shall integrate with the boiler control systems as required.
2. Reset schedule - control heating water loop supply temperature per the Hot Water Reset Control in the Modular Heat Pump Sequence.
3. An emergency boiler shut-down push button (provided & installed by E.C.), stops boilers when emergency pushbutton is pressed.
4. Boiler circulator enabled by boiler relay, combination starter/disconnect by EC.
5. Boiler circulators shall have a current switch to prove pump operation.
6. Graphic Operator's Workstation shall display the following (each water temp point represents a temperature sensor well to be installed in the heating system piping, coordinate with PC to install wells within 12" of thermometer wells by PC):
   a. Outside-Air Temperature Indication.
   b. Each Boiler enable/disable.
   c. Each Boiler burner modulation.
   d. Each Boiler Circulator Status.
   e. Each Boiler return water temperature.

f. Each Boiler supply water temperature.
g. Each Boiler Runtime.
h. Alarm Status (alarms as recommended by T.C.C.).

2.7 MODULATING BYPASS VALVE CONTROL

A. The modulating bypass shall be modulated open to maintain system differential pressure.

B. If no terminal units on the respective branch that the bypass valve is located on are calling for cooling and/or heating, the respective bypass valve shall be modulated open to maintain flow through the branch.

C. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:
1. Chilled Water Differential Pressure Setpoint
2. Chilled Water Differential Pressure Indication
3. Heating Water Differential Pressure Setpoint
4. Heating Water Differential Pressure Indication
5. Modulating Valve Position

2.8 AIR COOLED DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEMS

A. VC to provide and install hardwired remote t-stat.

B. VAV-27 shall be 1st stage cooling. Ductless split to provide 2nd stage cooling and dehumidification with T-stat by VC.

2.9 WALL MOUNTED HUMIDIFIER CONTROL (HUM-3)

A. The electric humidifier will modulate to maintain the space air relative humidity setpoint 30% (adj.) as sensed by the humidistat.

B. Operator Workstation shall display the following:
1. Equipment Designation.
2. System Enabled/Disabled indication.
3. System Enable/Disable command.
4. Space Air Temperature.
5. Space Air Relative Humidity Indication.
6. Space Air Relative Humidity Setpoint.
7. Alarm Status (alarms as recommended by the T.C.C.).

2.10 DOMESTIC HOT WATER DIGITAL WATER TEMPERING SYSTEM

A. The BAS shall integrate with the domestic hot water digital water tempering system. The BAS shall modulate the digital water tempering system mixing valve to maintain a leaving hot water temperature of 120F (sensor shall be integral to digital water tempering system), with water heater set to 140F (no DDC control of electric water heater).

B. BAS to enable CP-8 while the building is in occupied mode. Disable CP-8 when building is unoccupied.

C. Operator's workstation to display the following:
1. Mixed outlet water temperature in degrees F
2. Mixed outlet water temperature setpoint in degrees F.
3. Actuator override.
4. High/low temperature alarm.
5. CP-8 Status.
6. CP-8 Return water temperature.
7. Return water temperature setpoint (115F, adj).

2.11 EXISTING SHOP INFLOOR HEAT AND INFLOOR CIRCULATOR CP-9

A. On a call for heat by either the slab stat or air stat, the infloor heat circulator CP-9 shall run, the 3-way modulating temperature control valve shall modulate as necessary to meet the desired infloor loop setpoint of 130F (adj.).

B. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:

1. Outside Air Temperature.
2. Room/area served.
3. Slab temperature indication.
4. Slab temperature setpoint.
5. Room temperature indication.
6. Room temperature setpoint.
7. 3-way modulating hot water injection valve position as percent open (%injecting heat into loop).
8. Infloor Heat Circulator CP-9 On-Off Indication.
9. Infloor Heat Circulator CP-9 On-Off Command.
10. Infloor Heat HWS Temperature Indication.
11. Infloor Heat HWS Temperature Setpoint.
12. Alarm status (alarms as recommended by TC).

2.12 DEHUMIDIFIER CONTROL (EXISTING DH, DH-1, & DH-2

A. The BAS shall integrate with the existing shop dehumidifier and the proposed dehumidifiers DH-1 & DH-2.

B. Shop Dehumidifiers shall be controlled by a single space humidistat located in the shop area. The dehumidifiers shall be enabled when the zone humidity level rises above the humidity setpoint.

C. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:
   a. Outside Air Temperature.
   b. Room/area served.
   c. Room temperature indication.
   d. Room humidity indication.
   e. Room humidity setpoint.
   f. Existing Dehumidifier On-Off Indication.
   g. Existing Dehumidifier Enable Command.
   h. Dehumidifier DH-1 On-Off Indication.
   i. Dehumidifier DH-1 Enable Command.
   j. Dehumidifier DH-2 On-Off Indication.
   k. Dehumidifier DH-2 Enable Command.
   l. Alarm status (alarms as recommended by TC).

2.13 HANGING UNIT HEATER CONTROL

A. Hanging unit heaters to have 2-way 2-position temperature control valve with normal/fail position to flow through coil. Normal/fail to last position shall not be acceptable.

B. The unit heaters will be controlled by the space temperature sensor. On a call for heat, the first stage of heat shall be water flow through the coil at 100% flow with the fan disabled. If the room temperature drops more than 1 degree below setpoint after first stage heating, the fan will be enabled, with the hot water valve open to meet the heating demand. Once, setpoint is satisfied, the fan shall be disabled, and the hot water valve will close. The BAS will prevent the fan from operating unless minimum 100 degree F. (adj.) hot water is available from the hot water plant.

C. OPERATOR WORKSTATION
   1. Display the following data:
      a. Equipment Designation.
      b. Room/area served.
      c. Room occupied/unoccupied.
      d. Room temperature.
      e. Room temperature set point.
      f. Hot water valve position as percent open to coil.
      g. Fan Enable
      h. Low Room Temp Alarm (5°F(adj) under setpoint for more than 5 minutes)

2.14 SEWAGE LIFT STATION MONITORING

A. TC to provide and install ultrasonic high water level alarm in sewage lift station. Building Automation shall monitor the Lift Station water level and trigger an alarm at the operator's workstation and send a notification.

B. Operator's Workstation to display the following:
   1. Sewage Lift Station High Water Level Alarm Status.
   2. Sewage Lift Station High Water Level Alarm History.

2.15 SANITARY WASTE HOLDING TANK MONITORING

A. TC to provide and install ultrasonic high water level alarm in the sanitary waste holding tank by the Plumbing Contractor. Building Automation shall monitor the holding tank water level and trigger an alarm when the tank is over 75% (adj.) capacity at the operator's workstation and send a notification.

B. Operator's Workstation to display the following:
   1. Holding Tank High Water Level Alarm Status.
   2. Holding Tank High Water Level Alarm History.

2.16 EMERGENCY BACKUP POWER OPERATION

A. The BAS shall integrate with the ATS and generator controls to sense when the building is on emergency backup power from the generator. The BAS shall monitor generator load/capacity to determine disabling of systems to shed load and prevent overloading the generator.

B. Equipment controlled by the BAS that shall always be available on emergency backup power includes:
   1. Building Automation System
   2. Air Handlers AHU-1 & 2
   3. Return Fans RF-1 & 2
   4. Electric Boiler B-1 & CP-7
   5. Exhaust Fans EF-1,2,3,4, & 5
   6. Supply Fans SF-1,2, & 3
   7. Fan Coil Exg FC-1
   8. Shop NO/CO2 Detection System
   9. Ductless Split System DSA-1/DSC-1
   10. Humidifier HUM-3
   11. Heating Water Pumps CP-1, CP-2
   12. Shop Infloor Heat and CP-9
   13. Domestic Water Booster Pump BP-1
   14. Domestic Hot Water Mixing Valve and Recirc pump CP-8
   15. Hanging Unit Heaters HUH-1, HUH-2
   16. Supplemental Electrical Heat as indicated on the Motor Schedule
   17. Sewage Lift Station

C. Systems shall operate as described elsewhere in the sequence of operation with the exceptions listed in this section.

D. All office space heating temperature setpoints shall be reset to 65F deg (adj). Vestibules with supplemental heat shall be reset back to 65F deg (adj). Setpoints shall be returned to their occupied setpoints when the building returns to normal power.

E. Air Handlers: Outside air dampers for AHU-1 and AHU-2 shall be positioned to make up only for EF-4 and EF-5 to maintain a slight positive building pressure. The relief dampers shall be modulated closed. Mechanical cooling shall be disabled when the modular heat pump is unavailable. Economizer cooling upper limit shall be reset to 70F (adj) when mechanical cooling is unavailable.

F. Humidifiers HUM-1 and HUM-2 shall rotate being enabled to shed load for generator power.

G. Modular Heat Pump/Chiller: Demand limiting through the chiller's control panel shall be utilized to prevent overloading the generator. When heat pump needs to be disabled, associated geothermal and chilled water pumps shall also be disabled.

2.17 TRAINING

A. The Temperature Control Contractor shall provide (8) hours of training to the owner's representative.

2.18 WARRANTY

A. The entire control system shall be warranted for a period of 1 year from the date of beneficial use of the system.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 NO2CO DETECTOR

A. Furnish and install combination nitrogen dioxide (NO2) detector/carbon monoxide (CO) detector as noted on plans. Provide start-up and training and confirm proper operation.

3.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. WARRANTY
   1. Warranty shall be 24 months from the date of start-up, not to exceed 30 months from the date of shipment.
   2. Warranty shall include all parts.

B. GENERAL
   1. VFD shall be current rated at 8 kHz carrier frequency for VFD's 1-75 HP and 4 kHz for VFD's 100-400 HP. All HP ratings shall meet or exceed Table 430-150 of the National Electric Code. Three Phase Motor Full Load Currents, HP, Maximum Current, and Rated Voltage shall appear on the drive nameplate.
   2. VFD shall not generate damaging voltage pulses at the motor terminals when applied within 500 feet of each other. Both Drive and Motor shall comply with NEMA MG1 section 30.40.4.2 which specifies these limits at a maximum peak voltage of 1600 Volts and a minimum rise time of .1 microseconds.

C. CODES/STANDARDS
   1. VFD and options shall be c UL-508 listed.
   2. NEMA 12 enclosed VFD shall be UL-1995 approved for mounting in conditioned air ducts and plenums.
   3. The drive and options shall comply with the applicable requirement of the latest standards of ANSI, NEMA, National Electric Code NEC, NEPU-70, IEEE 519-1992, FCC Part 15 Subpart J, CE 96.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE
   1. Every VFD shall be functionally tested under motor load. During this load test the VFD shall be monitored for correct phase current, Phase voltages, and motor speed. Correct Current Limit operation shall be verified by simulating a motor overload.
   2. Verification of proper factory presets by scrolling through all parameters shall be performed to ensure proper microprocessor settings. The computer port should also verify that the proper factory settings are loaded correctly in the drive.
   3. All options shall be functionally tested. Proper heater coil installation in motor overload, if supplied, shall be verified.

E. SERVICE
   1. Factory authorized representative start-up shall be included for each VFD provided.
   2. Service engineers shall be employed by the manufacturer or be certified by the manufacturer and provide start-up service including physical inspection of drive and connected wiring and final adjustments to meet specified performance requirements.

F. DRIVE FUNCTIONS
1. An electronic overload circuit designed to protect an AC motor operated by the VFD output from extended overload operation on an inverse time basis. This Electronic overload shall be UL® and NEC recognized as adequate motor protection. No additional hardware such as motor overload relays or motor thermostats shall be required.
2. An LED display mounted on the door of the cabinet that digitally indicates:
   a. Frequency output
   b. Voltage output
   c. Current output
   d. Motor RPM
   e. Input kW
   f. Elapsed Time
   g. Time Stamped Fault Indication
   h. DC Bus Volts
3. The VFD shall have the capability of riding though power dips up to 10 seconds without a controller trip depending on load and operating condition. In this extended ride through, the drive shall use the energy generated by the rotating fan as a power source for all electronic circuits.
4. RS232 Port and Windows based software for Configuration, Control, and Monitoring.
5. An isolated 0-20mA, 4-20mA or 0-4, 0-8, 0-10 volt analog speed input follower.
6. An isolated 0-10 V or 4-20 mA output signal proportional to speed or load.

G. PROTECTIVE CIRCUITS AND FEATURES
1. Motor current exceeds 200% of drive continuous current rating.
2. Output phase-to-phase short circuit condition.
3. Total ground fault under any operating condition.
4. High input line voltage.
5. Low input line voltage.
6. Loss of input or output phase.
7. External fault. (This protective circuit shall permit wiring of remote N.C. safety contact to shut down the drive). User supplied end switches, thermal switches, fire-stats, freeze-stats inputs will be connected to this VFD supplied circuit.
8. Metal oxide varistors for surge suppression shall be provided at the VFD input terminals.

H. GENERAL OPTIONS AND MODIFICATIONS
1. Input line fuses shall provide protection for the input rectification circuit using Class J fuses with interrupting rating of 200,000 AIC. The series interrupting rating of the VFD and fuses shall be a minimum of 30,000 AIC and shall be stated in the VFD Instruction Manual as required by UL
2. A main input disconnect shall mount within the standard NEMA 1 or NEMA 12 enclosure for positive power disconnect of the VFD. It shall have the capability for door padlocking.
3. A three phase 3% impedance Input Line Reactor shall be provided to minimize drive harmonics on the AC line and protect the drive from damaging electrical system transients.

I. INSTALLATION
1. Installation shall be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor. The contractor shall install the VFD's in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendation as outlined in the instruction manual.
2. The electrical contractor shall complete power wiring. The contractor shall install the VFD's in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendation as outlined in the instruction manual.

J. TRAINING
1. The contractor shall provide a training session for owner's representatives
2. The training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's authorized representative and shall include:
3. Instructions on the proper operation of the equipment

4. Instructions on the proper maintenance of the equipment.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 INSTALLATION

A. All devices in mechanical rooms shall be panel mounted whenever possible. Wiring to remote mounted devices in mechanical rooms and inaccessible spaces shall be run in conduit. Wiring in accessible ceilings may be run with plenum rated cable providing it is securely fastened to the structural members at 4' intervals. In general, all wiring in conjunction with the automatic temperature control system shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor under this section of the specifications in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.

B. All automatic valves shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed under his supervision by the Heating Contractor. All automatic dampers, not furnished with the equipment, shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed under his supervision by the Sheet Metal Contractor.

C. **Room thermostats and remote sensors shall be wall mounted type and shall be mounted to match installation height of adjacent switches/sensors by EC, or where there are no adjacent switches/sensors, 46" on center above finished floor. Coordinate mounting location with EC to locate t-stats/sensors and wall switches. Thermostats and sensors shall not be mounted on outside walls.**

4.2 PROJECT COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Upon completion of this project, it will be this Contractors responsibility to insure that the control system is functioning properly. The Contractor shall also insure that the control diagrams for the project are brought up to date and that they reflect the control system "as built". These control diagrams and screen shots of the various screens of the color graphics system shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, which shall be turned over to the Owner following the acceptance of the above procedure by the A/E.

4.3 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

A. **ON-SITE Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide 4 hours EVERY MONTH to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions and improve efficiency. Certain off-site adjustments may be acceptable if owner and engineer approved.**

END OF SECTION 23 0900

SECTION 23 2113
HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work in this specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor and furnishing of all material and equipment necessary to install complete systems listed below, including minor items obviously necessary for complete and operating systems. Piping materials and equipment specified in this Section include the following:
   1. All new heating water hydronic piping systems
   2. All new chilled water hydronic piping systems
   3. All new geothermal water hydronic piping systems
   4. Cooling Condensate Piping
   5. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
   6. Special-duty valves.
   7. Meters and gages.
   8. Hydronic specialties.

B. See Division 23 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods" for general piping installation requirements.

C. Also included is the work involved to remove existing associated equipment, remodeling of existing systems, including connections between new and existing systems.

D. Hydronics contractor to be responsible for all condensate piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings as specified in Section 230500 shall include the following:
   1. Hydronic Specialties
   2. Electric Boiler
   3. Hanging Hot Water Unit Heater
   4. In Line Circulator Pump for Boiler
   5. In Line Circulator Pump for Infloor Heat
   6. Vertical In Line Pumps Heating Loop
   7. Vertical In Line Pumps Chilled Loop
   8. Vertical In Line Pumps Geothermal Loop
   9. Bypass Filter Feeders & Spare Filters
   10. Heating Water Hydronic Pipe, Valves, and Fittings
   11. Chilled Water Hydronic Pipe, Valves, and Fittings
   12. Geothermal Water Hydronic Pipe, Valves, and Fittings
   13. Hydronics Expansion Tank
   14. Heating Water Air Separator
   15. Chilled Water Air Separator
   16. Cooling Condensate Piping (Above & Below Grade)
   17. Flow Control and Strainer Valves
   18. Propylene Glycol – 35% Concentration
   19. Hydronic Solution Analysis & Water-Treatment Program: After proposed work is complete, provide a complete analysis to confirm proper glycol % and treatment. If solution analysis is not satisfactory, make adjustments as recommended by glycol supplier and retest until analysis is satisfactory.
   20. Spare Parts

B. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.
C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and their attachment to the building structure.
D. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
E. Field quality-control test reports.
F. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work shall be as specified in Section 23 0510.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
C. Uponor PEX-a tube and fitting systems must be installed by a trained installer. Installer must be able to provide verification from the manufacturer that the training has been completed.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.
B. Coordinate layout and installation of piping with equipment and with other installations.
C. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
D. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube and Fittings:
   1. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
   2. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
   3. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
   4. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
   5. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.
   6. At the contractor’s option, Nibco Press System or Viega may be used on domestic or hydronic water in lieu of soldered copper fittings. Fittings shall be suitable for working pressures to 200 psig CWP and maximum operating temperatures to +230 degrees F. The fitting manufacturer’s factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor’s field personnel in the use of tools, marking and preparation of pipe, and installation of products. The representative shall periodically visit the job site and review contractor’s installation and verify the correct procedures are being followed.
B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
   1. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade A, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
   2. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade A, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
   3. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel; seamless for NPS 2 and smaller and electric-resistance welded for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   4. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.
   5. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.

6. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
7. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
8. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234 (ASTM A 234M), Standard Weight.
9. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
   a. Material Group: 1.1.
   b. End Connections: Butt welding.
   c. Facings: Raised face.
10. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.
11. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
12. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body, steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 220 deg. F and pressures up to 150 psig.
13. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

C. Polyethylene PEX Pipe and Fittings:
   1. 2” and smaller Cross linked Polyethylene Uponor PEX a Pipe: ASTM 877, SDR 9 with oxygen diffusion penetration per DIN 4726. Fittings consisting of Engineered polymer ASTM F 1960 Cold expansion fitting with reinforcing ring. Two piece compression fitting ASTM 877 with cold expansion fitting with reinforcing ring.
   2. Groove Fittings for PEX Tube: One-piece brass F1960 cold-expansion fitting and groove fitting CSAB242-05.

2.2 COOLING CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

A. Above Grade: Drain piping shall be type “M” copper, ASTM B 88, with cast-copper solder-joint drainage fittings, ANSI B 16.23, or wrought-copper solder joint, ANSI B 16.29, non-corrosive past flux and 50/50 tin-lead solder ASTM B 32.
   1. Where permitted, schedule 40 PVC or ABS, solvent weld fittings.

2.3 VALVES

A. General-Duty Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated. Valve pressure and temperature ratings not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures. Valve size shall be the same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated. Quarter-turn lever handle valve actuators. Extended valve stems on insulated valves.

B. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.

C. Pump Discharge Valves: 175-psig maximum working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, cast-iron or ductile iron body, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seat insert, bronze seat, stainless steel stem and spring, and “Teflon” packing. Valves shall have NPT, grooved or flanged connections and straight or angle pattern. Features shall include non-slam check valve with spring-loaded weighted disc, pressure taps, and calibrated adjustment feature

to permit regulation of pump discharge flow, shutoff and valve design to permit repacking under full system pressure.

2.4 METERS AND GAGES

A. Liquid-In-Glass Thermometers
   1. Description: ASTM E 1.
   2. Range: Temperature range of: 40 to 240 deg F on heating water systems, and 0 to 160 deg F on geothermal and chilled water systems, with 2-degree scale divisions (minus 18 to plus 70 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions). Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.
   3. Case: Die cast and aluminum finished in baked-epoxy enamel, glass front, spring secured, 9 inches long.
   4. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
   5. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled with magnifying lens.
   6. Scale: Satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.
   7. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for separable socket; of length to suit installation.

B. Bimetal Dial Thermometers
   1. ASME B40.3; direct-mounting, universal-angle dial type.
   2. Case: Stainless steel with 5-inch diameter lens.
   3. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
   4. Element: Bimetal coil.
   5. Scale: Satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.
   6. Stem: Stainless steel for separable socket, of length to suit installation.

C. Thermometer Wells
   1. Description: Fitting with protective well for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold test thermometer.
   2. Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
   3. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
   4. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.
   5. Insertion Length: To extend 2 inches into pipe.
   6. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.

D. Pressure Gages
   1. Description: ASME B40.1, phosphor-bronze bourdon-tube type with bottom connection; dry type, unless liquid-filled-case type is indicated.
   2. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4 ½” diameter, glass lens.
   3. Connector: Brass, NPS ¼.
   4. Scale: White-coated aluminum with permanently etched markings
   5. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minimum 1 percent of middle 50 percent of scale.
   6. Range: Comply with the following:
      a. Fluids under Pressure: Two times the operating pressure.

E. Pressure Gage Fittings
   1. Hydronic Indicator: Brass body with four inlets and valves by Flow Conditioning Corp. (314) 878-7898 or equal.
   2. Valves: NPS ¼ brass or stainless-steel needle type
   3. Syphons: NPS ¼ coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.

4. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS ¼ brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

F. Test Plugs
1. Description: Nickel-plated, brass –body test plug in NPS ½ fitting.
2. Body: Length as required to extend beyond insulation.
3. Pressure Rating: 500 psig minimum.
4. Core Inserts: Two self-sealing valves, suitable for inserting 1/8-inch OD probe from dial-type thermometer or pressure gage.
5. Core Material for Air, Water, and Gas: 20 to 200 deg F (Minus 7 to plus 93 deg C), chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
6. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain or strap.
7. Test Kit: Pressure gage and adapted with probe, two bimetal dial thermometers, and carrying case.

G. Pressure Gage and Thermometer Ranges: Approximately two times the system's operating conditions.

2.5 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated 1/2" full port ball valve with gooseneck down; with NPS 1/2 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection, and chained cap hose connection.

B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.

C. Hydronic Systemr Bladder Style Expansion Tanks: Welded carbon steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Provide taps for pressure gage and air-charging fitting, and drain fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base; support horizontal tanks with steel saddles. Fabricate and test tank with taps and supports, and label according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

D. High flow bypass filter feeders across the hot water pumps as indicated on the plans. Basis of design shall be Vector Industries FA-900AL with stainless steel basket & "Sock" filter bag (5 micron), or equal. Unit shall have adjustable leg set from factory; it shall not be acceptable for unit to be set on floor. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's installation requirements. Provide with one additional 5 micron filter bag per filter feeder for owner's use.

E. Heating Water & Chilled Water Air Separator: Welded black steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature; perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air automatic air vent; tangential inlet and outlet connections; threaded connections for 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller; flanged connections for 2-1/2-inch NPS (DN40) and larger; threaded blow-down connection. Provide units in sizes for full-system flow capacity.

F. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

G. Propylene Glycol: Industrially inhibited propylene glycol-based heat transfer fluid, Dowfrost HD with Inhibitor and Deionized Water (or prior approved equal), with the following features:
1. Industrially inhibited propylene glycol (phosphate-based).
2. Dyed (bright yellow/green) to facilitate leak detection.
3. Easily analyzed for glycol concentration and inhibitor level.
4. For systems containing more than 250 gallons of fluid, annual analysis must be provided free of charge by the fluid manufacturer.

5. Fluid must pass ASTM D1384 (less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all systems metals).
6. Reserve alkalinity of the fluid must be at least 15 to provide long-term resistance to acidic pH.

2.6 BOILER & INFLOOR CIRCULATORS, HEATING WATER, CHILLED WATER, & GEOTHERMAL WATER PUMPS

A. See section 23 2123 HVAC Hydronic Pumps.

2.7 ELECTRIC BOILER

A. The electric hot water boiler shall be an Electro Industries, Inc. model number EB-NB-180-480 or equal.

B. Wiring within the main cabinet shall be rated at 75°C or higher. Aluminum or copper conductors may be used for field installed power wiring.

C. The boiler shall include provisions to connect directly to utility load control.

D. The boiler shall include a dedicated 15A 120V single phase control circuit (general service).

E. The vessel shall be wrapped with 3” insulation. The vessel shall be enclosed in a 14 gauge fully enclosed cabinet. The cabinet and vessel shall be attached to a 10 gauge structural steel base. The base includes integral fork pockets for easy maneuvering during installation.

F. Both base and cabinet shall be painted with powder coated enamel. The cabinet shall include a full length hinged door with an included lockable T-handle.

G. The inside dead front panel shall include an integral door safety interlock switch.

H. The vessel shall have a capacity of 40 gallons. The vessel shall be “H” stamped and National Board registered with a maximum working pressure of 30 or 125 PSI. The Vessel shall have 3” NPT threaded inlet and outlet nozzles. The outlet nozzle shall be located on the top of the vessel. The inlet nozzle shall be located on the left side of the vessel.

I. The immersion heating elements shall be installed in the top of the vessel and threaded into vessel for easy servicing (water draw-down not required). The heating elements shall be constructed using incoloy sheathing for long service life. The low-watt density heating elements shall be 30” in length.

J. The cabinet shall have a split cover top for easy access to the heating elements.

K. Contactors used to operate the heating elements shall be rated for 500,000 cycles. Each element shall be fuse protected with fuses providing a SCCR rating of 100 kA.

L. The boiler shall include mounted control enclosure. The control enclosure shall contain all boiler controls and adjustments. Operator is not required to enter main cabinet for resets or other functions. The control assembly shall include a digital boiler control with O-LED digital display and keypad for boiler mode set-up, water temperature set point adjustment, and alarm fault monitoring. Boiler digital display shall be visible to operator through the front panel. The control assembly shall include a sequencer control board for element contactors. The sequencer shall include provisions for stage rotation.

M. An optional emergency stop switch can be field installed at the terminals provided in the boiler.

N. The boiler shall include a 5-year limited warranty on the vessel and a 1-year limited warranty on the parts.

O. The boiler shall be fully tested using standard UL834 and shall bear the ETL/Intertek mark.

2.8 FLOW CONTROL AND STRAINER VALVES

A. Furnish and install pressure-compensating flow control valves in a union (or flanges)/flow-control-device/ball-valve configuration. One piece configuration for valves 3” and smaller.

B. Valves are to be installed where indicated on plans and in hydronic piping systems, serving hydronic coils, and hydronic radiation. Flow control valves will be installed in the return line.

C. All valves shall have access capability to allow field-exchange of internal components without removing valve body from pipeline.
   1. All valves shall be permanently marked to show direction of flow, flow rate, and pressure range.
   2. All flow control valve cartridges shall be of stainless steel construction. Brass/Bronze cartridge construction shall **not** be acceptable.
D. Furnish and install an in-line strainer for each flow control valve furnished that is 2" and smaller. Strainer to be in a union/strainer/ball valve configuration.
E. Furnish and install as part of each flow control valve and strainer valve a Pete's plug ¼" MPT fitting to receive either a temperature or pressure probe. Fitting shall be solid brass.
   1. Chilled water flow control valve and strainer valves shall have extended Pete's plug ports to accommodate chilled water insulation.
F. Flow control valve shall be Pro Hydronics, Autoflow FV Series, Griswold Controls, or approved equal.
G. Strainer valves shall be Pro Hydronics, Autoflow SV Series, Griswold Controls, or approved equal.
H. If any flow controls are found to be installed backwards when balancing is performed, entire autoflow valve shall be replaced by this contractor.
I. Furnish and install manual calibrated balancing valves in a union (or flanges)/flow-control/ball valve configuration. Valves are to be installed where indicated on plans and details. All valves shall be permanently marked to show direction of flow, flow rate, and pressure range.
   1. Valve body shall be constructed out of cast iron and rated for 175 psig working pressure.
   2. Valve body shall include two pressure/temperature ports.
   3. Valve body shall include an optional drain valve port.
   4. Valve shall utilize a calibrated nameplate with a memory stop.
   5. Valve temperature range shall be from -4deg F to 250deg F.
   6. Chilled water balancing valves (and any valves with P/T ports on geothermal system in building) shall have extend P/T plug ports to accommodate chilled water insulation.
J. Manual calibrated balancing valves shall be Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter model CB or equal.

2.9 HOT WATER HANGING UNIT HEATERS

A. Furnish and install unit heater(s) where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings.

B. Unit heater shall be factory-assembled of type as indicated on plans. The motors shall be voltage as scheduled.

C. Make all hot water heating connections. This includes piping, valves, strainers, air vents, thermometers, immersion bulbs, flow switches, unions, etc.

D. Controls, sensors, and control valve will be provided under Temperature Control Section

E. Power wiring will be provided under Division 26.

F. Provide/install all accessories as scheduled or needed for proper operation

2.10 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide Each Bypass Filter Feeder with one additional 5 micron "sock" filter bag for owner's use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Coordinate applications below with materials specified in this Section. Pipe sizes at which joining methods change are between NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2 (DN 50 and DN 65). Adjust this

change point to suit personal preference. Soldered joints for pipes larger than NPS 2 (DN 50) may not meet system pressures.

B. Chilled Water and Hot Water Heat Piping Systems: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

C. Chilled Water and Hot Water Heat Piping Systems: Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings for 2 inch and smaller, and with welded joints and fittings for 2-1/2 inch and larger.

D. Chilled Water and Hot Water Heat Piping Systems: Schedule 40 steel pipe with mechanical couplings.

E. Chilled Water and Hot Water Heat Piping Systems: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with mechanical couplings.

F. Chilled Water and Hot Water Piping Systems: Uponor SDR 9 PEX-A tubing with Uponor one-piece cold expansion F1960 fittings. Crimp ring fittings shall not be acceptable. Uponor fittings must be used with Uponor pipe and must meet all requirements to achieve full warranty coverage.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, use the following general-duty valve types for applications indicated:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
   2. Throttling Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.

B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install calibrated plug or automatic flow control valves on the outlet of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as indicated to facilitate system balancing.

E. Install drain valves at low points in mains, risers, branch lines, and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

F. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

G. Install safety relief valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION

A. Calibrate and install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications where used.

B. Thermometer Installation
   1. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
   2. Install in the following locations:
      a. As shown on piping details of plans.
   3. Install remote–reading dial thermometers in control panels with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
   4. Install thermometer wells in vertical position in piping tees where test thermometers are indicated.
      a. Install with stem extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid.
      b. Fill wells with oil or graphite and secure caps.

C. Pressure Gage Installation
   1. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on pipe at most readable position.

2. Install dry-type pressure gages in the following locations:
   a. As shown on piping details of plans.
3. Install liquid-filled-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

D. Install pressure-gage needle valve and snubber in piping to pressure gages.

3.4 HYDRONIC PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Install piping according to Section 23 0510 “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
B. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
D. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow. Install condensate piping at a uniform grade of ¼ inch per foot downward in direction of flow.
E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
F. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.
G. Install unions in pipes 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections of each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
H. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2-inch NPS (DN65) and larger connections.
I. Install flexible connectors at inlet and discharge connections to pumps (except in-line pumps) and other vibration-producing equipment.
J. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger.
K. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.
L. Uponor PEX-a piping with F1960 expandable fittings shall be installed in accordance with Uponor’s Hydronic Piping Design Assistance Manual to ensure a 25 year system warranty.
M. Install in floor heat tubing as shown on plans and per manufacturer’s requirements.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Piping support must account for expansion and contraction, vibration, and dead load of piping and its contents, and seismic bracing requirements.
B. Hanger, support, and anchor devices shall comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
   2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
   3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
   4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
   5. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
      a. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
      b. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
      c. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
      d. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
      e. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
      f. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

6. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   a. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   b. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   c. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   d. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   e. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   f. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.
8. PEX-a Piping Hanger Spacing: Install hangers for PEX-a piping with the following maximum spacing:
   a. 1 inch and below: Maximum span, 32 inches.
   b. 1-1/2 inch and above: Maximum span, 48 inches.
9. PEX-a Piping Hanger Spacing with PEX-a Support Channel: Install hangers for PEX-a piping with horizontal support channel in accordance with local jurisdiction and manufacturer's recommendations, with the following maximum spacing:
   a. Maximum span, 8 feet.
10. PEX-a Riser Supports: Install CTS riser clamps at the base of each floor and at the top of every other floor. Install mid-story guides between each floor.
11. Pipe Joint Connections: Install per manufacturer's recommendations. Use manufacturer-recommended cold-expansion tool for F1960 connections.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping.
B. Mechanical Joints: Assemble joints according to fitting manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual (not automatic) full port ball valve operated air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting. Install ball isolation valves with chained caps.
   1. Hydronic System (Heating, Chilled, & Geothermal):
      a. The plumbing contractor shall be responsible for cleaning and flushing the new hydronic piping. The existing hydronic system shall be drained and filled with new hydronic solution, the contractor shall clean and flush existing piping and equipment to remain.
         1) The Geothermal contractor shall drain and flush the existing geothermal wellfield.
      b. Upon completion of the proposed work & system flushing, the new solution shall be pumped back in. Hydronics Contractor to provide all heat transfer solution, including for existing piping and wellfield.
      c. After proposed work is complete, the plumbing/hydronics contractor is to provide a complete analysis of the hydronic system to confirm proper water treatment. Submit analysis/recommendations to Sichmeller engineering & owner. If solution analysis indicates solution is not satisfactory, this contractor to make adjustments as recommended by inhibitor suppler & retest until analysis is satisfactory.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.
B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
C. Install flow control valves and strainer valves as shown on piping details.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.

B. Prepare hydronic piping and perform testing according to ASME B31.9. Prepare written report of testing.

3.10 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Consult with and comply with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.

B. After completing systems installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

C. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

D. Preparation for testing: Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B 31.9.

E. Testing: Test hydronic piping as specified in ASME B 31.9 "Building Services Piping."

F. System Cleaning:

1. Fill the entire system with clean, fresh water and properly vent. Repair piping leaks as early in this procedure as they are discovered. Inspect existing piping system and notify engineer immediately for any leaks requiring repairs. With valves positioned by bypass the boiler and terminal equipment, start the pump to circulate water through the system. Check strainers at pumps and at terminal equipment (new and existing) frequently and clean as often as needed. If the water is extremely dirty or murky, flush continuously, using the system pump, until the water being flushed out of the pipe loop has become clear. To flush in this manner requires care to be certain that make-up water is being added fast enough to replace what is being flushed out. Accomplish this by opening the make-up water bypass valve around the automatic pressure reducer valve and adjust the manual valve so that the pump suction pressure gauge continues to indicate the same positive pressure that existed before the manual drain and make-up valves were opened. Continue for at least two hours. Once the water is clear and debris flushed out, stop the pump.
2. To complete the cleaning, fill the system with fresh water, adding a cleaning agent such as trisodium phosphate (TSP). Disconnect all power to the terminal units so that they will not operate while the system is being cleaned. Then circulate cleaning solution throughout the system, with boiler controls temporarily adjusted to raise the solution temperature to about 105 deg F to 110 deg F. Do not allow the temperature to rise above 110 deg F. Alternate operation of the primary and standby pumps and circulate the warm solution for several hours. Then turn off the boiler and pump, completely drain the system, and refill with fresh water. Repeat the cleaning process only if there is indication of foreign matter still in the system or if a test of the water indicated that it is slightly acid.
3. Water should be slightly alkaline, with a pH no higher than 8.0 and no lower than 7.0.
4. Add glycol to hydronic piping system to provide a total of 35% by volume.

G. Install laminated engraved placard near boilers & central heat pumps with 1" engraved letters indicating glycol type & concentration.

H. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

I. Chemical Treatment: Provide a water analysis prepared by chemical treatment supplier to determine type and level of chemicals required to prevent scale and corrosion. Perform treatment after completing system testing and retest as necessary. If solution analysis is not

satisfactory, make adjustments as recommended by glycol supplier and retest as necessary until analysis is satisfactory.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

B. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is completely full of water.

C. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS

A. Make all hydronic connections. This includes boiler connections, connections of heating coils to equipment supplied and/or mounted under HVAC Section. This includes piping, valves, strainers, air vents, thermometers, immersion bulbs, flow switches, drains, unions, etc.

B. Install all control valves supplied by Automatic Temperature Control Contractor.

3.13 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

A. Install the automatic temperature control dampers, air flow monitoring devices, openings for air flow switches, alarms and control devices as provided by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor. These dampers and devices shall be installed under the direct supervision of the Section 23 0900, CONTROLS & CONTROL SEQUENCES Temperature Control Contractor and in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 23 2113.33
CLOSED-LOOP GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Work covered under this section of the Specifications is intended to include the furnishing of all equipment, materials and labor reasonably incidental to the complete operating installation of the Closed-Loop Ground Heat Exchanger and pertaining equipment and all piping as indicated on the drawing.

B. The Work included in this section of the Specifications consists generally of, but is not limited to the following major systems or categories of Work:
   1. Ground heat exchanger supply & return headers.
   2. Ground heat exchanger including:
      a. Header system, including trench, pipe and backfill.
      b. System start-up, including filling, flushing and purging the existing closed-loop ground heat exchanger.
      c. All other miscellaneous material and labor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings as specified in Section 230500 shall include the following:
   1. Polyethylene Supply & Return Headers.
   2. Product Data for Piping & Grout: Include performance data & operating characteristics.
   3. Evidence of completion of a certified training program offered by the International Ground Source Heat Pump Association or evidence of five (5) years experience in the successful installation and operation of similar nature.
   4. Project record documents to record the following:
      a. Surveyed location of the four corners of the well field.
      b. Dimensioned drawing showing routing of pipes and marking devices.
      c. Drawing showing identification number for each loop referenced to the dimensional drawing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of ground heat exchanger products and tools of the types, materials, and sized required, whose products and tools have been in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers must have completed a certified training program offered by the International Ground Source Heat Pump Associations (IGSHPA) or IGSHPA approved manufacturer's certification program or shall have at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with ground heat exchanger work similar to that required for this project.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Project Warranty: Submit a written warranty, agreeing to repair or replace pipe that fails in material or workmanship within the special warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, pipe and fittings. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.
   1. Warranty period is 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSED-LOOP GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER MATERIALS

A. The only acceptable pipe and fittings material for the underground portion of the ground heat exchanger is high-density polyethylene. Specifications for the polyethylene heat exchanger are as follows:
   1. General
      a. All pipe and heat-fused material shall be manufactured from virgin polyethylene extrusion compound material in accordance with ASTM D-2513, Sections 4.1 and 4.2. Pipe shall be manufactured to outside diameters, wall thickness and respective tolerances as specified in ASTM D-3035-93 or D-2447. Pipe material shall be manufactured by Performance Pipe or equal.

2. Material
   a. The material shall maintain a 160 psi Hydrostatic Design Basis at 73.4 °F per ASTM D-2837, and shall be listed in PPI TR4 as a PE3408 piping formulation. The material shall be a high-density extrusion compound having a minimum cell classification of PE345434C or higher as specified in ASTM D-3350 with the following exceptions: this material shall exhibit zero failure (F_0) when tested for a minimum of 192 hours under ASTM D-1693, condition C, as required in ASTM D-3350.
   b. Fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2683 (for socket fusion fittings) or ASTM D3261 (for butt/saddle fusion fittings).
3. Dimensions
   a. Pipe with a diameter of less than 1-1/4" (nominal) shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D-3035 with a dimension ratio (DR) of 11.
   b. Pipe with a diameter of 1-1/4" (nominal) through 2" (nominal) shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D-3035 with a dimension ratio (DR) of 11.
   c. Pipe with a diameter of 3" (nominal) and larger shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D-3035 with a dimension ratio (DR) of 11 or 15.5.
   d. Table of Water Pressure Rating at 73.4 °F for DRPR PE3408 Plastic Pipe.

Dimension Ratio	Pressure Rating, psi
11	160
15.5	110

4. Markings
   a. Sufficient information, including numerical markings every two (2) feet, shall be permanently marked on the length of the pipe. This information is defined by the appropriate ASTM pipe standard. All fittings shall also be similarly marked. Marked information shall include:
      1) Manufacturer's name
      2) Nominal size
      3) Pressure rating
      4) Relevant ASTM standards
      5) Cell classification number
      6) Date of manufacture
   b. All piping used for the u-bend heat exchanger (pipe located in the borehole) will have factory hot-stamped lengths impressed on the side of the piping indicating the length of the heat exchanger to that point. The length shall read "0" (zero) on one end and the actual heat exchanger total length on the other end.
5. Warranty
   a. The pipe manufacturer shall provide a minimum warranty of twenty-five (25) years. The warranty shall be transferable.

2.2 PIPE JOINING METHODS

A. The only acceptable method for joining the buried pipe system is by a heat fusion process.
B. Joining shall be the socket, butt, saddle fusion method in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's procedures. The fusion technician shall be properly trained and shall have executed quality fusion joints.
C. The u-bend assembly for the vertical bore hole shall be factory- manufactured or shop-fabricated in a controlled environment and randomly tested at 100 psi under quality control conditions and shall be constructed of the same material designation prior to delivery to the Site. The vertical heat exchanger shall have a factory-fused u-bend with pipe lengths long enough to reach grade from the bottom of the bore so no field fusion welds are required below the header pit.
   a.

2.3 HORIZONTAL BACKFILL MATERIAL

A. Topsoil

1. Topsoil shall be natural, fertile, friable, natural loam. It shall be of uniform composition, free of stones, lumps, live plants and their roots, sticks and other extraneous matter. It shall have a pH of 5.0 to 7.0 and contain not less than three (3) percent organic matter. It shall be capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth. Topsoil that is suitable for use on Site may be stockpiled at the Site. Provide new topsoil that is similar in characteristic to that found at the project Site where required.

B. Earth Fill
   1. Approved type of soil classified, in accordance with ASTM D-2487, as GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, ML or CL and free of foreign substances, obtained from excavation on this project, or other approved source, and having a plasticity index between 7.5 and 17.

C. Granular Fill
   1. Granular fill shall include clean, natural or prepared gravel, gravel-sand mixtures, sands or gravely sands with little or no fines. A minimum of 95 percent shall be retained on a No. 200 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. The CONTRACTOR selected to install the closed-loop ground heat exchanger shall coordinate his Work activities with the OWNER'S Site Construction Manager.

B. All testing procedures shall be coordinated with the OWNER'S Site Construction Manager or its designated representative(s).

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which ground heat exchanger systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CLEANLINESS

A. During the installation, trash, soil and small animals shall be kept out of the pipe. Ends of the pipe shall be sealed until the pipe is joined to the circuit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COMPONENTS

A. Installation (Header Systems)
   1. General
      a. The horizontal ditches for the closed-loop ground heat exchanger header may be dug with a chain type trenching machine or a backhoe. Perform excavation of every description and of whatever substance encountered to the depths indicated on drawings. During excavation, deposit material suitable for backfill in an orderly manner, a sufficient distance from the excavation banks to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Grade as necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and remove water accumulating therein by pumping or other acceptable method. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut. Keep banks of trenches and excavation for structures as nearly vertical as practicable and where required, properly sheet and brace. Fill unauthorized excavation below levels indicated for pipe with sand.
   2. Trench Excavation
      a. Excavate true to line to a depth to provide at least five (5) feet above top of pipe and to provide clear space of not less than two (2) inches on either side of pipe. Grade bottom of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of pipe on six (6) inches of sand along its entire length.
   3. Shoring Requirements
      a. Perform all shoring and sheeting that is required to protect the excavation and to safeguard employees in accordance with OSHA. Widen excavation to provide for space occupied by shoring and sheeting. Shoring shall meet the requirements of all applicable codes and regulations.
   4. De-watering
      a. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project Site and surrounding area. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings and soil changes detrimental to stability

of sub-grades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines and other de-watering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rainwater and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary ditches.

5. Connections
   a. Header pipes shall be installed and fusion connected to the vertical u-bend assembly. The pipe and fittings must be joined using the socket, butt fusion or electrofusion process. No other method is acceptable. The quantity of fusion joints in the system shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Reduction fittings shall be used at all pipe reductions to eliminate trapped air. Use reducing tees and pre-fabricated reducing type close headers. Consult pipe and/or fitting manufacturer for available fittings and headers.
   b. Avoid sharp bends in piping runs. The minimum bend radius shall be determined by the following:

      Minimum Radius = Pipe O.D. (actual) x 25

   c. Use only continuous lengths of pipe in bends. Install elbows fittings for required bends which are tighter radii than calculated above.
   d. Lateral piping supply and return lines or bundles shall be separated to minimize thermal interference between the two. The number of points where the supply and return lines cross one another shall be minimized.

6. Testing
   a. After headers have been laid in the trenches and prior to backfill, the system shall be pressurized with water and “back-up” air to a minimum of 100 psi with no loss of pressure for a minimum of thirty (30) minutes. Each joint shall be visually and physically inspected, using industry standards, for cold joints. Any joints failing the test shall be completely removed from the system and a new joint or fitting installed with the test being repeated.
   b. The contractor shall contact the Engineer’s office at 1-605-225-4344 for visual inspection of testing.
7. Backfill
   a. Prepare dimensioned drawings of the complete ground heat exchanger piping system before backfilling. The trench shall be backfilled by hand with a minimum of six (6) inches of sand or fine soil material on each side and on top of the pipes. A horizontal underground-type metallic tracer warning tape shall be placed twelve (12) inches to eighteen (18) inched below grade for the entire length of each header pipe. After piping is installed, tested, purged, inspected and approved, the remaining trench fill may be excavated material, free of boulders, large rocks, general debris or foreign matter. Care shall be taken to avoid driving construction equipment over newly filled trenches unless bridging is provided to support load over trenches. Refer to ASTM D-2321 for backfill procedures. Compact trenches to 95% dry density.
   b. BACKFILL TESTS
      1) It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain all field density tests, including moisture-density relationship tests, for all backfill and embankment areas, including excavated material, engineered fill and borrow material.
         a) The testing laboratory shall take the following number of compaction tests: 1) Backfill for each of the two circuits of the wellfield – 2 times per circuit at 2 feet and 4 feet vertically. This equates to 8 tests.
         b) Fill material not meeting the specified compaction shall be removed, recompacted and retested at the expense of the contractor. Fill material not meeting the specified gradation shall be removed and replaced with proper material and retested at the expense of the contractor.

c) Guarantee: During a period of one year from and after the date of final acceptance by the Owner of the work embraced by this contract, the Contractor shall make all needed repairs or replace as necessary any damage caused by settlement, at no additional cost to the owner.
d) Test results to be sent to the Mechanical Engineer's office. Independent testing contacts:
i. Forester Testing: Cory Forester, 1-605-690-8419.
ii. Or other Engineer approved testing company.

c.

8. Exterior Pipe Insulation
   a. Where supply and return lines come within a 5 foot radius of either water lines and/or sewer lines, all lines shall be insulated with 1" closed-cell insulation until lines separate beyond the 5 foot distance. Adhesive backed insulation is desired in order to achieve maximum contact with the pipe and minimum water seepage between insulation and pipe.
9. Building Penetration
   a. Polyethylene supply and return lines shall be brought into the building in the approximate location shown on the Closed-Loop Ground-Coupled Heat Exchanger Site Plan.
   b. Polyethylene lines shall be sleeved and sealed where penetrations through concrete exist. Link-Seals shall be used.
10. Supply and Return Termination
   a. Supply and return headers form the Closed-Loop Ground-Coupled Heat Exchanger shall be stubbed in and sealed with a sanitary well seal as shown in the details of the plans and terminated within the building. Connections shall be capped with a plate and properly sealed to withstand required pressure testing and flushing procedures.

3.5 FLUSHING AND PURGING

A. Before backfilling the trenches, all systems shall be flushed and purged of air and flow tested to ensure all portions of the closed-loop ground heat exchanger are properly flowing. A portable temporary purging unit shall be utilized and shall consist of the following:
   1. Purge pump - high volume and high head
   2. Open reservoir
   3. Filter assembly with by-pass
   4. Flow meter
   5. Pressure gauge
   6. Connecting piping
   7. Connecting hoses

B. Using the purging unit described above, flush and purge each section free of air, dirt and debris. A minimum velocity of 2 feet/second in each piping section must be maintained for a minimum of fifteen (15) minutes to remove all air. A change of more than one (1) inch in the level of fluid in the purge pump tank during pressurization indicates air still trapped in the system. The flushing and purging operation shall be conducted with the supply and return lines to the building capped and sealed at the flange termination connection within the building. Supply and return lines to the building shall be filled as full as possible with water. Building HYDRONICS CONTRACTOR will be responsible for flushing and purging the interior portion of the system and a final purging of the entire system. The building HYDRONICS CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for refilling 100% of the piping installed by the WELLFIELD CONTRACTOR with a mixture of water and food grade (USP grade) propylene glycol (25%, by volume, polypropylene glycol).

C. Utilizing the purging unit, conduct a pressure and flow test on the ground heat exchanger to ensure the system is free of blockage. If the flow test indicates blockage, locate blockage using manufacturer's recommendation, remove blockage, then re-purge and conduct the pressure and flow test again until all portions of the system are flowing properly. The flow test must be observed and approved by the ENGINEER or his designate before the system is to be considered completed.

3.6 WARRANTY SUBMITTALS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall supply, to the ENGINEER, the following information prior to system acceptance and final payment:

1. All warranties including material and labor
2. Manufacturer certifications
3. Supplier and manufacture warranties, guarantees, and certifications
4. On full set of complete, accurate, dimensioned, as-constructed installation drawings

END OF SECTION 23 2113.33

SECTION 232123
HVAC HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Work covered in this section of the Specifications is intended to include the furnishing of all equipment, materials and labor reasonably incidental to the complete operating installation of the base mounted end-suction ground loop pumps and pertaining equipment as indicated on the drawing.

B. This Section includes the following:
   1. In-Line Circulator Pumps.
   2. Vertical In-Line Pumps Rated for VFD Application.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system’s maximum operating pressure at point where installed, but not less than specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings as specified in Section 230500 shall include the following:
   1. In-Line Circulator Pumps for Boilers.
   2. In-Line Circulator Pumps for Existing Infloor.
   3. Vertical In-Line Pumps Rated for VFD Application.

B. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each pump indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

C. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings as specified in Section 230500 shall include the following:
   1. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams differentiating between manufacturer-installed wiring and field-installed wiring.

D. Show pump layout and connections. Include Setting Drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

E. Operation and maintenance data including startup instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each category of pumps from one source and by a single manufacturer.

D. Provider shall be responsible for providing certified factory authorized equipment start-up and, when noted, an in the field certified training session. New pump start-up shall be for the purpose of determining pump alignment, lubrication, voltage, and amperage readings. All proper electrical connections, pump’s balance, discharge and suction gauge readings, and adjustment of head, if required. A copy of the start-up report shall be made and sent to both the contractor and to the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

A. The contractor shall furnish and install inline pumps as illustrated on the plans and in accordance with the following specifications:
   1. The pumps shall be of the horizontal, permanently lubricated type, specifically designed and guaranteed for quiet operation.
   2. The pumps shall have a steel shaft supported by permanently lubricated, sealed precision ball bearings. The pumps are to be equipped with a water-tight seal to prevent

leakage. Mechanical seal faces to be carbon on silicon carbide. The motor shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump performance curve.

3. The motor shall be of the drip-proof, sealed precision ball-bearing, quiet-operating construction. The permanent split-capacitor motor shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.
4. Pumps to be suitable for 225°F (107°C) operating temperature at 150 psig (10 bar) working pressure.

2.2 VERTICAL IN-LINE PUMPS RATED FOR VFD APPLICATIONS

A. Furnish and install circulating pumps rated for VFD application where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings.

B. MANUFACTURERS

1. The specifying engineer reserves the right to specify a primary supplier / lead spec manufacturer on all supplied schedule and specification documents. These primary suppliers have led their respective industry in research and development and their products have had proven track records in the field. These primary suppliers, in the opinion of this engineering firm, produce a superior product to the alternately listed manufacturers. The contractor may choose to supply equivalent equipment as manufactured by the alternately specified manufacturer. This alternately specified equipment shall be supplied on a deduct alternate basis and based on the approval of the supplied alternate manufacturer's submittals. The use of a primary supplier and deduct alternates protects the specifying engineer's design concept, but allows for a check-and-balance system to protect the post-commissioning owner.
2. Contractor shall furnish new close-coupled vertical inline pump for hydronic systems as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be manufacturer specified under base bid. Equivalent units as manufactured by other manufacturers may be submitted as deduct alternates. Pumps shall meet types, sizes, capacities, and characteristics as scheduled on the Equipment Schedule drawings. Pump substitutions shall be provided with connection sizes equal to those scheduled. Pump connections shall not be downsized. Pump substitutions shall not be provided at efficiencies less than those scheduled.
3. Or engineer prior approved equal.

C. COMPONENTS

1. The pumps shall be close-coupled, inline for vertical or horizontal installation, in cast iron stainless steel fitted construction specifically designed for quiet operation. Suitable standard operations at 225°F and 175 PSIG working pressure (or optional operations at up to 250°F and 250 PSIG working pressures). Working pressures shall not be de-rated at temperatures up to 250°F. The pump internals shall be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.
2. As an option an EPR/Carbon/Tungsten/Carbide/SS seal (250°F maximum operating temperature), FKM/Carbon/Ceramic/SS seal, or EPR-Silicon Carbide/Silicon Carbide/SS seal may be used in lieu of the standard Buna/Carbon/Ceramic/SS seal (225° F maximum operating temperature).
3. The pumps shall have a solid alloy steel shaft that is integral to the motor. A non-ferrous shaft sleeve shall be employed to completely cover the wetted area under the seal.
4. The motor bearings shall support the shaft via heavy-duty grease lubricated ball bearings.
5. Pump shall be equipped with an internally flushed mechanical seal assembly installed in an enlarged tapered seal chamber. Seal assembly shall have a stainless steel housing, Buna bellows and seat gasket, stainless steel spring, and be of a carbon ceramic design with the carbon face rotating against a stationary ceramic face. (As an option, a stuffing box designed may be used in lieu of the traditional internally flushed mechanical seal design. Pump shall be flushed single seal, flushed double seal, or packing gland type seal arrangements.)
6. Pump shaft shall connect to a stainless steel impeller. Impeller shall be hydraulically and dynamically balanced to Hydraulic Institute Standards ANSI/HI 9.6.4.5-2000. The allowable residual imbalance conforms to ANSI grade 6.3, keyed to the shaft and secured by a stainless steel locking capscrew or nut.

7. Pump should be designed to allow for true back pull-out access to the pump's working components for ease of maintenance.
8. Pump volute shall be of a Class 30 cast iron design for heating systems rated for 175 PSIG with integral cast iron flanges drilled for 125# ANSI companion flanges (Optional 250 and 300 PSIG working pressures are available and are 250# flange drilled). Volute shall include gauge ports at nozzles, and vent and drain ports. The volute shall be designed with a base ring matching an ANSI 125# flange that can be used for pump support.
9. Motors shall meet scheduled horsepower, speed, voltage, and enclosure design. Motors shall have heavy-duty grease lubricated ball bearings to offset the additional bearing loads associated with the closed-coupled pump design. Motors shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and shall meet NEMA specifications.
10. Pumps shall conform to ANSI/HI 9.6.3.1 standard for Preferred Operating Region (POR) unless otherwise approved by the engineer.
11. Pump shall be of a maintainable design and for ease of maintenance should use machine fit parts and not press fit components.
12. Pump manufacturer shall be ISO-9001 certified.
13. Each pump shall be factory tested and name-plated before shipment.
14. As an option, the pump may include internal stainless steel casing wear rings.
15. Where noted on schedule pumping equipment may require one or all of the following optional tests: Certified Lab tests (unwitnessed), Hydraulic Institute Level B tests, or Witnessed Tests.
16. Pumps shall include NEMA premium efficiency motors rated for VFD application and shall be provided with shaft grounding kits.

D. Provide accessories as scheduled on the plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment foundations, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of the pumps.
B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
C. Examine supporting structure for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
D. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written installation and alignment instructions.
B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.
D. Set base mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Provide & install inertia bases where shown on plans. Disconnect coupling halves before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment operations have been completed.
    1. Support pump base plate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of ¾ to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
    2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting them on foundations, after grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and after piping connections have been made.
B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
C. Adjust alignment of pump and motor shafts for angular and parallel alignment by 1 of 2 methods specified in the H.I.'s Standards for Centrifugal, Rotary & Reciprocating pumps, "Instructions for Installation, Operation, and Maintenance."
D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Fill base plate completely with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, with metal blocks and shims or wedges in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

E. Alignment Tolerances: According to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install shutoff valve and strainer on pump suction and check valve and shutoff valve on pump discharge, except where other arrangement is indicated.
B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.
D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
E. Retain paragraph above or first two paragraphs below if specialty valves are required for vertical in-line pumps.
F. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
G. Install non-slam check and manual balancing valves on discharge side of pumps.
H. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps and where indicated. Install between pump casing and valves, except where other arrangement is indicated.
I. Install thermometers where indicated.
J. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided.
K. Install temperature and pressure gage connector plugs in suction and discharge piping around each pump.
L. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Check suction piping connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into pumps.
B. Clean strainers.
C. Set pump controls.

3.6 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

A. Install the automatic temperature control dampers, air flow monitoring devices, openings for air flow switches, alarms and control devices as provided by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor. These dampers and devices shall be installed under the direct supervision of the Section 23 0900, CONTROLS & CONTROL SEQUENCES Temperature Control Contractor and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 23 7000
VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor and furnishing of all material and equipment necessary to install air handling systems as indicated on drawings and specified herein, including minor items obviously necessary for complete and operating systems.

B. Also included is the work involved to remove existing associated equipment, remodeling of existing systems, including connections between new and existing systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings as specified in Section 23 0500 shall include the following:
1. Air Handling Units
2. Shutoff VAV/Reheat Terminals
3. Wall Mounted Humidifier
4. Modular Heat Recovery Chiller Heat Pumps
5. Inline Return Fans
6. Inline Supply Fans
7. Inline Exhaust Fans
8. Rangehood Exhaust Fans
9. Humidifiers
10. Dehumidifiers
11. Ductless Split Systems
12. Relief Hoods
13. Stationary Louvers
14. Registers, Grilles, Diffusers
15. Smoke, Fire, & Combination Dampers
16. Motorized Control Dampers
17. Filter List & Filters – At the end of the project the HVAC contractor to provide an additional set of disposable filters.
18. Spare Parts

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERNAL DUCT INSULATION

A. See HVAC Systems Insulation.

B. All internal duct insulation shall be 1/2” as specified duct liner with black fire resistant skin surface. Liner shall have an overall density of 2.0 lbs./cu. ft. Installation shall meet NFPA 90A and 90B fire resistant requirements.

C. Apply the insulation in fabricated pieces sized to the interior duct surfaces with the black coated or denser surface exposed to the air stream. Insulation shall be firmly held in place with B.F. 85-10 or 85-60, C.M.C. 17-477, 1-C 225 fire resistant adhesive covering no less than 100% of the duct surface. Further secure insulation on the top and sides of horizontal ducts and all sides of vertical ducts with Omark or KSM capacitor discharge studs and caps on 15” centers. Secure transverse edges with capacitor discharge studs and caps on 6“ centers.

D. Duct sizes indicated on the drawings are the internal dimensions. Where insulation is applied to the inside of ducts, the metal size of the duct shall be increased to result in internal dimensions equal to that shown on the drawings.

2.2 SHEET METAL WORK – LOW & MEDIUM PRESSURE SYSTEMS

A. See plans and insulation specifications for exposed ducts to be paint grip.

B. Unless otherwise specified, construct ducts from galvanized iron fabricated and erected in a workmanlike manner. Fabricate plenums and special fittings, as shown on the Drawings, or as required. Access doors to plenums shall be double wall construction with heavy hardware. All ductwork shall be of the gauges hereinafter specified and constructed to the best grade Inland, U.S. Steel, United Sheet Metal or equal brands, heavily galvanized.

C. Metal gauges for low and medium pressure duct systems shall be of metal gauges and reinforcing as recommended by SMACNA or as follows:

D.

Max. Dimension of Rect. Ducts or Dia. of Round Low Pressure Ducts	Galvanized Sheet Steel Gauge Number
Up thru 12”	26
Over 12” thru 30”	24
Over 30” thru 54”	22
Over 54” thru 84”	20
Over 84”	18

Maximum Dimension of Rectangular Ducts or Diameter of Round Medium Pressure Ducts	Galvanized Sheet Steel Gauge Number
Up thru 18”	24
Over 19” thru 48”	22
Over 49” thru 72”	20
Over 73” thru 96”	18

E. Ductwork shall be constructed, braced, reinforced and sealed as recommended by ASHRAE and SMACNA. Low pressure ductwork shall be suitable for pressures up to 2 inch w.g. Medium pressure ductwork shall be suitable for pressures up to 3 inch w.g. All ductwork 18 inches and greater in width shall be cross-broken. See SMACNA requirements for proper sealing of ductwork. All supply air ductwork between VAV air handling units and VAV terminals shall be medium pressure construction.

F. Low pressure ductwork with the longest side 36" wide and over, or medium pressure ductwork shall be constructed using Ductmate 35/25 or equal slide on systems, per Ductmate Industries Installation Procedures and Duct Construction Standards, latest edition. The non-proprietary SMACNA T-22 Flanged Connection may be used as defined on Page 1-25 and 1-37, of the 1985 SMACNA Manual, First Edition. Ductmate 35/25 may be used for transverse joint construction, 35" wide and smaller. Ductmate 440 Butyl Gasket, or equal, shall be used between all rectangular transverse flanged duct connections, Ductmate's 440 Butyl Gasket, shall be used with the Ductmate Systems. For rectangular ductwork located outdoors, exposed to weather, construct ductwork per, 'Transverse Joints Rectangular' with using a continuous metal cleat on top joints of ducts for added weather protection. Slide on systems shall be Ductmate, Ward Industries, Inc., or equal.

G. No obstruction shall be permitted in the ductwork to retard the flow of air. If it is necessary to run a pipe or conduit through a duct, the duct size shall be increased to compensate for the obstruction.

H. Where space permits, duct turns shall be constructed with an inside radius equal to or greater than the duct width or duct turn vanes may be used. Where space does not permit duct turns as described above, duct turn vanes shall be used.

I. Where interior duct insulation is required, increase the duct size to maintain the free area shown on the Drawings.

J. Provide exterior insulated drip pans, 3 inches deep, under or adjacent to all roof and wall openings including but not limited to under all intake or relief hoods and louvers. Drip pans to be soldered watertight.

K. Power operated dampers not furnished as a component of the ventilating machines will be furnished under the Temperature Control Specifications. They shall be installed in the ductwork under this specification. Caulk around all sides of high efficiency damper frames.

L. Flexible connections shall be installed between suction and discharge openings in fan units and the ducts with which they are connected as shown on the Drawings, to prevent transmission of vibration noises. Material shall be watertight and fire retardant canvas weighing not less than 20 ounces per square yard, or shall be glass fabric on high temperature systems where fire hazard exists. Both materials shall be approved by Underwriter's Laboratories. The flexible material shall be furnished with all necessary angles, bolts, clips or other fasteners.

M. Furnish and install access panels in the ductwork adjacent to all motorized dampers, fire dampers, louvers, reheat coils, and equipment which may require servicing or cleaning. Panels shall be tight fitting and shall be located so as to make them easily accessible. All panels installed in insulated ductwork shall be double wall, insulated type. Panels shall be Ruskin, Air Balance, Ventlok, ADCO, or equal.

N. Dynamic rated fire dampers shall have an 18 inch square access panel or an 18 inch long removable duct section shall be installed adjacent to dynamic rated fire dampers in addition to a smaller inspection access panel. The removable section shall be assembled using Ductmate or equal duct joints. The joint at the damper shall be assembled with plastic fastener clips. Ductwork 24 inches and wider shall have an 18 inch by 18 inch access door in lieu of removable section.

O. Ductwork installed above UL fire rated ceiling assemblies shall be installed in strict accordance with the provisions required by the UL Design Number designated in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory.

P. All ductwork visible through the face of a register or grille shall be painted with a flat black paint.

Q. All rigid and flexible ductwork materials installed shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedures ASTM 84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not to exceed 25 Flame Spread and 50 Smoke Developed.

R. Concealed low pressure round ductwork may be rigid spiral ductwork or snaplock type with adjustable elbows.

S. All exposed round ductwork and round ductwork to the inlet of VAV terminals shall be United, Semco, Norlock, Foremost or equal, rigid spiral duct and fittings.

T. All exposed ductwork to be PAINTGRIP and shall be United, Semco, Norlock, Foremost or equal, rigid spiral duct and fittings. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling plans.

U. Round ductwork shall be supported at 6 feet o.c. where building framing does not provide such support. Support shall be minimum 3/4 inch metal strap suspended from the roof or framing. Flexible duct shall not exceed 8 feet in length or pass through walls. Flexible round ductwork may only be used for final connections to supply registers and diffusers and shall not be used on return or exhaust ductwork.

2.3 DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Securely attach all ductwork to the building construction in a manner to be free of vibration and swaying under all conditions of operation. Hanger attachments shall be appropriate for the building structure and shall be subject to the A/E's approval. Hang ducts from beams and joist whenever possible.

B. Ducts shall be substantially supported with hangers located according to SMACNA standards.

2.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Duct sizes shown on the drawings are nominal inside dimensions. Where internal insulation is provided, duct sizes must be increased appropriately to maintain indicated inside dimensions.

B. All ductwork will be run substantially as shown on the plans with bends and curves. Changes in size or cross section shall be made with long tapers. The A/E reserves the right to slightly change the run of certain ducts without extra cost to the Owner, if necessary to avoid unforeseen structural or other interferences.

C. Where ducts run through bar joists or other ceiling spaces and structural, mechanical, or electrical interference is encountered, maintain same cross sectional area as indicated on plans with a maximum of 4-1/2 to 1 aspect ratio.

D. All openings in duct for grilles, registers, etc. shall be capped dust-tight with G.I. Metal caps during the construction period.

E. Round branch duct connections to rectangular mains shall be made with round manual balancing dampers meeting the following specifications: Dampers shall consist of a 20 ga. Galvanized steel; 3/8" square plated steel axles turning in acetal bearings. Damper shall include optional 1-1/2" standoff bracket (with extended pin) to accommodate for the thickness of external duct insulation. Dampers have quadrant operator and shall be suitable for pressures to 1.0" w.g., velocities to 2000 f.p.m. and temperatures to 180 degrees F. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBDR-50.

F. Exhaust/relief air, and air intake ducts shall be equipped with 3" deep watertight pans to collect moisture and condensate. Seal all joints with sealant.

G. All changes in direction shall be made with curved elbows having a centerline radius equal to 1-1/2 times the duct width. Where space conditions prevent the use of curved elbows and/or where square turns are indicated, provide square turn elbows with turning vanes. Vanes may be either commercial type ducturns or equal, or shop fabricated to conform to SMACNA standards. Vanes shall be double thickness type pre-assembled on runners before installing in each elbow. Brace adequately and avoid rough edges to prevent objectionable noise.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide access panels to permit inspection and maintenance of all hot water coils, motorized volume dampers, smoke dampers, control equipment, and other equipment requiring maintenance. Panels shall be located in position dictated by the equipment such that maintenance may be performed. Panels shall not be located in top side of ducts.

B. Panels shall be attached to duct with zinc plated cam latches. 18" x 18" and smaller panels shall have a minimum of two (2) latches. Larger panels shall have a minimum of four (4) latches. Panel shall set in rigid frame with sponge rubber gasketing to prevent air leakage. Where ductwork is insulated, panels shall be of double wall construction with 1" rigid insulation fill.

C. Where duct size permits, access panels shall be a minimum 18" x 16" or 2" smaller than duct size, whichever is smaller.

2.6 CURBS AND FLASHING

A. Curb for roof mounted equipment shall be provided by this contractor, unless otherwise specified and scheduled. This contractor shall also provide counterflashing. The counterflashing shall be galvanized sheet metal, and all joints shall be soldered watertight.

B. Curb on all roof-mounted equipment shall be fully insulated.

C. Curbs on equipment with fresh air intake shall be minimum 18” high.

D. Flashing will be provided under the General Contract.

E. Roofing work to be by the roofing contractor.

F. Coordinate the roof slope with construction manager prior to submitting shop drawings.

2.7 AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. Quality Assurance
1. Unit shall be certified in accordance with UL Standard 1995 (UL 60335-2-40)/ CSA C22.2 No. 236, Safety Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment.
2. Unit and refrigeration system shall comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration.
3. Unit shall be safety certified by ETL and be ETL US and ETL Canada listed. Unit nameplate shall include the ETL/ETL Canada label.

B. Warranty
1. Manufacturer shall provide a limited “parts only” warranty for a period of 12 months from the date of equipment start up or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer’s written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine operation.

C. General Description
1. Indoor air handling units shall include filters, supply fan, chilled water coil, hot water coil (reheat position), and terminal block for field installed controls.
2. Unit shall have a draw-through supply fan configuration and discharge air vertically.
3. Unit shall be shipped in three sections and factory tested including leak testing of the coils and run testing of the supply fans and factory wired system. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the control compartment’s literature packet, and also available electronically after the unit ships.
4. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas, and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
5. Unit components shall be labeled, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
6. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
7. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment’s access door.
8. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment’s access door.

D. Construction
1. All cabinet walls and access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 6.25. Foam insulation shall have a density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D-1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture

accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, reduces heat transfer through the panel and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.

4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
5. All access doors shall be flush mounted to cabinetry.
6. Units shall include double-sloped 304 stainless steel drain pan. Drain pan connection shall be on left hand (right hand) side of the unit with a 1” MPT fitting.
7. Cooling coils shall be mechanically supported above the drain pan by multiple supports that allow drain pan cleaning and coil removal.
8. Unit shall include factory wired control panel compartment LED service lights.
9. Unit shall include a 5” forklift base.
10. Unit shall include a high water level switch in the drain pan.

E. Electrical

1. Unit shall be provided with an external control panel with separate low voltage control wiring with conduit and high voltage power wiring with conduit between the control panel and the unit. Both side walls of the control panel shall include louvered vents. Control panel shall be field mounted and shall include a piano hinged service door with tooled entry.
2. Unit shall be provided with standard power block for connecting power to the unit.
3. Unit shall include a factory installed 24V control circuit transformer.
4. Unit shall include high and low voltage quick connects if shipped in sections.
5. Unit shall have a 5kAIC SCCR.
6. Unit shall be provided with phase and brownout protection which shuts down all electrical components in the unit if the electrical phases are more that 10% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more that 10% under design voltage or on phase reversal.

F. Supply Fans

1. Unit shall include direct drive unhoused, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
2. Motor shall be IE5 efficiency permanent magnet totally enclosed motor. Variable frequency drive shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit.
3. Blower and motor assembly shall be dynamically balanced.
4. Blower and motor assembly shall be mounted on neoprene gaskets.
5. Access to supply fan (with external control box) shall be through service access door with removable pin hinges and lockable quarter turn handle.

G. Cooling Coil - Chilled Water

1. Coil shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and be hydrogen leak tested.
2. Coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
3. Coil shall have left (right) hand external piping connections. Supply and return connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage.
4. Control valves shall be field supplied and field installed.
5. Coil access shall be through service access door with piano hinges and lockable quarter turn handle.

H. Heating Coil - Hot Water

1. Coil shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and be hydrogen leak tested.
2. Coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum (copper) fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum (stainless steel) end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.

3. Coil shall have left (right) hand external piping connections. Supply and return connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage.
4. Control valves shall be field supplied and field installed.
5. Coil shall be located in the reheat position downstream of the cooling coil.
6. Coil access shall be through service access door with piano hinges and lockable quarter turn handle.

I. Filters
1. Unit filter access shall be through service access door with piano hinges and quarter turn button fasteners (lockable quarter turn handles [E cabinet]).
2. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel filters with a MERV rating of 8, upstream of the cooling coil.
3. Unit shall include a clogged filter switch that senses the pressure drop across the unit filter bank and cooling coil.

J. Controls
1. Unit shall be provided with a proof of airflow switch. When airflow is not detected, the supply fans will shut down.
2. Controls shall be field provided and field installed by others.

K. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance
1. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.
2. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual instructions.
3. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit.

L. EXTRA MATERIALS
1. Provide replacement set of filters for each unit as shown on project schedule.

M. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.8 SHUTOFF VAV/REHEAT TERMINALS

A. GENERAL
1. Furnish and install single duct, variable volume air distribution assemblies with hydronic reheat of the type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings.
2. The assemblies shall be pressure independent and shall reset to any air flow between zero and the maximum cataloged air volume. At an inlet velocity of 2,000 fpm, the differential static pressure for any unit with attenuator section, sizes 4 through 16, shall not exceed 0.11" w.g.
3. Sound ratings of air distribution assemblies, shall not exceed 25 NC.
4. Performance shall be ARI Certified.
5. The air flow sensor shall be of a cross configuration located at the inlet of the assembly. The sensor shall have twelve total pressure sensing ports and a center averaging chamber designed to accurately average the flow across the inlet of the assembly. Sensor shall provide accuracy within 5% with a 90° sheet metal elbow directly at the inlet of the assembly. The air flow sensor shall amplify the sensed air flow signal.
6. The assembly casing shall be constructed of 22 gauge zinc coated steel, internally lined with 1/2 inch thick, dual density fiberglass insulation which complies with UL-181 and NFPA-90A. Any cut edges of fiberglass exposed to the airstream shall be coated with NFPA-90A approved sealant.
7. The primary air valve damper shall be heavy gauge metal, with peripheral gasket, pivoted in self-lubricating bearings. In the full closed position, air leakage past the closed damper shall not exceed 2% of the nominal catalog rating at 3" inlet static pressure, as rated by ARI Standard 880.

B. CONTROLS
1. The terminal unit controller shall be a dedicated, microprocessor-based, pressure independent VAV controller complete with electronic flow transducer. The controller shall be capable of stand-alone operation and have the ability to network with a building automation system, personal computer or portable operator interface device.
2. The electric actuator shall be 24 VAC bi-directional, direct coupled to the damper shaft. The actuator must be capable of operating in the stalled position without overheating or mechanical damage.
3. The terminal unit manufacturer shall provide a flow cross or two (2) pipe sensor suitable for interfacing with a differential pressure sensor.
4. The temperature control contractor shall furnish the terminal equipment controller, flow transducer, and electric actuator for installation on each terminal unit by the terminal unit manufacturer. The cost of factory mounting, wiring, enclosure to meet local code and any factory testing and programming of the terminal equipment controller shall be included by the terminal manufacturer.
5. All components shall be calibrated and pretested to ensure a fully functional unit.
6. The zone sensor shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and shall include temperature setpoint adjustment and access for connection of a hand-held operator terminal or portable computer.
7. The DDC control package shall be calibrated and factory set for the maximum and minimum flow rates as scheduled on the drawings.
8. The air terminal unit shall be designed, installed and field adjusted, if necessary, to maintain controlled pressure independent air flow.
9. All control components shall be mounted inside a protective metal enclosure.

C. WATER REHEAT COILS
1. Provide factory mounted hot water reheat coils as scheduled.
2. The coils shall be aluminum plate fin with copper tubes and sweat connections. Coil connections can be right hand or left hand and shall be coordinated with heating contractor. Control valves, automatic air vents and drain vents, shall be supplied and field installed by others.

D. Provide and install options and accessories as noted on plans.

2.9 WALL MOUNTED HUMIDIFIER

A. Electrode steam generating system using regular type potable water supply source.

B. Packaged unit, wall mounted, with built in blower pack for direct space humidification.

C. Units to be complete with:
1. Self-generating electrode type steam humidifier producing atmospheric steam inside a plastic cylinder without the use of immersion type electric heating elements.
2. Disposable plastic steam cylinder with published life expectancy shall be constructed of UL Listed plastic with minimum 94HB safety rating and Zinc plated low carbon steel electrodes.
3. Electrical connection to electrodes shall be plug type connector fusion molded on cylinder top. Screw down connectors may loosen and/or cause leaks overtime and therefore are not acceptable.
4. Auto-Adaptive control system to optimize contained water conductivity, control automatic drain/flush cycles, minimizes energy waste and maximizes cylinder life.
5. High water sensor to prevent over filling and detect water level in the unit.
6. Full cylinder indication light to advise end of cylinder life.
7. Fill valve, drain valve and fill assembly with minimum 1 inch [25 mm] air gap.
8. Flexible domestic cold water supply tube with fittings, drain hoses, and clamps.
9. Fault indication lights.
10. Drain water tempered by fill water to ensure drains do not exceed 140°F [60°C] during standard operation.

11. Enclosed cabinet, flame retardant grade polycarbonate construction allows user full front access.
12. Fully modulating output between 20% and 100% of rated capacity.
13. Limited manual capacity adjustment of 20%.
14. Two year limited warranty.
15. Integral blower pack.
16. Heater element technology humidifiers not acceptable.
17. UL Listed.

D. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.10 DUCT DISTRIBUTING HUMIDIFIER

A. Provide electrode humidifier generating mineral-free, sterile steam from a potable water supply Packaged unit, wall mounted, atmospheric steam generation using an electrode steam cylinder[s]. Resistive element technology and boiler steam (pressure steam) technology not acceptable.

B. Unit[s] to be complete with:
1. Touchscreen controller with standard building automation:
    a. Intuitive touchscreen control with color graphic user interface.
    b. Standard building automation communication protocols BACnet IP, BACnet MSTP (Slave only) and Modbus. Additional hardware required for building automation communication not acceptable.
    c. Embedded web interface for easy configuration and remote monitoring from any computer with a web browser over a local area network (LAN) connection.
    d. USB interface for new software/feature upload and download of operational information.
    e. Single or dual channel analog signal acceptance, supporting both demand and transducer control. Ability to control setpoint from humidifier control when using transducer controls.
2. Packaged system with Condair electrode cylinder technology:
    a. Condair cylinder optimized for humidifier capacity and supply voltage. Cylinder must have welded seam to ensure watertight and have high water sensor to prevent overfilling.
    b. Durable powder coated steel cabinet with zero side clearance requirement for minimal footprint.
    c. Insulating air gap between plumbing and electrical compartment for increased electronic reliability.
    d. Standard internal drain water tempering to ensure maximum 140° F [60° C] drain water. External drain water cooler not acceptable.
    e. Integral fill cup with minimum 1-inch [25 mm] air gap to prevent back siphoning.
    f. Full cylinder indication and pre-notification of automatic shutdown at end of cylinder life.
    g. Automatic pulse feature to clean any obstruction from the drain solenoid valve if required.
    h. Automatic off-season shut-down [after 3 days of "no call"] will completely drain the cylinder[s] and automatically restart on call for humidity. Adjustable on/off and time sequence. Provides extended cylinder life, while ensuring stagnant water does not remain in the system.
3. Condair Auto-Adaptive Control water management:
    a. Advanced water management utilizing the patented Proportional plus Integral Auto-Adaptive Control system for optimal energy efficiency, water usage and cylinder life.
    b. 98% thermal efficiency from startup until end of cylinder life.
    c. Drains automatically optimized to water conditions to maximize cylinder and reduce water usage.
    d. Modulating output between 20% and 100% of rated capacity.

C. Installation:
   1. Install humidifiers per manufacturers' instructions.
   2. Install with required clearance for service and maintenance.
   3. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Start-up of humidifier to be by factory trained technician.
   5. Ventilation contractor to provide & install atmospheric steam and condensate piping as described and indicated on the Drawings and per manufacturer's recommendations.
   6. Ventilation contractor shall coordinate cold water fill line and drain lines provided and installed by the plumbing contractor.

D. Warranty: Two year limited warranty.

E. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.11 MODULAR HEAT RECOVERY CHILLER HEAT PUMP

A. The Heat Recovery Chiller/Modular Water to Water Heat Pump shall be capable of simultaneous heating and cooling, cooling dominant, and heating dominant modes of operation without the use of refrigerant reversing valves.
   1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Mode – Chiller/Heat Pump assembly must be capable of varying the flow rate on the evaporator and condenser sides of the modules to maintain heating and cooling water set points simultaneously. Simultaneous loads must be satisfied with a single compression cycle and cannot use the source/sink solution as the means of energy transfer. Systems that require double compression to satisfy simultaneous loads are not acceptable.
   2. Cooling Dominant Mode – Chiller/Heat Pump must be able to reject cooling dominant load to the source/sink. Cooling dominant modules must be capable of running at a lower head pressure than simultaneous modules to minimize power consumption.
   3. Heating Dominant Mode – Chiller/Heat Pump must be able to satisfy heating dominant load by extracting heat from the source/sink. Heating dominant modules must be capable of running at optimal suction pressure to minimize power consumption.
   4. Packaged System Shall Be Reversing Valve Free Design – Chiller/Heat Pump must be reversing valve free and optimize heat transfer in all control modes.
   5. Source/Sink Water Connections – Chiller/Heat Pump must allow geothermal loop water to enter both the evaporator and condenser side of the machine.

B. Chiller/Heat Pump shall be designed to operate using R-454B or R-32 Refrigerant.

C. System Description: Chiller/Heat Pump shall incorporate Scroll-type compressors and consist of multiple refrigerant circuits. Each refrigerant circuit shall consist of an individual compressor, condenser, evaporator circuit, electronic expansion valve (thermal expansion valve not acceptable), and control system. Each circuit shall be constructed to be independent of other circuits from a refrigeration and electrical stand-point. The multi-circuit Chiller/Heat Pump must be able to produce chilled or heated water even in the event of a failure of one or more refrigerant circuits.
   1. Each circuit shall not contain more than 6.5 lb. of R-454B or R-32 refrigerant.

D. Chiller/Heat Pump basis of design shall be the VME2 by Multistack.

E. The Chiller/Heat Pump shall be designed for simultaneous variable heating and cooling capacity. Valve module shall contain fast-acting motorized butterfly valves that open/close on a command from the central control system. The motorized actuators shall be modulating NEMA 4X rated with easily visible position indicators and internal thermal motor overload protection. Valves shall be fast acting type with a maximum stroke time (full closed to full open) of 30 seconds. Valve modules shall be built into pre-engineered headers and powered by the independent control circuit. Valves shall be grooved connection type.

F. Heat Exchanger Variable Flow Valves: Condenser and Evaporator heat exchangers shall be equipped with motorized modulating butterfly type valves driven independently by signals from

the module controller and powered from the main power feed. The motorized actuators shall be modulating NEMA 2, IP-54 with a stroke time of no more than 35 seconds.

1. Load side valves shall modulate to maintain modular leaving load temperatures. When heat exchangers are using sink/source due to unequal heating/cooling duty, master controller shall modulate valve to provide minimum required head pressure control in order to maximize efficiency of those Chiller/Heat Pump modules and to provide equipment protection. All valves must be installed such that proper piping practices are observed, including proper distances before and after elbows.

G. General
1. All Modules shall be ETL listed in accordance with UL Standard 1995, CSA certified per Standard C22.2#236.
2. All modules shall be AHRI certified according to the AHRI 550 certification program.
3. Modules shall ship wired and charged with refrigerant. All modules shall be factory run tested prior to shipment on an AHRI certified test stand.
4. Compressors, heat exchangers, piping and controls shall be mounted on a heavy gauge steel frame. Electrical controls, contactors, and relays for each module shall be mounted within that module.

H. Water Mains: Each module shall include supply and return mains for both load and source-sink water. Cut grooved end connections are provided for interconnection with grooved type couplings. Water Mains shall be installed such that they are beneath any power or control wiring so as to insure for safe operation in the event of condensation or minor piping leaks.

I. Heat Exchangers: Each load and source-sink heat exchanger shall be brazed plate heat exchangers constructed of 316 stainless steel; designed, tested, and stamped in accordance with UL 1995 code for 650 psig refrigerant side working pressure and 360 psig water side working pressure. Both the load side and source-sink side heat exchangers shall be mounted below the compressor, to eliminate the effect of migration of refrigerant to the cold heat exchanger with consequent liquid slugging on start-up.
1. All inlet connections require minimum 30 mesh external filtration.

J. Total Access Design: Isolation valves shall be installed between the heat exchangers and water supply mains for heat exchanger isolation and removal without the requirement to remove a module or shut down the entire chiller allowing for total access to all serviceable components.

K. Sound Reduction Panel Package
1. Each module shall be supplied with a light weight aluminum frame with sound reduction panels. Panels are powder coated 20 gauge steel with 1” of fiberglass insulation to reduce sound levels. Optional sound package will reduce sound pressure levels measured at 1 meter at a minimum of 12 dBA.

L. Compressor: Each module shall contain two hermetic scroll compressors independently circuited and mounted to the module with rubber-in-shear isolators. Each system also includes high discharge pressure and low suction pressure manual reset safety cut-outs.

M. Master Controller
1. Sequencing and operation of the of the various compressors, Isolating Valves, and Heat Exchanger Variable Flow Valves shall be performed and coordinated by a microprocessor based controller to maximize efficiency and minimize system energy usage.
2. The Master Controller shall monitor and report the following on each refrigeration system:
    a. Discharge Pressure Fault
    b. Suction Pressure Fault
    c. Suction Temperature
    d. Load Leaving Water Temperature
    e. Source-Sink Leaving Water Temperature
3. The Master Controller shall be powered independently of the chiller and shall monitor and report the following system parameters:

a. Cooling Load Water Entering and Leaving Temperature
b. Heating Load Water Entering and Leaving Temperature
c. Source-Sink Water Entering and Leaving Temperature
d. Load Water (both heating and cooling) and Source-Sink Water Flow

4. An out of tolerance indication from these controls or sensors shall cause a “fault” indication at the Master Controller and shutdown of that compressor with the transfer of load requirements to the next available compressor. In the case of a System Fault the entire Chiller/Heat Pump will be shut down. When a fault occurs, the Master Controller shall record conditions at the time of the fault and store the data for recall. This information shall be capable of being recalled through the keypad of the Master Controller and displayed on the Master Controller’s 2 line by 40 character back-lit LCD. A history of faults shall be maintained including date and time of day of each fault (up to the last 20 occurrences).
5. Individual monitoring of leaving water temperatures from each refrigeration system shall be programmed to protect against heat exchanger freeze-up.
6. The control system shall evaluate the water temperatures of the heating and cooling systems to assess the required capacity of each and cycle compressors of the Chiller/Heat Pump Modules, open/close Isolation Valves, and modulate Heat Exchanger Variable Flow Valves to meet load requirements, optimize efficiency, minimize system energy usage and equalize compressor run times.
7. Chiller/Heat Pump shall have a single point control connection and external inputs and outputs to be compatible with the building management system. Hardwire Inputs/Outputs include:
   a. Remote Start/Stop
   b. General Alarm
   c. Cooling Load Limit
   d. Heating Load Limit
   e. Cooling Load Reset
   f. Heating Load Reset
8. The Chiller/Heat Pump shall be capable of communicating the above points with the Building Automation System via an Interoperability Web Portal. BACnet, LONWORKS, or Modbus available. Additional points shall include:
   a. Chiller/Heat Pump leaving chilled water temperature
   b. Chiller/Heat Pump leaving hot water temperature
   c. Chiller/Heat Pump percent cooling capacity
   d. Chiller/Heat Pump percent heating capacity
   e. Module level leaving condenser temperature
   f. Module level leaving evaporator temperature
   g. Individual Compressor Status On/Off
   h. Condenser valves Open/Close status
   i. Evaporator valve Open/Close status
9. IFM flow switch per module. Integral to each module and powered by the module for individual module proof of flow and flow safety. Modules without independent IFM switches per module are not acceptable alternates.
10. INTEROPERABILITY WEB PORTAL
    a. The Chiller/Heat Pump shall be capable of interfacing to a building automation system. Interface shall be accomplished using an Interoperability Web Portal and shall be capable of communication over BACnet, Modbus or LON.

N. Safeties, Controls and Operation
1. Chiller/Heat Pump safety controls system shall be provided with the unit (minimum) as follows:
   a. Low refrigerant pressure
   b. Loss of flow through the source/sink heat exchanger
   c. Loss of flow through the load (cooling and/or heating) heat exchanger
   d. High refrigerant pressure

e. High compressor motor temperature
f. Low suction gas temperature
g. Low leaving water temperature

2. Failure of Chiller/Heat Pump to start or Chiller/Heat Pump shutdown due to any of the above safety cutouts shall be enunciated by display of the appropriate diagnostic description at the unit control panel. This annunciation will be in plain English. Alphanumeric codes shall be unacceptable.
3. The Chiller/Heat Pump shall be furnished with a Master Controller as an integral portion of the Chiller/Heat Pump control circuitry to provide the following functions:
   a. Provide automatic Chiller/Heat Pump shutdown during periods when the load level decreases below the normal operating requirements of the Chiller/Heat Pump. Upon an increase in load, the Chiller/Heat Pump shall automatically restart.
   b. Provisions for connection to automatically enable the Chiller/Heat Pump from a remote energy management system.
   c. The control panel shall provide alphanumeric display showing all system parameters in plain English language with numeric data in English units.
4. Normal Chiller/Heat Pump Operation
   a. When Chiller/Heat Pump is enabled, the factory supplied Master Controller modulates the Chiller/Heat Pump heating and cooling capacity from minimum to maximum as required by building load.
   b. The Chiller/Heat Pump control system shall respond to Entering Water Temperature and will have an integral reset based on entering water temperature to provide for efficient operation at part-load conditions.
5. Power Phase Monitor
   a. Provide a Power Phase Monitor on the incoming power supply to the Chiller/Heat Pump. This device shall prevent the Chiller/Heat Pump from operating during periods when the incoming power is unsuitable for proper operation.
   b. The Power Phase Monitor shall provide protection against the following conditions:
      1) Low Voltage (Brown-Out)
      2) Phase Rotation
      3) Loss of Phase
      4) Phase Imbalance

O. Installation
1. Piping System Flushing Procedure
   a. Prior to connecting the Chiller/Heat Pump to the condenser and chilled water loop, the piping loops shall be flushed with a detergent and hot water (110-130° F) mixture to remove previously accumulated dirt and other organics. In old piping systems with heavy encrustation of inorganic materials consult a water treatment specialist for proper passivation and/or removal of these contaminants.
   b. During the flushing, a 30 mesh (max.) Y-strainers (or acceptable equivalent) shall be in place in the system piping and examined periodically as necessary to remove collected residue. The flushing process shall take no less than 6 hours or until the strainers examined after each flushing are clean. Old systems with heavy encrustation shall be flushed for a minimum of 24 hours and may take as long as 48 hours before the filters run clean. Detergent and acid concentrations shall be used in strict accordance with the respective chemical manufacturer's instructions. After flushing with the detergent and/or dilute acid concentrations the system loop shall be purged with clean water for at least one hour to ensure that all residual cleaning chemicals have been flushed out.
   c. Prior to supplying water to the Chiller/Heat Pump the Water Treatment Specification shall be consulted for requirements regarding the water quality during Chiller/Heat Pump operation. The appropriate Chiller/Heat Pump manufacturer's service literature shall be available to the operator and/or service contractor and consulted for guidelines concerning preventative maintenance and off-season shutdown procedures.

2. Water Treatment Requirements
   a. Supply water for both the chilled water and condenser water circuits shall be analyzed and treated by a professional water treatment specialist who is familiar with the operating conditions and materials of construction specified for the Chiller/Heat Pump's heat exchangers, headers and associated piping. Cycles of concentration shall be controlled such that re-circulated water quality for modular Chiller/Heat Pumps using 316 stainless steel brazed plate heat exchangers and carbon steel headers is maintained within the following parameters:

1)	pH	Greater than 7 and less than 9
2)	Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	Less than 1000 ppm
3)	Hardness as CaCO3	30 to 500 ppm
4)	Alkalinity as Ca CO3	30 to 500 ppm
5)	Chlorides	Less than 200 ppm
6)	Sulfates	Less than 200 ppm

P. Warranty and Start-Up
   1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide full parts-only warranty coverage for entire chiller for a period of one year. All parts shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship. Similar parts-only coverage shall be provided for the chillers compressors for a period of five years. The warranty period shall commence either on the equipment start-up date or six months after shipment, whichever is earlier.
   2. Manufacturer shall provide the services of a Factory Authorized ServiceEngineer to provide complete start-up supervision. Factory Authorized Service Engineer shall also be responsible for assembly of the chillers cabinetry package and electrical bus bar system. After start-up a Manufacturer's Representative shall provide a minimum of 8-hours of operator training to the owner's designated representative(s).

2.12 IN-LINE EXHAUST FANS

A. Furnish and install inline fan where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

B. Fan shall be duct mounted, direct drive centrifugal square inline.

C. Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and UL listed for Canada (cUL 705). Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

D. The fan shall be of bolted construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. Housing shall be minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel with integral duct collars. Bolted access doors shall be provided on three sides, sealed with closed cell neoprene gasketing. Housing shall be pre-drilled to accommodate universal mounting feet for vertical or horizontal installation. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall indicate design CFM and static pressure. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit tested packaging.

E. Wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of 100% aluminum, including a precision machined cast aluminum hub. Wheel inlet shall overlap an aerodynamic aluminum inlet cone to provide maximum performance and efficiency. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA standard 204-05, balance quality and vibration levels for fans.

F. Motor shall be NEMA design B with a minimum of class B insulation rated for continuous duty and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure.

G. Motor shall be the scheduled motor type for continuous duty and furnished with factory wired and mounted speed controller.

H. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.

2.13 IN-LINE SUPPLY FANS

A. Furnish and install inline fan where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

B. Fan shall be duct mounted, direct drive centrifugal square inline.

C. Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and UL listed for Canada (cUL 705). Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

D. The fan shall be of bolted construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. Housing shall be minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel with integral duct collars. Bolted access doors shall be provided on three sides, sealed with closed cell neoprene gasketing. Housing shall be pre-drilled to accommodate universal mounting feet for vertical or horizontal installation. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall indicate design CFM and static pressure. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit tested packaging.

E. Wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of 100% aluminum, including a precision machined cast aluminum hub. Wheel inlet shall overlap an aerodynamic aluminum inlet cone to provide maximum performance and efficiency. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA standard 204-05, balance quality and vibration levels for fans.

F. Motor shall be NEMA design B with a minimum of class B insulation rated for continuous duty and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure.

G. Motor shall be the scheduled motor type rated for continuous duty and furnished with factory wired and mounted speed controller.

H. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.

2.14 IN-LINE RETURN FANS

A. Furnish and install inline fan where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

B. Fan shall be duct mounted, direct drive centrifugal square inline.

C. Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and UL listed for Canada (cUL 705). Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

D. The fan shall be of bolted construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. Housing shall be minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel with integral duct collars. Bolted access doors shall be provided on three sides, sealed with closed cell neoprene gasketing. Housing shall be pre-drilled to accommodate universal mounting feet for vertical or horizontal installation. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall indicate design CFM and static pressure. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit tested packaging.

E. Wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of 100% aluminum, including a precision machined cast aluminum hub. Wheel inlet shall overlap an aerodynamic aluminum inlet cone to provide maximum performance and efficiency. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA standard 204-05, balance quality and vibration levels for fans.

F. Motor shall be NEMA design B with a minimum of class B insulation rated for continuous duty and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure.

G. Motor shall be the scheduled motor type rated for continuous duty and furnished with factory wired and mounted speed controller.

H. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.

2.15 RANGEHOOD EXHAUST FANS

A. Hood to be 30” in width and shall be constructed of stainless steel. All exposed edges to be hemmed. Range hood will be convertible between 8” round, and recirculating discharges. Hood shall have a washable aluminum filter and covered LED light. Range hood to be controlled with optional remote control module capable of being mounted to meet ADA requirements. Air delivery shall be no less than 290 CFM and sound levels no greater than 8 Sones. All air and sound ratings shall be certified by HVI. Range Hood shall be U.L. listed.

B. Provide & install factory stainless steel shroud and shroud extension to conceal ductwork from hood to above finished ceiling.

C. Furnish and install rangehood exhaust fans where shown on the Drawings.

D. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.

2.16 DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR SOURCE HEAT PUMPS

A. Furnish and install ductless split system where shown on plans or as described in schedules.

B. The refrigeration system shall be split consisting of an evaporator section and remote air cooled condensing unit. The evaporator and remote air cooled condensing unit shall be factory assembled and tested.

C. Provide & install powder coated wall mount bracket for units located in Penthouse M300 and Receiving 161.

D. Provide & install hardwired thermostat. Wireless remote thermostat will not be acceptable. See Execution section for installation of thermostats. Contractor shall provide clear lockable covers for any thermostats the Owner desires, coordinate with Owner.

E. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.

F. Provide each unit with one additional set of replaceable filters for Owner’s use.

G. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.17 RELIEF HOODS

A. Furnish and install gravity hoods where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings.

B. The shroud shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum with a formed edge for additional strength. Covers shall be detachable to gain access to dampers. A windband, standard bird screen and internal members shall be combined to form a rigid support. Unit shall feature one-piece curb to assure weather tightness.

C. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

D. Send 3 hard copies of color charts to architect during shop drawings for color selection by architect.

E. This contractor to provide and install minimum 18” tall insulated roof curb, roofing work by roofing contractor.

2.18 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

B. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

C. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded interlocking, gusseted or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.

D. Vertical blades are available for special applications.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.

F. Leakage: Class I.

G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.039-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

I. Damper Motors: two-position action.

J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors as required for the application.
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 15900 "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
   3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
   4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
   5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
   6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
   7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Smoke dampers shall be by the same manufacturer and shall be smoke tight, and shall be complete with 120V electric actuator. Actuator shall be wired by Division 26.

2.19 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Fire Dampers meeting the following specifications shall be furnished and installed where shown on plans.

B. Fire Dampers:
   1. Fire dampers shall meet requirements in accordance with NFPA 80, 90A, and 101. Fire dampers shall be tested, rated and labeled in accordance with UL555. This model carries a 1 1/2 hour UL fire damper rating.
   2. Dampers shall be constructed of 2.188 in. galvanized steel frame, galvanized curtain style blades in gauges required by UL listing R13317. Each fire dampers shall be equipped with a factory installed heat responsive device, fusible link, rated to close the damper when temperature at the dampers reaches 165 F. Dampers shall have a minimum UL555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. wg and minimum velocity rating of 2,000 ft/min.

C. Requirements for an approved installation include the following:
   1. Openings in wall shall be 1/4" to 1/2" larger than overall size of fire damper and sleeve assembly.
   2. Sleeve gauge shall be at least equal to the gage of the duct as defined by the appropriate SMACNA Duct Construction Standard, as described in NFPA90A, when one or more of the following Duct Sleeve Connections are used (Plain S Slip, Hemmed S Slip, Standing S Slip, Reinforced Standing S Slip, Inside Slip Joint, Double S Slip).
   3. If any other Duct Sleeve Connections are used, the sleeve shall be a minimum 16 gauge for dampers up to36”W x 24"H and 14 gage if width exceeds 36" or height exceeds 24".
   4. Mounting angles shall be minimum of 1-1/2” x 1-1/2” x 14 gauge and bolted, tack welded or screwed to sleeve at max spacing of 12” and with minimum of two connections in each

side, top, and bottom. Mounting angles shall overlap wall a minimum of one inch on all four sides.

5. Damper shall be bolted, tack welded or screwed to sleeve on same spacing as angles. Sleeves shall not extend more than 6 inches outside of wall or floor.
6. Provide tight fitting access doors in ductwork at each damper – sized and located so that damper can be readily reset. Service openings shall be identified with stenciled letters no less than ½" in height to indicate the location of the fire protection devices.

2.20 COMBINATION SMOKE/FIRE DAMPERS

A. Furnish and install, at locations shown on plans, combination fire/smoke dampers constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Each fire damper shall have a 1-1/2 hour fire protection rating, 165°F fusible link, and shall include a UL label in accordance with established UL labeling procedure. Damper Manufacturer's literature submitted for approval prior to installation shall include comprehensive performance data developed from testing in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 and shall illustrate pressure drops for all sizes of dampers required at all anticipated air flow rates. Fire dampers shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location shown. Fire/smoke dampers shall be installed in wall and floor openings utilizing steel sleeves, angles, other materials, and practices required to provide an installation equivalent to that utilized by the manufacturer when dampers were tested at UL. Installation shall be in accordance with the damper manufacturer's instructions. Fire/smoke dampers shall be Ruskin Type FSD36 with jamb seals with auxiliary operating shaft for electric actuator. Smoke dampers shall be complete with factory installed 120V electric operator. Dampers shall be Class II, with leakage no greater than 10 CFM/sq. ft. @ 1" SP.

B. Requirements for an approved installation include the following:
   1. Openings in wall shall be 1/4" to 1/2" larger than overall size of fire damper and sleeve assembly.
   2. Sleeve gauge shall be at least equal to the gage of the duct as defined by the appropriate SMACNA Duct Construction Standard, as described in NFPA90A, when one or more of the following Duct Sleeve Connections are used (Plain S Slip, Hemmed S Slip, Standing S Slip, Reinforced Standing S Slip, Inside Slip Joint, Double S Slip).
   3. If any other Duct Sleeve Connections are used, the sleeve shall be a minimum 16 gauge for dampers up to36"W x 24"H and 14 gage if width exceeds 36" or height exceeds 24".
   4. Mounting angles shall be minimum of 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 14 gauge and bolted, tack welded or screwed to sleeve at max spacing of 12" and with minimum of two connections in each side, top, and bottom. Mounting angles shall overlap wall a minimum of one inch on all four sides.
   5. Damper shall be bolted, tack welded or screwed to sleeve on same spacing as angles. Sleeves shall not extend more than 6 inches outside of wall or floor.
   6. Provide tight fitting access doors in ductwork at each damper – sized and located so that damper can be readily reset. Service openings shall be identified with stenciled letters no less than ½" in height to indicate the location of the fire protection devices.

C. Fire and smoke dampers shall be by the same manufacturer and shall be smoke tight, and shall be complete with 120V electric actuator. Actuator shall be wired by Division 26.

D. Combination dampers shall be dynamically rated, Style B, and shall be appropriate for vertical or horizontal installation as required.

E. Combination dampers shall be appropriate for radiation style installation as required.

2.21 STATIONARY LOUVERS

A. Furnish and install louvers as hereinafter specified where shown on plans or as described in schedules. Louvers shall be stationary drainable type with drain gutters in each blade and downspouts in jambs and mullions. Louvers shall have a minimum of 57% free area based on a 48" x 48" high size. Stationary drainable blades shall be contained within a 4" frame. Louver components shall be factory assembled by the louver manufacturer. Louver sizes too large for shipping shall be built up by the contractor from factory assembled louver sections. Blades

shall be 0.080 inch thick extruded aluminum at 37-1/2 degree angle on approximately 5" centers. A birdscreen shall be contained within a removable frame.

B. Provide & install access door in ductwork to access birdscreen.

C. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.22 REGISTERS, GRILLES, AND DIFFUSERS

A. Furnish and install registers, grilles, and diffusers where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

B. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.

2.23 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPER

A. Furnish and install, as shown on plans, Ruskin CD-50 low leakage damper OR equal.

B. Damper blade shall be of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel formed for strength and high velocity performance with closed-cell neoprene edging. Damper blades shall not exceed 8 inches in width. Blades shall be secured to ½ inch diameter zinc plated axles by zinc plated bolts and nuts. All blade bearings shall be nylon. Blade side edges shall seal off against spring stainless steel seals. Teflon coated thrust bearings shall be provided at each end of every blade to minimize torque requirements and ensure smooth operation. All blade linkage hardware shall be constructed of corrosion resistant, zinc plated steel and brass. Dampers shall be suitable for operation within the following temperature limits, -40 degrees to 200 degrees F. and have a maximum leakage of 6 cfm per square foot at 4" water gauge.

C. Return air dampers for Air Handler Mixing to be Low Voltage normally open spring return.

D. Outside and Relief air dampers for Air Handler Mixing to be Low Voltage normally closed spring return.

E. Backdraft dampers for Exhaust/Relief Fans shall be Line Voltage (matching fan motor voltage) normally closed spring return.

F. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.24 THROWAWAY FILTERS

A. Provide one additional set of throwaway filters for the entire system. Furnish and install throwaway type filters for air handling systems and return grilles, 1 or 2-inch thick disposable type, ASHRAE 52.1, U.L. Class 2, 30% Efficient MERV 8, filters as manufactured by Flanders Airpure, American Air Filter, Farr, Cambridge, or equal where shown on the Drawings.

B. Provide entire system with one additional set of disposable filters for the owner's use.

2.25 DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEMS CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise indicated, install all temperature controls work needed to operate ductless split system equipment in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Installation: All devices in mechanical rooms shall be panel mounted whenever possible. Wiring to remote mounted devices in mechanical rooms and inaccessible spaces shall be run in conduit. Wiring in accessible ceilings may be run with plenum rated cable providing it is securely fastened to the structural members at 4' intervals. Low voltage control wiring shall be installed in conduit a minimum of 12' above finished floor. In general, all wiring in conjunction with the HVAC systems shall be furnished by this contractor under this section of the specifications in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.

C. Room thermostats and remote sensors shall be wall mounted type and shall be mounted to match installation height of adjacent switches/sensors by EC, or where there are no adjacent switches/sensors, 46" on center above finished floor. Coordinate mounting location with EC to

locate t-stats/sensors and wall switches. Thermostats and sensors shall not be mounted on outside walls.

2.26 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

A. Install the automatic temperature control dampers, air flow monitoring devices, openings for air flow switches, alarms and control devices as provided by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor. These dampers and devices shall be installed under the direct supervision of the Section 23 0900, CONTROLS & CONTROL SEQUENCES Temperature Control Contractor and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.27 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide all air handlers, ductless splits, and dehumidifiers with one additional set of disposable filters.

B. Provide humidifiers with spare water filter, spare steam canister.

END OF SECTION 23 7000

Table of Contents –Northern Electric Cooperative - Bath, SD

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	4
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	5
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	8
260536	CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	8
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260553	INDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	5
262213	LOW VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS	8
262416	PANELBOARDS	6
262726	WIRING DEVICES	6
262813	FUSES	2
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	4
262913	MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS	9
263213	DIESEL ENGINE DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS	19
263600	TRANSFER SWITCHES	13
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	7
270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS	7
271100	COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS	3
271500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING	4
275119	SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS	8
280500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	4
280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	12

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Metraflex Co.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors [2 inches (50 mm)] above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide [1/4-inch (6.4-mm)] annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

C. Multiconductor Cable: Multiconductor cable shall not be used.

D. Aluminum Conductors: Aluminum conductors may not be used.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least [6 inches (150 mm)] of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

B. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

C. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

D. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Installbonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    c. ERICO International Corporation.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Hilti Inc.
        2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.

2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
e. Panduit Corp.
f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

D. Metal Floor Boxes: Sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular and equal to Steel City No. 664 with color selected by Architect from manufacturers standards.

E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall not be used.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.

I. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

a. Loading dock.
b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.

2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal cable trays.
2. Cable tray accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

C. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" specifies firestopping products installed under this Section.
2. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specifies grounding and bonding products installed under this Section.
3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metal cable trays.
2. Cable tray accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Cable tray fabrication drawings, diagrams, and supporting documents.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' published instructions.

B. Field Reports:

1. Factory test reports.
2. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CABLE TRAYS

A. Description: This product category covers metal cable trays and metal cable tray systems intended for field assembly and for use in accordance with Article 392 of NFPA 70.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN CYNW; including NEMA VE 1 and suitability for use as equipment grounding conductors in accordance with Sections 392.60(A) and 392.60(B) of NFPA 70.

C. UL CYNW - Ladder Cable Tray:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include:

a. **ABB Electrification Installations Products**
b. **Chalfant Manufacturing Company**
c. **Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector**
d. **Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc**
e. **MonoSystems, Inc**
f. **MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus**

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. General Characteristics:

a. Configuration: Two longitudinal side rails with transverse rungs swaged or welded to side rails, complying with NEMA VE 1.
b. Radius-Fitting Rung Spacing: **9 inch** at center of tray's width.
c. Minimum Cable-Bearing Surface for Rungs: **7/8 inch** width with radius edges.
d. No portion of the rungs must protrude below the bottom plane of side rails.
e. Structural Performance of Each Rung: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a **200 lb.** concentrated load, when tested in accordance with NEMA VE 1.
f. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
g. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span must not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.

4. Materials and Finishes (Steel):

a. Straight Section and Fitting Side Rails and Rungs: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of **ASTM A1011/A1011M, SS, Grade 33**.
b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A1011/A1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510/A510M, Grade 1008.
d. Finish:

1) Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM A123/A123M, Class B2, with **galvanized, ASTM B633** hardware.

5. Materials and Finishes (Aluminum):

a. Materials: Alloy 6063-T6 in accordance with ANSI H35.1/H 35.1M for extruded components, and **Alloy 5052-H32 or Alloy 6061-T6** in accordance with ANSI H35.1/H 35.1M for fabricated parts.
b. Hardware: **Chromium-zinc-plated steel, ASTM F1136**.
c. Hardware for Aluminum Cable Tray Used Outdoors: Stainless steel, Type 316, ASTM F593 and ASTM F594.

6. Options:

a. Width: **12 inch** unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
b. Minimum Usable Load Depth: **4 inch**.
c. Straight Section Lengths: **10 ft**, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
d. Rung Spacing: **6 inch** on center.
e. Fitting Minimum Radius: **24 inch**.

2.2 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.

B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.

C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, **diagrams** and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

1. Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.

B. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. Factory Tests:

1. Nonconforming Work:

a. Equipment that does not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.

2. Factory Test Reports: Prepare and submit factory test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following for each cable tray system:

1. Cable Tray Fabrication Drawings, Diagrams, and Supporting Documents:

a. Show fabrication and installation details of cable trays, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.
b. Include load calculations to show that dead and live loads do not exceed manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
c. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

1) Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
2) Clearances for access above and to sides of cable trays.
3) Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLE TRAYS

A. Install cable tray and support systems in accordance with [**NEMA FG 1**][**NEMA VE 2**].

B. Install cable tray as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.

C. Install cable tray, so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.

D. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.

E. Join aluminum cable tray with splice plates; use four square-neck carriage bolts and locknuts.

F. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure[**and install seismic restraints**].

G. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, cables, and a concentrated load of **200 lb**. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."[**Comply with seismic-restraint details in accordance with Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."**]

H. Place supports, so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules, and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of tray rungs.

I. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.

J. Support assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.

K. Install center-hung supports for single-rail trays designed for 60 versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.

L. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.

M. Support wire-basket cable trays with [**center support hangers**][**trapeze hangers**][**wall brackets**].

N. Support [**center support hangers**][**trapeze hangers**] for wire-basket trays with [**1/4 inch**][**3/8 inch**] diameter rods.

O. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.

P. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed recommended dimensions. Space connectors and set gaps in accordance with applicable standard.

Q. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.

R. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.

S. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.

T. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.

U. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.

V. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing, or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.

W. Install permanent covers[**and cover clamps**], if used, after installing cable.

X. Clamp covers on cable trays installed outdoors with heavy-duty clamps.

Y. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

3.3 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

A. Ground cable trays in accordance with NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified.

B. Cable trays with electrical power conductors must be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.

C. Cable trays with single-conductor power conductors must be bonded together with a grounding conductor run in the tray along with the power conductors and bonded to the tray at **72 inch** intervals. The grounding conductor must be sized in accordance with Article 250 and Article 392 of NFPA 70.

D. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment. After completing splice-to-grounding-bolt attachment, repair the coated surfaces with coating materials recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

E. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized in accordance with Article 250 of NFPA 70.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.

B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.

C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every **18 inch**.

D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure must be no more than **72 inch**.

E. Tie mineral-insulated cables down every **36 inch** where required to provide a two-hour fire rating and every **72 inch** elsewhere.

F. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable trays.

3.5 FABRICATION OF CONNECTION POINTS

A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after

the connections are completed.

B. Connect raceways to cable trays in accordance with requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CABLE TRAY MARKINGS AND SIGNS

A. Trays Containing Cables Operating Over 600 V: Provide hazard markings in accordance with Section 392.18 of NFPA 70 and with NEMA Z535.4.

1. Legend: "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE - KEEP AWAY."

B. Ladder Cable Trays: Provide warning signs to prevent use as personnel ladder.

1. Lettering: [**1-1/2 inch**]<**Insert dimension**> high.
2. Legend: "WARNING! NOT TO BE USED AS WALKWAY, LADDER, OR SUPPORT FOR LADDERS OR PERSONNEL."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
4. Verify that there are no intruding items, such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment, in the cable tray.
5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorque in suspect areas.
7. Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.
8. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
9. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 Ω.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Cable tray will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

D. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to [**support**][**supervise**] field tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Reports for Field Quality-Control Support: Prepare and submit report after each visit by factory-authorized service representative, documenting activities performed at Project site.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and must remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260536

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried duct banks, and in single duct runs.
2. Handholes and pull boxes.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 HANDHOLES AND PULL BOXES

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color: Green.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering,

    a. As indicated for each service..
    b. Tier level number, indicating that the unit complies with the structural load test for that tier according to SCTE 77.

6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

B. Fiberglass Handholes and Pull Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Complying with SCTE 77 Tier 5 loading. Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. Christy Concrete Products.
d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Aluminum shall not be installed in contact with earth or concrete.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 Section "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32 Sections "Turf and Grasses" and "Plants."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1220 mm), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Duct Entrances to Manholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 ft. (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 ft. (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 ft. (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (150 mm) between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND PULL BOXES

A. Install handholes and pull boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use pull box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level 6-inch- (15-cm-) thick bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: Set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade.

D. Install handholes and pull boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Retain arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on.

1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification of power and control cables.
2. Identification for conductors.
3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.3 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trenchexceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.

2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled legend 4 inches (100 mm) high.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Outdoor motion sensors.
5. Lighting contactors.
6. Emergency shunt relay.

B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.

6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
9. TORK.
10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: DPDT.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
4. Programs: Two channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
6. Astronomic Time: All channels.
7. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Novitas, Inc.
6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
8. TORK.
9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
10. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Novitas, Inc.
5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. TORK.
8. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
8. Sensors shall be dual technology, PIR and Ultrasonic.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
6. Hubbell Lighting.

7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
10. TORK.
11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
12. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 22 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution, dry-type transformers with nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
b. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of field connections.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation[and testing] instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Transformer temporary heating, working clearances, anchoring, torque values, and insulation-resistance testing.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note shipping damage to packaging and transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions within enclosure of ventilated-type units, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Eaton
2. Prolec GE; A Xignux and General Electric Company Joint Venture
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of transformer from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60 Hz service.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.

2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70[, and list and label as complying with UL 1561].

B. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.

1. One leg per phase.
2. Core volume must allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above nominal tap voltage.
3. Grounded to enclosure.

C. Coils: Continuous windings[without splices except for taps.

1. Coil Material: Aluminum.
2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
3. Terminal Connections: Bolted.

D. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA must have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.

E. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. Core and coil must be encapsulated within resin compound using vacuum-pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
4. Environmental Protection:

    a. Indoor: UL 50E, Type 2.
    b. Outdoor: UL 50E, Type 3R.

5. Finish Color: Gray weather-resistant enamel.

F. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity].

G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

I. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized

insulation system with maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

J. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

K. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or ground bar installed on inside of transformer enclosure.

L. Electrostatic Shielding: Windings must have independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding shield.

M. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

N. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels when factory tested in accordance with IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:

1. 9.00 kVA and Less: 40 dB A-weighted.
2. 9.01 to 30.00 kVA: 45 dB A-weighted.
3. 30.01 to 50.00 kVA: 45 dB A-weighted.
4. 50.01 to 150.00 kVA: 50 dB A-weighted.
5. 150.01 to 300.00 kVA: 55 dB A-weighted.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates:

1. Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for distribution transformers, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Self-adhesive label for distribution transformers. Self-adhesive labels are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests and Inspections: Test and inspect assembled system, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91 before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of [manufacturer's][qualified electrical testing laboratory's] certification of system compliance on control units.

1. Resistance measurements of windings at rated voltage connections and at tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at rated voltage connections and at tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at rated voltage connections.

4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation-Resistance Tests:

    a. Line-side to ground.
    b. Load-side to ground.
    c. Line-side to load-side.

9. Temperature tests.
10. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct prototype sound-level tests on production-line products.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. System equipment that does not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for transformers.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's published instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance must be 5 Ω at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures must be rated for environment in which they are located. Covers for UL 50E, Type 4X enclosures may not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

B. Install transformers level and plumb on concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

C. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounted transformers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

D. Secure transformer to concrete base in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Small (Up to 167 kVA Single-Phase or 500 kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.

1) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

2) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
3) Verify that resilient mounts are free and that shipping brackets have been removed.
4) Verify that unit is clean.
5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
6) Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
7) Verify presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

b. Electrical Tests:

1) Measure resistance at windings, taps, and bolted connections.
2) Perform turns-ratio tests at tap positions. Test results may not deviate by more than one-half percent from either adjacent coils or calculated ratio. If test fails, replace transformer.
3) Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

2. Large (Larger Than 167 kVA Single Phase or 500 kVA Three Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
2) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
3) Verify that resilient mounts are free and that shipping brackets have been removed.
4) Verify that unit is clean.
5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
6) Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
7) Verify presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

b. Electrical Tests:

1) Measure resistance at windings, taps, and bolted connections.
2) Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on windings.
3) Perform applied voltage test on line- and load-side windings to ground. See IEEE C57.12.91, Sections 10.2 and 10.9.
4) Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

B. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of units, attach dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested components.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Transformer will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as

specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262213

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.

F. Doors: Door in Door type, concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
6. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
7. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
    g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Mount top of trim 84 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Wall-box motion sensors.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.

B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; GF20.
b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
c. Hubbell;
d. Leviton;

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.

d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 1995.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
c. Leviton; 1257.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 1995L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
c. Leviton; 1257L.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: 0-10 volt signal, integral quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable vertical slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

2.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall or Ceiling -Switch Sensors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper;
b. Hubbell;
c. Leviton;.
d. Pass & Seymour;
e. Watt Stopper (The);

2. Description: Passive-infrared and ultra sonic type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Stainless steel 302.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: color shall be grey, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served for all electrical devices connected to the emergency generator. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
3. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
4. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
5. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed and switches enclosed controllers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

B. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

C. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

E. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913 - MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual motor controllers.
2. Enclosed full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
3. Combination full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
4. Enclosures.
5. Accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. SCPD: Short-circuit protective device.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manual motor controllers.
2. Enclosed full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
3. Combination full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
4. Enclosures.
5. Accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Product Schedule: List the following for each enclosed controller:

1. Each installed magnetic controller type.
2. File number for listing by qualified electrical testing laboratory.
3. Factory-installed accessories.
4. Nameplate legends.
5. SCCR of integrated unit.
6. For each combination magnetic controller include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory setting of the SCPD and OCPD.

    a. Listing document proving Type 2 coordination.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing motor controllers, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.[Include the following:]

1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to [10]<Insert number> percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than [three]<Insert number> of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to [10]<Insert number> percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than [two]<Insert number> of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: [Two]<Insert number> of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish [one]<Insert number> spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish [three]<Insert number> spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover controllers to protect them from weather,

dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label magnetic motor controllers to comply with UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1.

C. NEMA Compliance: Fabricate motor controllers to comply with NEMA ICS 2.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor-Starting Switches (MSS): "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

    a. ABB, Motion Business
    b. Eaton
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
    d. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
    e. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

2. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
3. Configuration: Nonreversing.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Red pilot light.

B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers (FHPMC): "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following]:

    a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
    b. ABB, Motion Business
    c. Eaton
    d. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
    e. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
    f. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

g.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push-button bimetallic type.

4. Pilot Light: Red.

C. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers (IHPMC): "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

    a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
    b. ABB, Motion Business
    c. Eaton
    d. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
    e. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
    f. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push-button bimetallic type.

2.3 ENCLOSED FULL-VOLTAGE MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Across-the-line start, electrically held, for nominal system voltage of 600 V(ac) and less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following]:

1. ABB Electrification Installations Products
2. ABB, Motion Business
3. Eaton
4. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
6. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

C. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

D. Configuration: Nonreversing.

E. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

1. Operating Voltage: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated.

F. Control Power:

1. For on-board control power, obtain from line circuit or from integral CPT. The CPT must have capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

a. Spare CPT Capacity as Indicated on Drawings: 50 VA.

G. Overload Relays:

1. Thermal Overload Relays:

a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
c. Heaters in each phase must be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
d. Ambient compensated.
e. Automatic resetting.

2. Solid-State Overload Relay:

a. Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
b. Sensors in each phase.
c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
d. Class II ground-fault protection must comply with UL 1053 to interrupt low-level ground faults. The ground-fault detection system must include circuitry that will prevent the motor controller from tripping when the fault current exceeds the interrupting capacity of the controller. Equip with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting, and a trip indicator.

2.4 COMBINATION FULL-VOLTAGE MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLER

A. Description: Factory-assembled, combination full-voltage magnetic motor controller consisting of the controller described in this article, indicated disconnecting means, SCPD and OCPD, in a single enclosure.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. ABB Electrification Installations Products
2. ABB, Motion Business
3. Eaton

4. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
6. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

C. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

D. Configuration: Nonreversing.

E. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

1. Operating Voltage: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated.

F. Control Power:

1. For on-board control power, obtain from line circuit or from integral CPT. The CPT must have capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

a. Spare CPT Capacity as Indicated on Drawings: 50 VA.

G. Overload Relays:

1. Thermal Overload Relays:

a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
c. Heaters in each phase must be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
d. Ambient compensated.
e. Automatic resetting.

2. Solid-State Overload Relay:

a. Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
b. Sensors in each phase.
c. Class 10/20 selectabletripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.

H. Class II ground-fault protection must comply with UL 1053 to interrupt low-level ground faults. The ground-fault detection system must include circuitry that will prevent the motor controller from tripping when the fault current exceeds the interrupting capacity of the controller. Equip with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting, and a trip indicator.

I. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
2. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Comply with NEMA 250, type designations as indicated on Drawings, complying with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. The construction of the enclosures must comply with NEMA ICS 6.

C. Controllers in hazardous (classified) locations must comply with UL 1203.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push-Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, except as needed to match enclosure type. Heavy-duty or oil-tight where indicated in the controller schedule.

    a. Push-Buttons: As indicated in the controller schedule.
    b. Pilot Lights: As indicated in the controller schedule.

B. Motor protection relays must be with solid-state sensing circuit and isolated output contacts for hardwired connections.

1. Phase-failure.
2. Phase-reversal, with bicolor LED to indicate normal and fault conditions. Automatic reset when phase reversal is corrected.
3. Under/overvoltage, operate when the circuit voltage reaches a preset value, and drop out when the operating voltage drops to a level below the preset value. Include adjustable time-delay setting.
4. <Insert description>

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and space conditions for compliance with requirements for motor controllers, their relationship with the motors, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install magnetic controllers on walls with tops at uniform height indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Floor-Mounted Controllers: Install controllers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

D. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

F. Setting of Overload Relays: Select and set overloads on the basis of full-load current rating as shown on motor nameplate. Adjust setting value for special motors as required by NFPA 70 for motors that are high-torque, high-efficiency, and so on.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 70B, "Testing and Test Methods" Chapter.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

    a. Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
    b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
    d. Verify the unit is clean.
    e. Inspect contactors:

        1) Verify mechanical operation.
        2) Verify contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure are in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

    f. Motor-Running Protection:

        1) Verify overload element rating is correct for its application.
        2) If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.

    g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values with values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12. Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.

3. Electrical Tests:

a. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
b. Test motor protection devices in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
c. Test circuit breakers as follows:

1) Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
2) For adjustable circuit breakers, adjust protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study. Comply with coordination study recommendations.

d. Perform operational tests by initiating control devices.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Motor controller will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

D. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to [support][supervise] field tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Reports for Field Quality-Control Support: Prepare and submit report after each visit by factory-authorized service representative, documenting activities performed at Project site.

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 263213.13 - DIESEL-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Diesel-engine-driven generator sets.
2. Diesel engine.
3. Diesel fuel-oil system.
4. Control and monitoring.
5. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
6. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
7. Outdoor engine generator enclosure.
8. Vibration isolation devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPS: Emergency power supply.

B. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.

C. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption in gallons per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
6. Include airflow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cubic feet per minute at 0.8 power factor, with air-supply temperature of 95, 80, 70, and 50 deg F. Provide Drawings indicating requirements and limitations for location of air

intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other components specified. Indicate access requirements affected by height of subbase fuel tank.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for engine generators and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
5. Report of sound generation.
6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices,

and source of supply.
b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
c. Training plan.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIESEL-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following][provide products by one of the following][available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division
2. Cummins Power Generation
3. Rolls-Royce Solutions America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. B11 Compliance: Comply with B11.19.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. Comply with NFPA 37.
2. Comply with NFPA 70.
3. Comply with NFPA 99.
4. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 EPSS.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.

D. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA for standby power requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.

E. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for a residential area for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by engine generator including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

F. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.
2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 1400 feet.

2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Power Rating: Standby.

D. Overload Capacity: 110 percent of service load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours.

E. EPSS Class: Engine generator shall be classified as a Class 24 according to NFPA 110.

F. Service Load: 437 kVA.

G. Power Factor: 0.8, lagging.

H. Frequency: 60 Hz.

I. Voltage: 480-V ac.

J. Phase: Three-phase, four wire, wye.

K. Induction Method: Turbocharged.

L. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

M. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.

1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and engine generator center of gravity.

N. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries.
2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

O. Engine Generator Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time:

a. Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10 system requirements.
b. 10 seconds.

2.4 DIESEL ENGINE

A. Fuel: ASTM D975, diesel fuel oil, Grade 2-D S15.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid-mounted.

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

D. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with UL 499.

E. Integral Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, UV-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

F. Muffler/Silencer:

1. Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

a. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.

b. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be [78]<Insert number> dBA or less.

G. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

H. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
4. Battery: Nickel cadmium , with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least [twice][three times] without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 50 deg F regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
7. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
8. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
9. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing, and float-charging type designed for nickel-cadmium batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 to 140 deg F to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery

charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.

f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 DIESEL FUEL-OIL SYSTEM

A. Comply with NFPA 37.

B. Piping: Fuel-oil piping shall be Schedule 40 black steel, complying with requirements in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping." Cast iron, aluminum, copper, and galvanized steel shall not be used in the fuel-oil system.

C. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine to provide primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.

D. Fuel Filtering: Remove water and contaminants larger than 1 micron.

E. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Subbase-Mounted, Double-Wall, Fuel-Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel-oil tank. Features include the following:

1. Tank level indicator.
2. Fuel-Tank Capacity: Minimum 133 percent of total fuel required for planned operation plus fuel for periodic maintenance operations between fuel refills.
3. Leak detection in interstitial space.
4. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
5. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts engine generator. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

C. Provide minimum run time control set for 30 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.

D. Comply with UL 508A.

E. Configuration:

1. Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the engine generator. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from engine generator vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.
2. Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common wall-mounted control and monitoring panel. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.
3. Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, engine gages, instrument transformers, generator disconnect switch or circuit breaker, and other indicated components shall be grouped in a combination control and power panel. Control and monitoring section of panel shall be isolated from power sections by steel barriers. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery. Panel features shall include the following:

    a. Wall-Mounting Cabinet Construction: Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6.
    b. Switchboard Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262413 "Switchboards." Power bus shall be copper. Bus, bus supports, control wiring, and temperature rise shall comply with UL 891.
    c. Switchgear Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262300 "Low-Voltage Switchgear."

F. Control and Monitoring Panel:

1. Digital engine generator controller with integrated LCD display, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.
2. Analog control panel with dedicated gages and indicator lights for the instruments and alarms indicated below.
3. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.

    a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
    b. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
    c. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
    d. Running-time meter.
    e. AC voltmeter, [for each phase][connected to a phase selector switch].
    f. AC ammeter, [for each phase][connected to a phase selector switch].
    g. AC frequency meter.
    h. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.

4. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common alarm indication, including the following:

    a. Cranking control equipment.
    b. Run-Off-Auto switch.

c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
d. Overcrank alarm.
e. Overcrank shutdown device.
f. Low-water temperature alarm.
g. High engine temperature prealarm.
h. High engine temperature.
i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
j. Overspeed alarm.
k. Overspeed shutdown device.
l. Low fuel main tank.

1) Low-fuel-level alarm shall be initiated when the level falls below that required for operation for duration required [for the indicated EPSS class][in "Fuel Tank Capacity" Subparagraph in "Diesel Fuel-Oil System" Article].

m. Coolant low-level alarm.
n. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
o. Coolant high-temperature prealarm.
p. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
q. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
r. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
s. EPS load indicator.
t. Battery high-voltage alarm.
u. Low cranking voltage alarm.
v. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
w. Battery low-voltage alarm.
x. Lamp test.
y. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
z. Low-starting air pressure alarm.
aa. Low-starting hydraulic pressure alarm.
bb. Remote manual stop shutdown device.
cc. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
dd. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
ee. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.
ff. Hours of operation.
gg. Engine generator metering, including voltage, current, hertz, kilowatt, kilovolt ampere, and power factor.

G. Connection to Datalink:

1. A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication.

H. Common Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

I. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED indicator light labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering

visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

1. Overcrank alarm.
2. Low water-temperature alarm.
3. High engine temperature prealarm.
4. High engine temperature alarm.
5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
6. Overspeed alarm.
7. Low fuel main tank alarm.
8. Low coolant level alarm.
9. Low cranking voltage alarm.
10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
12. Air shutdown damper when used.
13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
17. Lamp test.
18. Low-cranking voltage alarm.
19. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.

J. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator unless otherwise indicated.

K. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Overcurrent protective devices shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs.

1. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.
2. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.

B. Generator Overcurrent Protective Device:

1. Molded-case circuit breaker, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489:

a. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
b. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down

by other protective devices.
d. Mounting: Adjacent to, or integrated with, control and monitoring panel.

2. Molded-case circuit breaker, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489:

a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
d. Mounting: Adjacent to, or integrated with, control and monitoring panel.

3. Insulated-case circuit breaker, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489:

a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
d. Mounting: Adjacent to, or integrated with, control and monitoring panel.

4. Molded-case type disconnect switch; 100 percent rated:

a. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
b. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip switch when signaled by generator protector or by other protective devices.

C. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other engine generator protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector performs the following functions:

1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other engine generator malfunction alarms. Contacts shall be available for load shed functions.
2. Under single- or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the engine generator.
4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

D. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.

1. Indicate ground fault with other engine generator alarm indications.
2. Trip generator protective device on ground fault.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: [Class H][or][Class F].

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide [six][12]-lead alternator.

E. Range: Provide [limited][broad][extended] range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.

F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

G. Enclosure: Dripproof.

H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified[and as required by NFPA 110].

1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
2. Maintain voltage within [15][20][30] percent on one step, full load.
3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
4. Maintain frequency within [5][10][15] percent and stabilize at rated frequency within [2][5] seconds.

J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.9 OUTDOOR ENGINE GENERATOR ENCLOSURE

A. Description:

1. Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing; wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person

without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

a. Sound Attenuation Level: <Insert level>.

2. Prefabricated or pre-engineered, galvanized-steel-clad, integral structural-steel-framed, walk-in enclosure; erected on concrete foundation.

B. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 for wind loads up to 100 mph.

C. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.

D. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine generator components.

E. Muffler Location: [Within][External to] enclosure.

F. Engine-Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for two hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Stormproof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.
3. Ventilation: Provide temperature-controlled exhaust fan interlocked to prevent operation when engine is running.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: [Standard neoprene][Natural rubber][Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251] separated by steel shims.
2. Shore A Scale Durometer Rating: [30][40][45][50][60][65][70]<Insert number>.
3. Number of Layers: [One][Two][Three][Four]<Insert number>.
4. Minimum Deflection: [1 inch]<Insert value>.

B. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment-mounting and -leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Minimum Deflection: [1 inch]<Insert value>.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for vibration isolation and flexible connector materials for steel piping.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for vibration isolation and flexible connector materials for exhaust shroud and ductwork.

E. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with IEEE 115[and with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters].

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine generator and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
3. Full load run.
4. Maximum power.
5. Voltage regulation.
6. Transient and steady-state governing.
7. Single-step load pickup.
8. Safety shutdown.
9. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
10. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than 10 working days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.

B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators[and remote radiators mounted on grade]. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

E. Drain Piping: Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40 black steel pipe with welded joints.

1. Piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 232113

"Hydronic Piping."
2. Drain piping valves, connectors, and installation requirements are specified in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

F. Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
2. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in first two subparagraphs below, as specified in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1) Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and the Specifications.
2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
4) Verify that the unit is clean.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests:

1) Perform insulation-resistance tests according to IEEE 43.

a) Machines Larger Than 200 hp: Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.
b) Machines 200 hp or Less: Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.

2) Test protective relay devices.
3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
5) Perform vibration test for each main bearing cap.
6) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here, including, but not limited to, single-step full-

load pickup test.

3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

    a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
    b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
    c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
    d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from engine generator installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at [four]<Insert number> locations [25 feet from edge of the generator enclosure][on the property line]<Insert location for measurement>, and compare measured levels with required values.

C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the past 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

E. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.

G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and [retest][reinspect] as specified above.

I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations, and retest until specified requirements are met.

J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

K. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after final acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection while running with maximum load. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance and exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Contactor-type automatic transfer switches.
2. Molded-case-type automatic transfer switches.
3. Transfer switch accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Contactor-type automatic transfer switches.
2. Molded-case-type automatic transfer switches.
3. Transfer switch accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, power sources, and load.
4. Riser Diagram: Show interconnection wiring between transfer switches, bypass/isolation switches, annunciators, and control panels.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer-authorized service representative.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency,

operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

    a. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
    b. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than 10 business days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 99.

D. Comply with NFPA 110.

E. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

F. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
2. Short-time withstand capability for three cycles.

H. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

I. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

J. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.

K. Service-Rated Transfer Switch:

1. Comply with UL 869A and UL 489.
2. Provide terminals for bonding the grounding electrode conductor to the grounded service conductor.
3. In systems with a neutral, the bonding connection shall be on the neutral bus.
4. Provide removable link for temporary separation of the service and load grounded conductors.
5. Surge Protective Device: Service rated.
6. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1008 for normal bus.
7. Service Disconnecting Means: Externally operated, manual actuated.

L. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

M. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated unless otherwise indicated.

N. Battery Charger: For generator starting batteries.

1. Float type, rated 10 A.
2. Ammeter to display charging current.
3. Fused ac inputs and dc outputs.

O. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

P. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop

Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable [with printed][tape][shrinkable sleeve] markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
4. Accessible via front access.

Q. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following][provide products by one of the following][available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. ASCO Power Technologies
2. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division
3. Cummins Power Generation
4. Rolls-Royce Solutions America Inc.
5. Russelectric, Inc

B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
5. Material: [Tin-plated aluminum][Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity].
6. Main and Neutral Lugs: [Compression][Mechanical] type.
7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: [Compression][Mechanical] type.
8. Ground bar.
9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.

1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both

sources on the load at the same time.

E. Manual Switch Operation, Load-Breaking: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

F. Manual Switch Operation, Non-Load-Breaking: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

G. Electric Nonautomatic Switch Operation: Electrically actuated by push buttons designated "Normal Source" and "Alternative Source." Switch shall be capable of transferring load in either direction with either or both sources energized.

H. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

I. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

J. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal [and Alternate]Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.

10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts:

    a. Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
    b. Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following]:

    1. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division
    2. Cummins Power Generation
    3. Eaton
    4. Rolls-Royce Solutions America Inc
    5. Russell Electric Power

B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

    1. Limitation: Switches using contactor-based components are unacceptable.
    2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
    3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching.
    4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
    5. Material: [Tin-plated aluminum][Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity].
    6. Main and Neutral Lugs: [Compression][Mechanical] type.
    7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: [Compression][Mechanical] type.
    8. Ground bar.
    9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.

1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.

E. Manual Switch Operation, Load-Breaking: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

F. Manual Switch Operation, Non-Load-Breaking: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

G. Electric Nonautomatic Switch Operation: Electrically actuated by push buttons designated "Normal Source" and "Alternative Source." Switch shall be capable of transferring load in either direction with either or both sources energized.

H. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

I. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

J. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with UL 489 and UL 869A.

K. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal [and Alternative]Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved

"Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts:

    a. Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
    b. Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

2.4 TRANSFER SWITCH ACCESSORIES

A. Remote Annunciator System:

1. Source Limitations: Same manufacturer as transfer switch in which installed.
2. Functional Description: Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated transfer switches.
3. Annunciation panel display shall include the following indicators:

    a. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
    b. Switch position.
    c. Switch in test mode.
    d. Failure of communication link.

4. Annunciator Panel: LED-lamp type with audible signal and silencing switch.

    a. Indicating Lights: Grouped for each transfer switch monitored.
    b. Label each group, indicating transfer switch it monitors, location of switch,

and identity of load it serves.
c. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet unless otherwise indicated.
d. Lamp Test: Push-to-test or lamp-test switch on front panel.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for emergency systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:

a. Overvoltage.
b. Undervoltage.
c. Loss of supply voltage.
d. Reduction of supply voltage.
e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
f. Temperature rise.
g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
h. Overload.
i. Contact opening.
j. Endurance.
k. Short circuit.
l. Short-time current capability.
m. Receptacle withstand capability.
n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Install transfer switches on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
3. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.

B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall unless otherwise indicated.

C. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets, [motor controls,]control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions[.][and Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."] Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.

G. Brace and support equipment according to Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

H. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquidtight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
d. Verify that the unit is clean.
e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:

    1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
    2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.

i. Perform manual transfer operation.
j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
l. Inspect control power transformers.

    1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
    2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
    3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.

3. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare measured values with manufacturer's acceptable values.
c. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
d. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
e. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
f. Perform automatic transfer tests.
g. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

    1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
    2) Engine start sequence.
    3) Time delay on transfer.
    4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
    5) Automatic transfer operation.
    6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
    7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
    8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.

4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

    a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
    b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
    c. Verify time-delay settings.
    d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
    e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
    f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for one pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
    g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

    a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.

B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.

C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
   1. Downlight.
   2. Linear industrial.
   3. Lowbay.
   4. Recessed, linear.
   5. Strip light.
   6. Surface mount, linear.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. None.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
   2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
   3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
   4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.

5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests[, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project] [IES LM-79] [and] [IES LM-80].

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps.Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

F. California Title 24 compliant.

G. With integral mounting provisions.
   1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

   1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
   2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

   1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
   2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

   1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
   2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [12 gage (2.68 mm)] .

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

   a. Two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to10 feet (3 m) in length.
   b. Hook mount.
2. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."

B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common communications installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
2. Backboards.
3. Telecommunications service entrance pathways.
4. Grounding.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
3. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment racks and cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.

1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.

1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
4. Straps and other devices.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide (6 mm thick by 100 mm wide) with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.4 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.

3.2 Install underground entrance pathway complying with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion of TIA/EIA standard as it applies to this Section.Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cabling.
3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
5. Cabling identification products.
6. Cabling administration system

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.2 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more that one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

    a. Cross-connects.
    b. Patch panels.
    c. Patch cords.

5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
6. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6a cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Cable
2. Or approved equal.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket, Category 6a for communications as shown on the drawings.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6a.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Panduit Corp.
2. Leviton Corp.

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

E. Patch Cords: Patch cords shall be provided by owner.

F. Provide floor mounted data racks as shown on the drawings for termination of communications cabling. Provide cable management devices for rack.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2.6 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test UTP cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.

4. Extend conduits 3 inches (76 mm) above finished floor.

G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Provide two communications drops for each communications outlet shown, one communications drop for each cubicle, and one communications drop for each wall mounted telephone shown on the drawings routed to the data rack located at the data room. Coordinate labeling format with owners IT representative.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.

3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: [1] [2].
2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

F. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.

2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.

G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually confirm Category 6a, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. UTP Performance Tests:

a. Test for each outlet. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

1) Wire map.
2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
3) Insertion loss.
4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
8) Return loss.
9) Propagation delay.
10) Delay skew.

B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 275119 - SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standalone sound masking systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260533 "Conduit for Electrical Systems" specifies raceways installed by this Section.
3. Section 260533 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems" specifies boxes installed by this Section.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

    a. If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal. Clearly indicate which entity warrants product performance and fitness for purpose.
    b. Listing criteria identified in approval letter must match specified listing criteria. UL label indicating approval of equipment's enclosure is not considered approval of equipment for intended application.
    c. Product identification in approval letter must match product branding and model numbers in submittal. Approval letters for discontinued or superseded products are not acceptable for submitted product.

2. Include manufacturer's sample extended warranty language.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include schematic of system and floor plan indicating quantity, type, and location of components.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

4. Include details supplementing assembly and installation instructions with dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, and location and rating of each field connection.
5. Shop drawings for installation of loudspeakers and cabling connecting to fire-alarm EVACS or mass notification systems must be prepared and signed by certified NICET FAS Senior Engineering Technician or NICET IBPSC Design Technician.
6. <Insert additional requirements for drawing content or format>.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Field Reports:

1. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.
2. Manufacturer's field reports for system startup support.
3. Field reports for software and firmware upgrades.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare parts.

B. Extra stock material.

C. Special tools.

1.6 WARRANTY FOR SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed sound masking systems perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 STANDALONE SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS

A. Description: Self-contained loudspeaker with electronic noise generator and associated controls.

B. UL UEAY - Standalone Sound Masking Loudspeakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following][provide products by one of the following][available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

    a. Atlas Sound LP
    b. Biamp
    c. Lencore Acoustics Corp.; business of Emmis Communications Corp.
    d. Lowell Manufacturing Co.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria:

    a. Sound Masking Loudspeakers: UL CCN UEAY; including UL 1480A.
    b. Suitable for Installation in Air-Handling Spaces: UL CCN BHZF; including UL 2043.

4. Standard Features:

    a. Reference Standards: Complies with principles and recommended test methods described in ASTM E1374.
    b. <Insert characteristics>.

5. Other Available Features Required by the Project:

    a. Loudspeaker Mounting: [Duct][Ceiling][Wall]<Insert mounting option>.
    b. Loudspeaker Controller Mounting: [Wall]<Insert mounting option>.
    c. Provide input for connection to supervised fire-alarm N.O. contact that when closed mutes loudspeaker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Fire Alarm and Premises Security Work: NFPA 72 and NECA NEIS 305.
3. Communications Work: BICSI N1.
4. Life Safety and Means of Egress Work: NFPA 101.
5. Audio Equipment and Wiring Methods: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with Article 640 of NFPA 70.
6. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Loudspeaker Installation above Ceiling: Suspend with chains from building structure above ceilings, so bottom of assembly is 6 to 8 inch above upper plane of finished ceiling material. Use eyebolts on speaker assemblies for attachment. Suspend independently from structure, not to supports for components of other building systems.
2. Zoned Loudspeaker Connections: For two- or three-channel systems, connect loudspeaker assemblies alternatively, so masking sound is redundant throughout coverage zones.
3. Wiring Methods:

    a. Cable in Raceway: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and unless otherwise indicated.

        1) Except raceways are not required in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and attics.
        2) Except raceways are not required in hollow gypsum board partitions.
        3) Conceal raceways and wiring, except in unfinished spaces.

    b. Concealed Cable: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

    c. Exposed Cable: Install parallel to building lines, follow surface contours, and support as recommended by manufacturer.

        1) Install plenum cable in environmental air-handling spaces, including plenum ceilings.

    d. Within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

4. Grounding: As recommended by manufacturers unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Ground equipment and conductors to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments with a maximum of 5 Ω to ground at main equipment location.[Measure, record, and report ground resistance.]
5. Impedance Matching: For system components, including connecting cable, provide end-to-end level and impedance-matched signal paths. Use matching networks and balancing devices at connections where necessary to avoid mismatches.
6. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
7. Identification: Provide labels for vehicle charging equipment and associated electrical equipment.

    a. Use color-coded conductors, and apply wire- and cable-marking tape to designate wires and cables, so media are identified in coordination with system wiring diagrams.
    b. Label loudspeakers as to channel, zone, and address.
    c. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
    d. Provide warning signs.
    e. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

8. <Insert more stringent installation requirements that supplement or supersede listed standards and manufacturers' published instructions>.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.
2. Coordinate quantity and arrangement of sound masking system components with ceiling space configuration and with components occupying ceiling space, including structural members, pipes, air-distribution components, raceways, cable trays, luminaires, and other items.
3. Coordinate installation of raceways and boxes with installation of cabling for sound masking system.
4. Coordinate installation of network cabling, loudspeaker cabling, and Class 2 control cabling with installation of sound masking equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS

A. Administrant for Communications Tests and Inspections:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
2. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Pretesting: Tune, align, and adjust system, and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify compliance with specified material, installation, and performance requirements. Correct deficiencies and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform manufacturer's recommended tests and inspections.
2. Operational Test: Start system to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest. Make initial sound-spectrum and -level adjustments for each zone.
3. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
4. Masking Sound Power Level Adjustments: Adjust independently for each space to minimum level between [40][47] and 50 dB(A-weighted) that will provide speech privacy between adjacent workstations while complying with other system requirements.

D. Final Acceptance Testing: Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of acceptance test performance schedule. Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed.

1. Perform sound masking evaluation tests in accordance with [ASTM E1130][ASTM E1573], with measurements and calculations in accordance with ASA S3.5.
2. Tests and Calibration Conditions: Spaces are to be completely furnished, but unoccupied; lights and HVAC systems must be on; HVAC system testing and balancing are to be completed; and electronic ballasts, lighting relay panels, and low-voltage transformers must be in place.
3. Test Conditions: Complying with ASTM E1130 and calculated in accordance with ASA S3.5.
4. Instrumentation: Use a professional-quality, sound-level meter with octave-band filters and documentation of recent calibration against recognized standards. Comply with ASA S1.4 Part 1.
5. System Tests: Include the following for each system zone:

    a. Loudspeaker Circuit Impedance Test: Measure impedance at 1000 Hz with amplifier disconnected, using a professional impedance meter or bridge. Locate and correct faults denoted by abnormal readings.
    b. Ambient Sound-Level Tests: With system off, measure ambient sound level in one-third octave bands. Also measure ambient sound level as a single, wide-band, A-weighted reading.
    c. System Noise Test: With masking-noise signal on and amplifiers adjusted at a working level 10 dB above ambient sound level, check for hum, buzz, rattle, or other operating deficiencies.
    d. Spatial Uniformity Test: Measure sound level at locations no greater than 15 ft on center throughout covered spaces to determine compliance with specified performance level.
    e. Frequency Response Adjustment and Test: Adjust one-third octave frequency bands and other unit filters to provide response. Adjust to meet requirement of space speech intelligibility and quality of background sound.

Comply with ASA S3.2, CTA-426, and ASTM E1110.

6. Adjust level of masking sound that is appropriate for area and overall volume.
7. Adjust level of masking sound for each space, so one-third octave band centered at 500 Hz has final selected sound-power level for that space. Measure deviation from listed values in one-third octave bands from 100 to 1000 Hz. Measured values must not deviate from those listed by more than 4 dB for open-plan areas and 8 dB for enclosed offices. The total of individual band deviations in eight bands must not exceed 16 dB for open-plan areas and 30 dB for enclosed offices.
8. Walk-Through Test: People in covered spaces cannot discern loudspeaker locations.

E. Record test observations, readings, and corrective actions. Report test results in accordance with [ASTM E1130][ASTM E1573].

F. Record final control settings and programming, and final tap setting of loudspeaker-matching transformers. Record final sound-level measurements and observations.

G. Nonconforming Work:

1. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

H. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

I. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Reports for Field Quality-Control Support: Prepare and submit report after each visit by factory-authorized service representative, documenting activities performed at the Project site.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
2. <Insert startup steps if any>.

B. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to support system startup.

1. Manufacturer's Field Reports for System Startup Support: Prepare and submit report after each visit by factory-authorized service representative, documenting activities performed at the Project site.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

A. Sound Masking Readjustments: When requested within [12]<Insert number> months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in readjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to [two]<Insert number> visits to the Project site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. Software and Firmware Service Agreement:

1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software and firmware service agreement includes software and firmware support for two years.
2.
3. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software and firmware to latest version. Install and program software and firmware upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion.

4. Field Reports for Software and Firmware Upgrades: Prepare and submit report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 275119

SECTION 280500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 280500

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. Coaxial cabling.
3. RS-232 cabling.
4. RS-485 cabling.
5. Low-voltage control cabling.
6. Control-circuit conductors.
7. Fire alarm wire and cable.
8. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ADC.
2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
6. CommScope, Inc.
7. Draka Cableteq USA.
8. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
9. Mohawk; a division of Belden.
10. Superior Essex Inc.
11. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
12. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR[; or MPP, CMP, or MPR], complying with UL 1666.
    c. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    d. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
    e. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    f. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
4. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
5. Dynacom Corporation.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
9. PANDUIT CORP.
10. Siemon.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, power-limited cable, complying with UL 83, concealed in building finishes.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. PANDUIT CORP.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-B.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches (75 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal raceways and wireways. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be [3/4 inch (21 mm)] <Insert size>. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be [1/2 inch]. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

C. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method:

1. Cables may be installed above accessible ceiling spaces without raceway. Cables shall be installed in concealed raceways in walls and finished areas. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-

code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.6 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.9 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Magnetic door holders.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Addressable interface device.
9. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. New, addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.

5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Nardini Fire Equipment.
2. Notifier Fire Alarm

3. Siemens Fire Alarm
4. Edwards Fire Alaarm

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems with the exception of the smoke detectors located in the guest units which shall initiate a trouble condition and operate the sounder bases in the corresponding guest room only:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Fire-extinguishing system operation.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm-notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at the fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
8. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe sprinkler system.
3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.

    a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.

2. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 2 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

    a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style B.
    b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style X.
    c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 4.
    d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

D. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal code.

E. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

F. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to owners security system.

G. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

H. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

I. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, breaking-glass or plastic-rod type. With integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6. Sounder bases for smoke detectors installed in resident rooms.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
4. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
5. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F (88 deg C).

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
2. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
3. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
4. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
5. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.
6. High output strobes located in sensory impaired guest rooms as shown on the drawings.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix Ain NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

D. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

E. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

F. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.

G. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

H. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

I. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
    b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

C. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 283111

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 32 23 SURVEY AND LAYOUT DATA

SECTION 01 73 29 CUTTING AND PATCHING

SECTION 01 32 23 SURVEY AND LAYOUT DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. The requirements and provisions for engineering and layout of survey and layout data are as specified in the General Conditions and as supplemented herein.

B. Topography and profiles showing existing ground elevations and culture were obtained by topographic survey.

C. As part of their bid, the Contractor shall hire the Engineer/Surveyor to provide construction staking to prosecute the Work as described below. The Contractor shall make timely demands of the Engineer/Surveyor for such staking. The Contractor shall provide advance written notice of not less than three working days for setting stakes.

1. Benchmarks for elevation will be provided in close proximity to site.
2. Stakes showing sanitary sewer and storm sewer grade lines will be provided, at an offset as agreed to by the Contractor, at intervals of not less than 50 feet. Water lines will be staked for alignment at 100 ft stations. All stakes will be set an offset as agreed by the Contractor.
3. Storm inlet and flared end.
4. Concrete curb & gutter/curbing, concrete sidewalk and pavement shall be staked at 25 foot intervals and at all changes in grade or line and will include radius stakes.
5. The subgrade and base course for the parking lots and other areas shall be blue topped at an interval as agreed upon between the Engineer and the Contractor.
6. The contractor shall be responsible for transferring from benchmarks, grade and line stakes all distances and elevations necessary for the execution of the work.
7. The Contractor may request additional staking at the Pre-Construction Conference. Should the Contractor request the setting of stakes in excess of those described above, after the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible for the extra cost, which will be prorated on the basis of the total number of stakes set.
8. **Electronic files can be made available for use with a Contractor's GPS system. Contractor will be responsible for the extra cost which Helms and Associates puts into preparing these files for their use and for any additional control points set by Helms and Associates personnel.**

D. The Contractor shall preserve all construction stakes, reference points, and other survey points. In case of their loss or destruction, the Contractor shall be liable for and charged with the cost of their replacement and of any expense resulting from their loss or disturbance. Such surveys shall constitute instruction from the Engineer, and the Contractor shall not proceed with the Work until construction stakes have been provided.

E. Should the Owner's representative be required to reset construction stakes, the cost for such resetting will be at the then current per diem rates. The charges for such Work will be deducted from the progress payments for the Contractor for the month in which the surveying Work is done by the Owner and thereon paid to the Owner's representative.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 01 73 29 CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general requirements of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and as supplemented herein shall apply to the Work covered by this Section.

1.02 SCOPE AND DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the necessary coordination, materials and labor associated with cutting and patching of completed Work or connection of specified Work to existing facilities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to cutting which may affect the structural integrity of any structure, facility or portion of the project, or Work of another Contractor, or completed Work or existing facilities, the Contractor shall submit written notice to the Engineer requesting consent to proceed with the cutting. The notice shall designate the location, date and time the Work will be exposed for observation, and cutting will be initiated and completed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials for cutting and patching shall comply with the Specifications for the type of Work to be done.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Cutting (including excavating), fitting or patching of Work shall be executed as required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
2. Remove and replace defective Work
3. Install and properly fit specified Work in existing construction, facilities, or structures.
4. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of Contract-Legal Documents, Specifications, or Drawings.
5. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.

B. The Work of another Contractor, Work already completed, or existing facilities shall not be cut without the consent of the Engineer.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Representatives of the Contractor, Owner, and Engineer shall, before starting Work on that portion of the project, inspect and record the existing conditions of Work, including elements subject to movement or damage during:

1. Cutting and patching
2. Excavating and backfilling

B. After uncovering the Work, the Contractor and Engineer shall inspect Work and note all

conditions affecting installation of new products.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing shoring, backing and support as required to maintain structural integrity of the Work, protect other work, and provide protection from the elements.

3.04 PERFORMANCE

A. The fitting and adjustment of products and material shall be executed to provide a finished installation that will comply with specified tolerances and finishes.

B. All cutting and demolition shall be executed by methods that will prevent damage to other Work, and will provide the proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new Work.

PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Cutting and patching is considered incidental Work with no separate measurement to be made.

4.02 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. The cost of cutting and patching to complete Work as specified and shown on the Drawings shall not be measured and paid directly but shall be considered incidental to the project as bid.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 01 00 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 30 00 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

DIVISION 02 TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 02 01 00 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section describes, but is not limited to, the relationship of the Project to existing underground utilities and the Work associated with the location, adjustment, and repair of underground utilities.

B. The information and data relative to existing underground utilities are provided to assist the Contractor with the preparation of his bid. This information should not be used by the Contractor for reference during construction of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Existing underground utilities, as shown on the drawings, are located in accordance with available data, but locations may vary and cannot be guaranteed. The exact locations shall be determined by each Contractor as the Work proceeds. Excavation work shall be done carefully so as to avoid damaging the existing utilities and Work.

B. Each Contractor shall provide for protection, temporary removal and replacement or relocation of obstructions as required for the performance of this Work required in these contract documents.

C. Other obstructions not shown on the plans and requiring relocation shall be exposed by the Contractor without injury; or if injured, shall be repaired by Contractor at his expense. Removal of such obstruction or its relocation shall be made by the Contractor according to the provisions of the General Conditions.

3.02 UTILITY CONTACT

A. Prior to Work in a specific area affecting underground utilities, the following individuals shall be notified as appropriate:

B. All above utilities, excepting water, may be located utilizing the South Dakota One Call Notification Center:

(Locate Phone Number) 1-800-781-7474

(Admin. Phone Number) 1-800-422-1242

C. The failure of any utility to be present for any reason, at the Pre-Construction Conference, if held, shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility described herein.

3.03 UTILITY REPAIR:

A. When an underground utility is exposed or damaged, the Contractor shall comply with the repair requirements of the affected utility.

B. When an underground utility is exposed, the Contractor shall compact the backfill beneath the exposed utility before completion of the backfill operation.

3.04 SANITARY/STORM SEWER AND WATER MAIN SEPARATION:

A. Horizontal Separation - Sewers shall be laid at least 10 feet (3.0 m) horizontally from any existing or proposed watermain. The distance shall be measured edge to edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a 10 foot (3.0 m) separation, the Department may allow deviation on a case-by-case basis, if supported by data from the design engineer. Such deviation may allow installation of the sewer closer to a watermain, provided that the watermain is in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer and at an elevation so the bottom of the watermain is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.

B. If it is impossible to obtain proper horizontal separation as described above, both the watermain and sewer shall be constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint pipe complying with public water supply design standards of the Department and be pressure tested in accordance with AWWA standards to assure water tightness before backfilling.

3.05 Vertical Separation

A. Sewers Crossing Under Watermains - The sewer shall be laid to provide a minimum of 18 inches from the top of the sewer to the bottom of the watermain. The crossing shall be arranged so the sewer joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from the watermain.

B. Sewers Crossing Over Watermains - Either the watermain or the sewermain must be encased in a watertight carrier pipe that extends 10 feet (3.0 m) on both sides of the crossing, measured perpendicular to the watermain. The carrier pipe shall be PVC, ABS, or HDPE, and the ends sealed with a rubber gasket or boot.

C. Special Conditions - When it is impossible to obtain the proper horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated above, one of the following methods shall be specified:

D. Water Pipe - The sewer shall be designed and constructed equal to water pipe and shall be pressure tested in accordance with AWWA standards prior to backfilling to assure water tightness; or;

E. Carrier Pipe - Either the watermain or the sewermain may be encased in a watertight carrier pipe that extends 10 feet (3.0 m) on both sides of the crossing, measured perpendicular to the watermain. The carrier pipe shall be PVC, ABS, or HDPE, and the ends sealed with a rubber gasket or boot.

3.06 Storm Sewer Requirements:

A. A reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) storm sewer may cross below a watermain with a separation of less than 18 inches or at any height above a watermain provided the joints on

the RCP within 10 feet of either side of the watermain are assembled with:

B. Preformed butyl rubber sealant meeting federal specification #SS-S-210Aand AASHTO M 198, and each of these joints are encased with a minimum 2-foot wide by 6-inch thick concrete collar centered over the joint and reinforced with the equivalent steel area as that in the RCP. Encasement of the watermain will not be required when the RCP joints are collared within the 20-foot section.

C. An O-ring that conforms to ASTM C 443 specifications. O-rings are manufactured for concrete pipe with diameters up to 18 inches.

D. A strip of impermeable material held in place with stainless steel bands and tested to 5 psi prior to the storm sewer being put into use.

E. There shall be at least a 10-foot horizontal separation between watermains and sanitary sewer forcemains. There shall be an 18-inch vertical separation at crossings as required in paragraphs B and C.

PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. The cost to repair any underground utilities or other obstructions damaged by the Contractor's activities shall be considered incidental Work with no separate measurement made.

4.02 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. The cost to repair any underground utilities or other obstructions damaged by the Contractor's activities shall be considered incidental Work with no separate and payment to be made.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 02 30 00 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and the provisions of Division I, General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.

1.02 SCOPE AND DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor shall accept the project site in its present condition. He shall do all clearing, demolition and relocation, excavation, filling, backfilling, and grading necessary for the construction of all structures, piping, embankments, driveways, pond piping, miscellaneous structures, and all required utility construction in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the dimensions and finished grades as shown on the plans. Excavation shall include removal of rock, dewatering, sheeting, and shoring as necessary to provide space for the required construction procedures.

B. Unless otherwise required, the Contractor shall return all areas disturbed by him to their original grade and seed or sod in accordance with the specifications.

1.03 SOIL INFORMATION

A. **A soils investigation was completed by Geotek of Sioux Falls, SD. The soil boring & report can be viewed at the office of Hems and Associates and Co-Op or they can be sent electronically if requested.**

B. The samples tested are not guaranteed to be indicative of any ground except at the particular and exact location of the sample. No claim shall be made or be considered resulting from any deviations from the sample test data. This information is made available to the Contractor for his own use and is in no event considered as a part of the contract.

C. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine to his own satisfaction the location and nature of all surface and sub-surface obstacles and the soils and water conditions which will be encountered during the construction of the treatment facility associated structures and piping.

D. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations as may be desired may be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 11 00 CONCRETE FORMWORK

SECTION 03 15 00 CONCRETE JOINTS AND WATERSTOPS

SECTION 03 20 00 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 03 TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 03 11 00 CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Related Work specified elsewhere:

1. Concrete Reinforcement - Section 03 20 00
2. Concrete Joints and Water Stop - Section 03 15 00
3. Cast-in-place Concrete - Section 03 30 00

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of formwork is indicated by the concrete structures shown on the drawings.

B. The work includes providing of the form work and shoring for cast-in-place concrete, and installation into formwork of items required such as anchor bolts, setting plates, bearing plates, anchorages, inserts, frames, nosings, and other items to be embedded in concrete (but not including reinforcing steel).

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Examine the substrate and the conditions under which concrete formwork is to be performed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Codes and Standards: Unless otherwise shown or specified, design, construct, erect, maintain, and remove forms and related structures for cast-in-place concrete work in compliance with the American Concrete Institute standard ACI 34, "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork."

C. Allowable Tolerances: Construct formwork to provide completed cast-in-place concrete surfaces complying with the tolerances specified in ACI 347, and as follows:

1. Variation from plumb in lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls, and arises; ¼-inch per 10-foot, but not more than 1-inch total. For exposed corner columns, control joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines, ¼-inch in any bay or 20 feet maximum; ½-inch maximum in 40 feet or more.
2. Variation from level or grade in slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arises ¼-inch in 10 feet, 3/8-inch in any bay or 20 feet maximum and ¾-inch in 40 feet or more. For exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, ¼ inch in any bay or 20 feet maximum, and ½-inch in 40 feet or more.
3. Variation from position of the linear building lines and related columns, walls, and partitions, ½-inch in any bay or 20 feet maximum and 1-inch in 40 feet or more.
4. Variation in sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall openings, ¼-inch.

5. Variation in cross sectional dimensions of columns and beams and thickness of slabs and walls, minus ¼-inch and plus ½-inch.
6. Variations in footings plan dimensions, minus ½-inch and plus 2-inch misplacement or eccentricity, 2% of the footing width in direction of misplacement but not more than 2-inch thickness reduction, minus 5%.
7. Variation in steps: in a flight of stairs, 1/8-inch for rise and ¼-inch for treads; in consecutive steps, 1/16-inch for rise and 1/8-inch for treads.

D. Before concrete placement, check the lines and levels of erected formwork. Make corrections and adjustments to ensure proper size and location of concrete members and stability of forming systems.

E. During concrete placement, check formwork and related supports to ensure that forms are not displaced and that completed work will be within specified tolerances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed, plywood-faced, or other panel type materials acceptable to Engineer to provide continuous, straight, smooth, as-cast surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

B. Form concrete surfaces, which will be unexposed in the finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber that is dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form ties shall be shall be of removable end, permanently embedded body type and shall have sufficient strength and rigidity to support and maintain the form in proper position and alignment without the use of auxiliary spreaders. Unless otherwise shown, cones shall be provided on the outer ends of each tie and the permanently embedded portion shall be at least 1-inch back from the concrete face. Form ties for water bearing walls shall be provided with water seal washers located on the permanently embedded portions of the ties at the approximate center of the wall. Permanently embedded portions of form ties that are not provided with threaded ends shall be constructed so that the removable ends are readily broken off without damage to the concrete. The type of form ties used shall be acceptable to the Engineer. Form ties fabricated on the project site and the wire ties are not acceptable.

D. Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

E. Provide metal inserts for anchorage of materials or equipment to concrete construction not supplied by other trades and as required for the work.

2.02 FORMS FOR PAVEMENT, SIDEWALK, AND CURB & GUTTER

A. Forms shall have a depth not less than the prescribed edge thickness of the pavement. Built up forms with horizontal joints shall not be used.

B. When staked in place, forms shall withstand the pressure of the concrete and the impact and vibration of any equipment they are required to support, without significant springing, settlement, or lateral displacement.

C. Bent, twisted, or broken forms and those with battered top surfaces shall be removed from the work. Repaired forms shall not be used until inspected and approved.

D. The top face of any form shall not vary from a true plane by more than 1/8-inch in 10 feet, nor shall the contact face of a straight form vary from a true plane by more than ¼-inch in 10 feet.

E. Straight forms shall be metal having a thickness of not less than ¼-inch and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet in length. Each section shall have provisions for locking together the ends of abutting sections. Straight forms shall have a base width of at least eight inches with flange braces extending outward on the base at least 2/3 the height of the form.

F. Flexible or curved forms of proper radius shall be used for curves of 100-foot radius or less. Flexible or curved forms shall be of an acceptable design.

2.03 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork so that it will safely support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure. Carry vertical and lateral loads to ground by formwork system and in-place construction that has attained adequate strength for that purpose. Construct formwork so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position.

B. Design forms and false work to include assumed values of live load, dead load, weight of moving equipment operated on formwork, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral stability, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.

C. Provide shores and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks or a combination thereof. Provide trussed supports when adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured.

D. Support form facing materials by structural members spaced sufficiently close to prevent deflection. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment, free from irregularities and within allowable tolerances. Provide camber in formwork as required for anticipated deflections due to weight and pressures of fresh concrete and construction loads for long span members without intermediate supports.

E. Provide temporary openings in wall forms, column forms and at other locations necessary to permit inspection and cleanout.

F. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

G. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins.

H. Side forms of footings may be omitted and concrete placed directly against excavation only when requested by Contractor and accepted by Engineer. When omission of forms is accepted, provide additional concrete required beyond the minimum design profiles and dimensions of the footings as detailed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct forms complying with ACI 347, to the exact sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and as required to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes.

B. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where the slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and assure ease of removal.

C. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Brace temporary closures and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms in as inconspicuous location as possible, consistent with project requirements.

D. Form intersecting planes to provide true, clean cut corners, with edge grain of plywood not exposed as form for concrete.

E. Provide openings in forms to accommodate other work, including mechanical and electrical work. Accurately place and securely support items required to be built into the forms.

F. False work:

1. Erect false work and support, brace, and maintain it to safely support vertical, lateral, and asymmetrical loads applied until such loads can be supported by in-place concrete structures. Construct false work so that adjustments can be made for take-up and settlement.

2. Provide wedges, jacks, or camber strips to facilitate vertical adjustments. Carefully inspect false work and formwork during and after concrete placement operations to determine abnormal deflection or signs of failure; make necessary adjustments to produce work of required dimensions.

G. Forms for Exposed Concrete:

1. Drill forms to suit ties used and to prevent leakage of concrete mortar around tie holes. Do not splinter forms by driving ties through improperly prepared holes.
2. Do not use metal cover plates for patching holes or defects in forms.
3. Provide sharp, clean corners at intersecting planes, without visible edges or offsets. Back joints with extra studs or girts to maintain true, square intersections.
4. Use extra studs, walers, and bracing to prevent bowing of forms between studs and to avoid bowed appearance in concrete. Do not use narrow strips of form material that will produce bow.
5. Assemble forms so they may be readily removed without damage to exposed concrete surfaces.
6. Form molding shapes, recesses, and projections with smooth finish materials, and install in forms with sealed joints to prevent displacement.

H. Corner Treatment:

1. Form exposed corners of beams and columns to produce square, smooth, solid, unbroken lines, except as otherwise shown.
2. Form chamfers with ¾ inch x ¾ inch strips unless otherwise shown, accurately formed and surface to produce uniformly straight lines and tight edge joints. Extend terminal edges to the required limit and miter chamfer strips at changes in direction.
3. Unexposed corners may be formed either square or chamfered.

I. See Section 03 15 00 for treatment of control and construction joints. Locate as indicated.

J. Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades, including those under separate prime contracts (if any). Size and location of openings, recesses, and chases are the responsibility of the trade requiring such items. Accurately place and securely support items to be built into forms.

K. Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before concrete is to be placed. Retighten forms immediately after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks.

3.02 FORM COATINGS

A. Coat form contact surfaces with form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Do not allow excess form coating material to accumulate in the forms or to come into contact with surfaces that will be bonded to fresh concrete. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Coat steel forms with a non-staining, rust preventative form oil or otherwise protect against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Set and build into the work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of the items to be attached thereto.

B. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in the finished slab surface. Provide and secure units to support types of screeds required.

3.04 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Formwork not supporting concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work that may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations and provided that curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements may not be removed in less than 14 days and not until concrete has attained design minimum 28-day compressive strength.

C. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

3.05 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. Cleaned and repaired surfaces of forms may be re-used in the work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable. Apply new form coating compound material to concrete contact surfaces as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close all joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 03 15 00 CONCRETE JOINTS AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Related Work Described Elsewhere:

1. Concrete Formwork: 03 11 00
2. Concrete Reinforcement: 03 20 00
3. Cast-in-place Concrete: 03 30 00

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of each type of concrete joint and waterstop required on foundation walls is shown on the drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's catalog data and installation instructions.

B. Certificate of compliance that waterstops meet or exceed physical property requirements of referenced specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

A. Preformed, non-extruding-type joint filler constructed of closed cell polyethylene foam of firm texture. Conform to ASTM D1752, Sections 3.1 to 3.4.

2.02 WATERSTOP

A. Waterstop shall be extruded from virgin elastomeric PVC compound, resistant to chemical action with Portland cement, alkalis, acids, and fungi. Waterstop shall conform to Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572 and the following physical characteristics:

Physical Property Value Test Method

Sheet Material:

Tensile Strength, 2,100 psi ASTM D 412

Ultimate Elongation, 360 % ASTM D 412

Low Temperature Brittleness, -35 deg. F max ASTM D 746

Stiffness in Flexure, 750 psi min ASTM D 747

Finished Waterstop:

Tensile Strength, unaged 1750 psi min ASTM D412

Durometer Shore Hardness 70 ± 5 ASTM D1706

Ultimate Elongation, unaged 350% ASTM D412

B. All waterstop shall be No 6380 as manufactured by W.R. Meadows, Servicised/Durajoint Type No. 5 as manufactured by W.R. Grace and company, or approved equal.

2.03 JOINT MATERIAL

A. All joint material in contact with potable water shall meet requirements of the SD Dept of Environment & Natural Resources and be safe for use with a drinking water supply.

B. The backer rod shall be a non-moisture absorbing, resilient material approximately 25 percent larger in diameter than the width of the joint to be sealed. The backer rod shall be compatible with the sealant and no bond or reaction shall occur between the rod and the sealant.

C. Hot Poured Elastic Joint Sealer: The sealant shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3405. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate of compliance for the material.

D. Low Modulus Silicone Sealant: Low modulus silicone sealant shall be furnished in a one-part silicone formulation. The sealant must meet the following requirements:

TEST	LIMIT	TEST METHOD
Tack Free Time	20-75 minutes	MIL S 8802
Specific Gravity	1.010-1.515	ASTM D792 (Method A)
Durometer Hardness Type A: [Cured 7 days at 77°F ±3° (25° C ±2°) and 45% to 55% R.H.]	10-25 0°F (-18° C)	ASTM D2240
Tensile Stress: [at 150% elongation, 7 day (Die C) cure at 77° F ±3° (25°C ±2°) and 45-55% R.H.]	45-psi (310 kPa) max.	ASTM D412
Elongation: [7 day cure at 77° F ±3° □ (25° C (Die C) ±2°) & 45-55 R.H.]	1000% min.	ASTM D412
Shelf Life	6 month minimum from date of manufacture	
Ozone & Ultra Violet Resistance	No chalking, cracking or bond loss after 5000 hrs.	
Movement capability and adhesion [7 day cure in air 77°	No adhesive or cohesive failure, * all 3 specimens must	

TEST	LIMIT	TEST METHOD
F ±3° (25° C ±2°)]	exceed 500% extension at 0° F (-18° C)	
Bond to Concrete Mortar Concrete briquettes [air cured 7 days at 77°F ±3° □ (25° C ±2°)]	50 psi (345 kPa) min. 0° F (-18°C)	AASHTO T132**

* Prepare the specimens using 1" x 2" x 3" (25 mm x 50 mm x 75 mm) concrete blocks made in accordance with ASTM D3407. A sawed face shall be used for bond surface. Seal two inches (50 mm) of block leaving ½ inch (13 mm) on each end of specimen unsealed. The depth of sealant shall be 3/8-inch (10 mm) and the width ½-inch (13 mm). Subject the sealant to movement at a rate of two inches (50 mm) per minute until failure.

** Briquettes molded in accordance with AASHTO T132 sawed in half and bonded with approximately 10 mils (0.25 mm) of sealant and tested using clips meeting AASHTO T132. Briquettes shall be dried to constant weight in oven 100□C ±5□. They shall be tested in tension at a loading rate of 0.3 inches (7.6 mm) per minute.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Place construction joints only where shown. In case of a breakdown in concrete placement, form the resulting unscheduled joint in the same orientation as the joints shown on the drawings for similar portions of the structure and include the key, waterstop, and additional reinforcing as may be required for the design function of the structure.

B. After the concrete has hardened on one side of a construction joint and before placing the next concrete pour, remove the surface laitance and clean exposed surface by dry sandblasting. The sand blasted, roughened joint shall leave sound, exposed aggregate with a surface roughness of 0.2-inch ± 0.1-inch. Just prior to placing the new concrete, coat the horizontal construction joint with a 2-inch layer of cement mortar and spread uniformly and work into all irregularities of the surface. Use cement mortar of the same mixture as the structural concrete but with the coarse aggregate omitted. The mortar shall not exceed the water-cement ratio of the concrete to be placed on it and the consistency shall be suitable for placing and working. Wet the vertical surface to be joined at a construction joint and use additional spading and vibrating to prevent voids.

C. Key construction joints unless otherwise shown. Form keyways with beveled strips or boards placed at right angles to the direction of shear. Make keyways at least 1.5 inch in depth over at least 25% of the area of the section. When necessary to make a joint because of a breakdown or emergency, place reinforcing dowels across the joint. Embed dowels 40 bar diameters on each side of the joint. Match reinforcing in size and number.

D. Provide isolation joints in slabs on ground at all points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.02 JOINTS WITH JOINT SEALANT

A. On structures or surfaces, which require joint sealant, do not remove the material for forming the groove in the concrete until the concrete is cured. Upon removing the groove form,

sandblast the groove, allow it to dry, then place the primer, backup rod, and sealant into the clean groove in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Prior to sealant application, the manufacturer's representative shall demonstrate joint preparation, priming, and sealant materials for the personnel performing joint work. Groove form material shall be installed prior to concrete placement.

B. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue all reinforcement across construction joints. Construction joints in water holding structures shall be provided with a half inch beveled notch on the inside surface provided for caulking the joints.

3.03 CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINTS

A. Immediately after sawing the joints to their final configuration, the resulting slurry shall be completely removed from the joint and the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water and other tools as necessary. Curing membrane damaged or protective cover removed during the sawing operation shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer at no cost to the Owner.

B. Longitudinal Sawed Joints: Deformed steel tie bars shall be placed perpendicular to the longitudinal joints by approved methods. Tie bars shall not be painted or coated with asphalt or other material, or enclosed in tubes or sleeves. Longitudinal sawed joints shall be cut to the dimensions specified. Suitable guidelines or devices shall be used to assure cutting the joint to a true line. The joint shall be cured a minimum of 24 hours before sawing. The sawed joint will not require reapplication of curing compound. The joint shall be sealed as required in Section 03 15 00.

C. Longitudinal Construction Joints: When adjacent lanes of pavement are constructed separately, a keyway shall be formed along the construction joint. When deformed steel tie bars are required, they may be bent at right angles for the first lane constructed and straightened into final position before the concrete of the adjacent lane is placed. Tie bars shall conform to Section 03 15 00, except that rail steel shall not be used for tie bars that are to be bent and restraightened. The longitudinal construction joint shall be sawed shortly after the end of the curing period and shall be sealed as required in Section 03 15 00.

D. Transverse Contraction Joints: Transverse contraction joints shall be created by sawing. Sawing shall commence when the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without raveling. Joints shall be sawed before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place. If necessary, the sawing operations shall be carried on both day and night, regardless of weather conditions. The sawed joint will not require reapplication of curing compound.

E. The sawing of a joint shall be omitted if a crack occurs at or near the joint location prior to the time of sawing. Sawing shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw. Any procedure which results in premature and uncontrolled cracking shall be revised immediately by adjusting the sequence of cutting the joints or the time interval involved between the placing of the concrete or removal of curing media and the cutting of joints.

F. Repair or correction of uncontrolled cracks shall be as directed by the Engineer and at the expense of the Contractor.

G. Longitudinal random cracks penetrating the full depth of the pavement shall be grooved and sealed. The top of the crack shall be grooved to a minimum depth of ¾ inch (20 mm) and to

a width of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) nor more than 5/8 inch (16 mm) by means of a router. The router shall be capable of following the path of the crack and widening the top of the crack to the required dimensions without spalling or damaging the concrete. Loose and fractured concrete shall be removed and the groove shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed.

H. For PCC Pavement with no load transfer across the contraction joint (dowel bar assemblies are not required), the following shall apply:

1. When a transverse random crack terminates in or crosses a transverse contraction joint, the uncracked portion of the joint shall be filled with epoxy-resin mortar and the crack shall be routed and sealed in accordance with Section 03 15 00.

2. Where a transverse random crack parallels the planned contraction joint and is within a distance of five feet (1.5 meters) from the contraction joint in the pavement, the crack shall be routed and sealed in accordance with Section 03 15 00, and the joint shall be filled with epoxy resin mortar.

3. When a transverse random crack is more than five feet (1.5 meters) from the nearest contraction joint in the pavement, the joint and the crack shall be sealed in accordance with Section 03 15 00. Joints to be filled with epoxy resin mortar shall be thoroughly cleaned.

I. For PCC Pavement with load transfer across the contraction joint (dowel bar assemblies are required), the following shall apply:

1. When a transverse random crack parallels the planned contraction joint and is more than five feet (1.5 meters) from the contraction joint, the crack shall be routed, the backer rod installed, and sealed with silicone according to Section 03 15 00.

2. When a transverse random crack parallels the planned contraction joint and is less than five feet (1.5 meters) from the contraction joint, the pavement shall be sawed full depth, removed, and replaced. Load transfer across the contraction joint shall be re-established.

3. When a transverse random crack intersects or parallels a planned transverse contraction joint and is less than four inches (100 mm) from the planned contraction joint for more than 50 percent of the lane width, the crack shall be routed, the backer rod installed, and sealed with silicone in accordance with Section 03 15 00.

4. When a transverse random crack intersects or parallels a planned transverse contraction joint and is more than four inches (100 mm) from the planned contraction joint for more than 50 percent of the lane width, the pavement shall be sawed full depth, removed, and replaced. Load transfer across the contraction joint shall be re-established.

3.04 SEALING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

A. Joints shall be sealed with hot-poured elastic joint sealer or low modulus silicone sealant as specified. Joints shall be sealed immediately after completion of the curing period, before the pavement is opened to traffic.

B. Joint grooves with spalls greater than ½ inch (13 mm) in depth shall be patched with an approved epoxy mortar. All loose concrete shall be removed from the spalled area and the spalled surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. After cleaning, the spalled surface shall be primed and an epoxy mortar of troweling consistency shall be placed in the spalled area and

finished as the original pavement surface. The epoxy binder components shall be proportioned and mixed as recommended by the manufacturer. After the epoxy binder is thoroughly mixed, dry silica sand shall be blended into the mixture to give an epoxy mortar of trowelable consistency.

C. After the epoxy mortar has cured, the forming material shall be carefully removed. The finished joint shall have vertical faces and the joint width shall be maintained. Patching of spalls shall be done only when the temperature of the air and pavement are above 50EF (10EC).

D. Joints to be sealed shall be thoroughly clean and dry. All materials such as old sealant, oil, asphalt, curing compound, paint, rust, and other foreign materials shall be completely removed. Cleaning shall be accomplished by sand blasting and other tools as necessary.

E. Just prior to sealing, each joint shall be blown out using a jet of compressed air, at a working pressure of not less than 90 psi (620 kPa), to remove all traces of dust. Air compressors used for cleaning joints shall be equipped with traps capable of removing all free water and oil from the compressed air.

F. Joint sealer application will not be permitted when the air or pavement temperature near the joint is less than 40EF (5EC) or is 40EF (5EC) and falling.

G. The sealant shall be applied without spilling on the exposed surface. Sealant on the surface of the concrete pavement shall be removed immediately and the pavement surface cleaned. Failure of the joint material in either adhesion or cohesion will be cause for rejection. Repair shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

H. Hot-Poured Elastic Joint Sealer: Hot-poured elastic joint sealer shall be stirred during heating so that localized overheating does not occur. All joints shall be sealed with an approved pressure-sealing device, equipped with a nozzle inserted into the joint, so sealing material will be forced from the bottom of the joint to the top.

I. Silicone Sealant: Silicone sealant shall be applied with a mechanical device equipped with a nozzle or spout shaped to fit into the joint. The joint sealant shall be applied under pressure from the inside of the joint to remove entrapped air and ensure good joint contact.

   1. Backer rod shall be installed to the proper depth to produce the width and depth of sealant specified.

   2. The sealant surface shall be tooled to produce a slightly concave surface ¼-inch (6 mm) below the pavement surface. Tooling shall be accomplished before a skin forms on the sealant surface. The use of soap or oil as a tooling aid will not be permitted.

J. Seasonal Restrictions:

   1. Silicone sealing operations shall be suspended after October 15, unless the Contractor has received written permission from the Engineer to continue sealing. After the October 15 seasonal restriction, only the initial cut shall be performed at all joints. Then the following spring the joints shall be widened, backer rod installed, and sealed with silicone according to Section 03 15 00.

2. All costs related to the seasonal sealing restrictions including additional labor and materials, equipment, traffic control, mobilization, and incidentals shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

3.05 WATERSTOP

A. Install waterstops at construction and expansion joints in structures, which will contain liquid or resist the entry of ground water. Construct forms to prevent injury to waterstops. Position and secure with wire ties, continuous bars, and rings. Heat weld splices and junctions of waterstop to form a continuous water seal. Use the heat welding equipment and temperature recommended by the waterstop manufacturer.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 03 20 00 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including general and Supplementary Conditions, apply to the work specified in this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of concrete reinforcement is shown on the drawings and in schedules.

B. The work includes fabrication and placement of reinforcement for cast-in-place concrete, including bars, welded wire fabric, ties, and supports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Examine the substrate and the conditions under which concrete reinforcement is to be performed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Codes and Standards: Comply with requirements of the following codes and standards, except as herein modified.

1. American Concrete Institute, ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures."
2. American Concrete Institute, ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
3. American Welding Society, AWS D12.1 "Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction."
4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. For information only, submit 2 copies of steel producer's mill test certificates identifying chemical and physical analysis of each type of reinforcing steel delivered.

B. Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with the ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Concrete Structures," show bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangements and assemblies, as required for the fabrication and placement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required at openings through concrete structures.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. Deliver reinforcement to the project site bundled, tagged, and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.

B. Store concrete reinforcement materials at the site to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt or excessive rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Wire shall be plain wire conforming to ASTM A82.

C. Welded Wire Fabric shall be of the gauge and mesh size as shown conforming to ASTM A185.

D. Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement in place shall be as follows:

1. For bar supports, use CRSI Class C, plastic protected or Class E, stainless steel protected.
2. For slabs on grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where wetted base materials will not support chair legs.
3. Over waterproof membranes, use precast concrete chairs to prevent penetration of the membrane.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop-fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to required shapes and dimensions, with fabrication tolerances complying with ACI 315. In case of fabricating errors, do not re-bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner that will injure or weaken the material.

B. Unacceptable Materials shall be defined as reinforcement with any of the following defects and will not be permitted in the work:

1. Bar lengths, depths, and bends exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or on the final shop drawings.
3. Bars with reduced cross section due to excessive rusting or other cause.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Unless shown otherwise on drawings, comply with the specified codes and standards, and Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

B. If the cover depth is not specifically indicated on the plan sheets, the reinforcing steel shall be protected by a minimum thickness of concrete as follows:

1. Concrete against ground or exposed to water - 3" cover
2. Concrete exposed to weather - 2" cover
3. Beams and columns - 1 ½ " cover
4. Slabs on grade or exposed to weather - 1" cover

C. Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice and other materials, which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

D. Position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.

E. Unless shown otherwise on drawings, place reinforcement to obtain the minimum coverage for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports together with 16-gage wire to hold reinforcement accurately in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so that ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with 16-gage wire. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps.

G. Provide sufficient numbers of supports and of strength to carry reinforcement. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond the last leg of any continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

H. Splices: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tightly wire tying. Comply with requirements of ACI 318 for minimum lap of spliced bars except as shown on drawings.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work of this section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Concrete Formwork, Section 03 11 00
2. Concrete Reinforcement, Section 03 20 00

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of cast-in-place concrete work is shown on the drawings.

B. The work includes providing cast-in-place concrete consisting of Portland cement, fine and coarse aggregate, water and selected admixtures; combined, mixed, transported, placed, finished and cured as herein specified.

1.03 QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTING

A. Prior to any concrete work, the Contractor shall obtain from his concrete supplier a certificate stating the design mix used by the supplier will meet or exceed the requirements of the specifications for Class A concrete as herein specified.

B. The Contractor is responsible for controlling the quality of his product and shall make as many tests as necessary to satisfy himself and the Owner that his product meets or exceeds all specifications contained herein. The Contractor shall employ an independent professional testing laboratory experienced in the testing of concrete materials and mixes to perform material evaluation tests and to test concrete test cylinders. The testing agency shall meet the requirements of ASTM 329. The selection of the testing laboratory shall be subject to the Owner's and Engineer's acceptance. All such tests shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

C. In addition to the Contractor quality control, the Engineer will perform temperature, slump, air, and compressive strength testing for the determination of product acceptance. The Engineer will cast a set of 4 standard 6-inch diameter cylinders for each 10 to 50 cubic yards of concrete placed or portion thereof and care for them as set forth in ASTM C31. These specimens shall be used to determine compressive strength requirements of the product. The results of these tests shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to meet specifications contained herein.

D. The right is reserved by the Owner to order additional checking of concrete strength by use of a Swiss hammer or by boring. Testing of this nature shall be done in the presence of the Engineer at the expense of the Contractor and may be submitted to an independent testing laboratory mutually agreed upon by the Contractor, Engineer, and Owner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The certificate from the concrete supplier as specified above shall be submitted to the Engineer.

B. The results of all concrete cylinder tests made shall be submitted to the Engineer.

C. Copies of the delivery tickets for each load of concrete delivered to the site shall be furnished to the Engineer at the time of delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Water shall be clean and free of deleterious amounts of oils, acids, alkali, organics, silt, mud, grass, or other foreign material.

B. Portland cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM C150, Type II, for all usages. Only one brand of cement shall be used throughout the project unless otherwise accepted by the Engineer.

C. Fly ash shall conform to AASHTO M 295 Class F including the optional requirements in the referenced AASHTO specification except as modified by the following:

- Loss on ignition 2.0% Max.
- Moisture content 2.0% Max.
- Available alkalis as Na_2O 1.5% Max. *

  * Available alkalis up to 2.0 percent may be used, provided mortar expansion test results at 14 days is less than or equal to that of the control sample. The expansion test shall be run in accordance with modified ASTM C 441. The control sample shall be made using cement that will be used on the project. The test sample shall be made using cement and fly ash that will be used on the project.

D. Fly ash shall be from approved base loaded electric generating plants using a single coal source. Plants using a limestone injection process for controlling air pollutants are not acceptable. Fly ash from the start up and shut down of the plant shall not be used.

E. Fine aggregate shall be clean, sharp, natural, uncoated sand free from silt, loam, and clay, dune sand, bank run sand and manufactured sand are not acceptable. Fine aggregate shall conform to ASTM C33, fine aggregate sections.

F. Coarse aggregate shall be clean, uncoated crushed stone or gravel conforming to ASTM C33. Clay and shale particles shall not exceed 1%. Maximum size aggregate allowed is 1/5 of narrowest dimensions between forms of the concrete member or 3/4 of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars. For cement finish use 1/8 inch minimum and 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate.

G. Aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances such as iron sulphides, pyrite, marcasite, or ochre, which can cause strains on exposed surfaces, will not be allowed.

H. If noted on the plans, fiber mesh reinforcing shall be used with all concrete sidewalk and pavement. The fiber mesh shall be added at the rate of 1 bag per cubic yard or as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. The fiber shall be added directly to the truck at the time of mixing.

2.02 CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

A. Provide admixtures produced by established reputable manufacturers and use in compliance with the manufacturer's printed directions. Do not use admixtures, which have not been incorporated and tested in the accepted mixes unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer. All admixtures shall meet standards as specified herein.

B. Air-entraining Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C260 and shall be equal to Grace "Darex AEA," Master Builders "MB-VR"; or Sika Chemicals "AER."

C. Calcium Chloride: Do not use calcium chloride in concrete unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer.

2.03 CONCRETE CLASS

A. Classes of concrete:

CLASS OF CONCRETE	REQ. MIN. STRENGTH @ 28 DAYS (PSI)	MAX. WATER CONTENT GAL./94 LB. BAG
A	4,000	6.0

1. Class A concrete shall be used for all cast-in-place concrete. Minimum cement content for Class A concrete shall be 564 lbs. It may be used for all concrete requirements.

B. Grout and Topping:

1. Plain grout for channel bottoms; tank bottoms where required shall be proportioned as follows:

CONSTITUENT	BY VOLUME
Type II Portland Cement	1 Part
Sand	2 Parts
¼ " Aggregate	1 ½ Parts

2. Non-shrinking grout shall be Embeco, Pour-Rok, or approved equal.

2.04 CONSISTENCY

A. Consistency required for each pour shall be established in advance by the Contractor in cooperation with the Engineer in accordance with ASTM C143 and according to the following slump ranges:

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	SLUMP	AIR
Sidewalk	1” - 4 ½”	5% - 7.5%
Curb & Gutter	1” - 4 ½”	5% - 7.5%

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	SLUMP	AIR
Pavement (Formed)	1” - 4 ½”	5% - 7.5%
Pavement (Slipformed)	≤ 2”	5% - 7.5%
Miscellaneous	1” - 4 ½”	5% - 7.5%

B. Concrete shall be of consistency as to insure the required workability and result in compacted masses having dense, uniform surfaces. In general, the consistency of concrete mixture shall be such that:

1. The mortar will cling to the coarse aggregate.
2. The aggregates will not segregate in the concrete.
3. The concrete when dropped directly from the discharge chute of the mixer will flatten out at the center of the pile, but the edges of the pile will stand and not flow.
4. The concrete and mortar will show no free water when removed from the mixer.
5. The concrete will slide and not flow into place when transported in metal chutes at an angle of 30 degrees with the horizontal.
6. The surface of the finished concrete will be free from a surface film of "laitance."

C. Any concrete mix failing to meet the above outlined consistency requirements, although meeting the slump requirements, will be considered unsatisfactory; and the mix shall be changed to correct such unsatisfactory conditions.

2.05 PROPORTIONING OF MATERIALS

A. The proper proportioning of aggregates and cement will be determined by the Contractor and the professional testing laboratory. The proportioning of aggregates will be the most suitable combination of aggregates, which will give the necessary workability and desired consistency when mixed with water and cement as specified.

B. The ratio of cement to dry, fine aggregate shall be that necessary to provide the maximum density of the mixture when used with the minimum amount of water required to produce the specified slump in the resulting concrete. This determination of the proper ratio shall be made by a testing laboratory at the expense of the Contractor, using representative samples of the aggregates, which will be used. Laboratory recommendations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

C. The batch proportions used shall be such that full bags of cement are used in each batch.

D. Fly ash may be substituted for cement in concrete. The addition or deletion of fly ash from the mix will be at no cost to the Owner. If fly ash is used, the minimum amount of cement to be replaced is 15 percent and the maximum amount is 20 percent by weight.

2.06 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

A. Expansion joint material shall be pre-molded, non-extruding asphalt impregnated joint filler conforming to ASTM D1751 unless shown otherwise on the plans. Joint material shall be full depth of slab or joint and unless otherwise indicated ½-inch thick.

2.07 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber Reinforcement.

1. Material: 100 percent virgin homopolymer polypropylene multifilament fibers, containing no reprocessed olefin materials.
2. Conformance: ASTM C 1116, Type III.
3. Fire Classifications:
    a. UL Report File No. R8534-11.
    b. Southwest Certification Services (SWCS), Omega Point Laboratories No. 8662-1.
4. Fiber Length: Single-cut lengths.
5. Alkali Resistance: Alkali proof.
6. Absorption: Nil.
7. Specific Gravity: 0.91.
8. Melt Point: 324 degrees F (162 degrees C).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. Cement shall be stored in well ventilated, weatherproof buildings, which will protect the cement from dampness. The floor supporting the cement shall clear the ground a sufficient distance to prevent the absorption of moisture by the cement. The Engineer may permit small quantities of cement to be stored in the open for short periods of time (maximum of 48 hours) if a raised storage platform and adequate waterproof covering are provided. Lumpy or partially set cement shall not be used, and such cement shall be removed from the premises.

B. The handling and storage of concrete aggregate shall be such as to prevent the admixture of foreign materials. If the aggregates are stored on the ground, sites for stockpiles shall be grubbed, cleared of all weeds and grass and leveled off. The bottom layer of aggregate shall not be disturbed or used without cleaning. Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, all fine aggregate shall be stockpiled at least 24 hours to reduce the free moisture content.

3.02 MIXING CONDITIONS

A. The concrete shall be mixed in quantities required for immediate use, and any concrete, which is not in place within 30 minutes after being discharged from the mixer, shall not be used. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted.

B. Where work has been started and changes in weather conditions require protective measures to be used, the Contractor shall furnish adequate shelter to protect the concrete against damage from rainfall or damage due to freezing temperatures. In case it is necessary to

continue mixing operations during rainfall, the Contractor shall provide protective coverings for the material stockpiles as well as for the concrete being placed. The covering for aggregate stockpiles will be required only to the extent as may be necessary to control the moisture conditions in the aggregates so that adequate control of the consistency of the concrete mix may be maintained.

C. No concrete shall be mixed without the approval of the Engineer when the air temperature is at or below 40° F (taken in the shade away from artificial heat) and falling. If authorized by the Engineer, concrete may be mixed when the air temperature is at 35° F and rising. When permission is given for mixing when the temperature is below 40° F, the following requirements shall govern:

1. Water used for mixing shall be heated either by steam or by dry heat to a temperature of at least 70° F but not over l50° F.

2. Aggregates shall be heated either by steam or by dry heat to a temperature of at least 70° F but not over 150° F.

3. The heating apparatus shall be such as to heat the mass of aggregates uniformly and preclude the occurrence of hot spots, which will burn the material. Temperature of mixed concrete shall be not less than 60° F at the time of placing in forms. After the concrete has been placed, the Contractor shall provide sufficient protection such as cover, canvas, framework, heating apparatus, etc., to enclose and protect the structure and maintain the temperature of the mix at not less than 50° F until at least 60% of the designed strength has been attained.

4. The use of an accelerating agent in lieu of proper cold weather protection will not be authorized. In hot weather suitable precautions shall be taken to avoid drying of the concrete prior to finishing operations. Use of windbreaks, sunshades, fog sprays, or other devices shall be provided.

5. Concrete deposited in hot weather shall not have a placing temperature that will cause difficulty from loss of slump, flash set, or cold joints. Concrete temperatures shall be less than 90° F.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, the Contractor shall see that bottoms of excavations are undisturbed earth, properly leveled off and tamped free of foreign materials. Forms shall be oiled or wetted prior to placing concrete. Water shall be removed from the excavation before any concrete is deposited.

B. The concrete shall be placed in the structure immediately after mixing. Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers approximately 12-inch in thickness. Not more than l hour shall elapse between the placing of successive layers of concrete in any portion of the structure included in a monolithic placement. Special care must be used to thoroughly surround all reinforcement with concrete and to leave no air space or other void in this work. All concrete shall be well vibrated into all areas of forms.

C. No concrete shall be used after its initial set has taken place, and no retempered concrete will be allowed under any circumstances or conditions.

D. Concrete handling from the point of delivery and transfer to the concrete conveying equipment and to the locations of final deposit shall be completed as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent segregation and loss of concrete mix materials.

E. Mechanical equipment for conveying concrete shall be provided to ensure a continuous flow of concrete at the delivery end. Provide runways for wheeled concrete conveying equipment from the concrete delivery point to the locations of final deposit. Keep interior surfaces of conveying equipment, including chutes, free of hardened concrete, debris, water, snow, ice, and other deleterious materials.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction joints shall be made at the locations indicated on the plans or at such other locations as designated by the Engineer. In no case shall vertical joints be made in walls at or near corners. Proper bonding shall be obtained in accordance with the above specifications and the CRSI.

B. Keys shall be provided in all joints where required to provide for either shear or water tightness. The width of the keys shall be approximately ½ the thickness of the section at that point, and they shall be ½ as deep as they are wide unless otherwise specified.

C. All concrete shall be deposited in forms at such rate that the forms will be filled at any point with a vertical rise of concrete surface of not less than 2 feet per hour. Where necessary, the forms shall be bulk headed off and construction joint made to provide a form, which will be filled at the above specified rate. The location of these construction joints shall be approved by the Engineer.

D. If any concrete is allowed to stand at any elevation below the finished grade or top surface for more than 2 hours without fresh concrete being applied thereon, the top surface shall be considered a construction joint and shall be constructed in accordance with these specifications and provided with keys and water sealing strips.

E. Where practicable, vertical construction joints shall make a slight angle with the vertical, not to exceed ½-inch per foot, in such manner that the freshly deposited concrete will overhang the hardened concrete, allowing the new concrete to settle upon the old during the process of hardening.

3.05 PROTECTING AND CURING

A. All concrete, regardless of temperature, weather, or season, shall be protected from premature drying. Surface cracking shall be a cause for rejection, removal, and replacement. Any concrete poured during freezing or hot weather conditions shall be protected. No salts or other non-freezing materials shall be used. All fresh concrete shall be protected from open rain. All concrete shall be kept damp for at least 6 days after pouring. Membrane curing may be used. Membrane curing compound if used shall be a resin base type approved by the Engineer. Curing will not be required longer than 72 hours if high early strength concrete is used.

3.06 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough Form Finish:

1. Provide as-cast rough form finish to formed concrete surfaces that are to be concealed in the finish work or by other construction unless otherwise indicated.
2. Standard rough form finish shall be the concrete surface having the texture imparted by the form facing material used with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and all fins and other projections exceed ¼-inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth Form Finish:

1. Provide as-cast smooth form finish for formed concrete surfaces that are to be exposed to view or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to the concrete, or a covering material bonded to the concrete such as waterproofing, damp-proofing, painting or other similar system.
2. Produced smooth form finish by selecting form material to impart a smooth, hard, uniform texture and arranging them orderly and symmetrical with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with all fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off, smooth, and finish with a texture matching the adjacent formed surfaces. Continue the final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across the adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise shown.

3.07 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Float Finish:

1. Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified.
2. After placing concrete slabs do not work the surface further until ready for floating. Begin floating when the surface water has disappeared or when the concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit the operation of a power-driven float or both. Consolidate the surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level the surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding ¼-inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10-foot straightedge placed on the surface at not less than 2 different angles. Cut down high spots and fill all low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat the surface to a uniform, smooth granular texture.

B. Trowel Finish:

1. Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to be exposed to view unless otherwise shown and slab surfaces that are to be covered with epoxy terrazzo, resilient flooring, paint, or other thin-film finish coating system.
2. After floating, begin the first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel if desired.
3. Consolidate the concrete surface by the final hand troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance and with a surface plane tolerance not exceeding 1/8-inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10-foot straightedge. Grind smooth surface defects, which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

C. Non-slip Broom Finish:

1. Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior and interior concrete platforms and bridges, steps, walks and ramps and elsewhere as shown on the drawings or in schedules.

2. Immediately after trowel finishing slightly roughen the concrete surface by brooming in the direction perpendicular to the main traffic route. Coordinate the required final finish with the Engineer before application.

3.08 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Defective Areas:

1. Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after the removal of the forms but only after the Engineer has inspected the defective area.

2. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over ½-inch diameter and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete, but, in no case, to a depth of less than 1-inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Before placing the cement mortar, thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush coat the area to be patched with neat cement grout. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to the Engineer.

3. For exposed-to-view surfaces blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that when dry the patching mortar will match the color of the surrounding concrete. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with the patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than the surrounding surface.

4. Fill holes extending through concrete by means of a plunger type gun or other suitable device from the least exposed face, using a flush stop held at the exposed face to ensure complete filling.

B. Repair of Formed Surfaces:

1. Repair exposed-to-view formed concrete surfaces where possible that contain defects which adversely affect the appearance of the finish. Remove and replace the concrete having defective surfaces if the defects cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Surface defects as such include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, and holes left by the rods and bolts; fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot by removed by cleaning.

2. Repair concealed formed concrete surfaces where possible that contain defects that adversely affect the durability of the concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace the concrete having defective surfaces. Surface defects as such include cracks in excess of 0.01 in. wide, cracks of any width and other surface deficiencies which penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections, honeycomb, rock pockets, holes left by tie rods and bolts and spalls except minor breakage at corner.

C. Repair of Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces such as monolithic slabs for smoothness and to verify surface plane to the tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified.
2. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope in addition to smoothness, using a template having the required slope. Correct high and low areas as herein specified.
3. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects, which adversely affect the durability of the concrete. Surface defects as such include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01-inch wide or that penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, popouts, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
4. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after the concrete has cured sufficiently so that repairs can be made without damage to adjacent areas.
5. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out the low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to the Engineer.
6. Repair defective areas except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1-inch diameter by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least ¾-inch clearance all around. Dampen all concrete surface in contact with patching concrete and brush with a neat cement grout coating or use concrete bonding agent. Place concrete before grout takes its initial set. Mix patching concrete of the same materials to provide concrete of the same type of class as the original adjacent concrete. Place, compact, and finish as required to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1-inch in diameter by the dry-pack method. Groove the top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen all cleaned concrete surfaces and brush with neat cement grout coating. Place dry-pack before the cement grout takes its initial set. Mix dry-pack consisting of 1-part Portland cement to 2-½ parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patch areas continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
8. Repair methods not specified above may be used subject to the acceptance of the Engineer.

3.09 SURFACE TEST AND TOLERANCES

A. Ten Foot Straightedge: The concrete surface shall be tested with a 10-foot straightedge. The permissible longitudinal and transverse surface deviation shall be 1/8-inch in 10 feet.

B. Areas where the maximum deviation exceeds the permissible deviation by not more than 3/8 inch will be subject to the following at the discretion of the Engineer.

1. Grind down to an elevation where the area or spot will be within the permissible deviation.
2. Accept affected area without corrective action with price reduction at a rate noted below.

C. Areas where maximum deviation exceeds the permissible by more than 3/8 inch will be subject to the following at the discretion of the Engineer.

1. Grind down to an elevation where the area or spot will be within the permissible deviation.
2. Accept affected area without corrective action with price reduction at a rate noted below.
3. Satisfactorily remove and replace deficient area.

D. Grinding shall be accomplished with specially prepared circular diamond blades mounted on a horizontal shaft. Areas that have been ground shall not be left smooth or polished, but shall have a uniform texture equal in roughness to the surrounding unground concrete.

E. Measurements for determining the limits of deficient areas will be made in the following manner:

1. The length of the deviation will be that length out of specification tolerance at the location of the surface test as checked with a 10-foot straightedge and a 1/8-inch shim.
2. Where the transverse surface test is out of specification, the maximum length and maximum width at a particular site shall be used in computation of the area.

3.10 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Concrete work, which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense without extension of time therefore. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the cost of corrections to any other work affected by or resulting from corrections to the concrete work.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 23 00 EXCAVATION AND FILL

SECTION 31 23 11 WATERING FOR EMBANKMENTS

SECTION 31 23 14 SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING

SECTION 31 23 33 TRENCHING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

SECTION 31 34 19 – GEOTEXTILE FABRICS

SECTION 31 34 20 – GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT

SECTION 31 40 00 - MILLING/PULVERIZATION OF EXISTING ASPHALT SURFACE AND BASE

SECTION 31 23 00 EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, if attached, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Watering for Embankments - Section 31 23 11

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Work covered by this section of the specifications shall consist of furnishing all plant, labor, and equipment, appurtenances and material, and of performing all operations in connection with the excavation, embankment, compaction, topsoiling, and grading required for the reconstruction of the City streets in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans and with the lines and grades established by the Engineer.

B. The Owner's representative will provide the initial and final grade stakes as discussed in Section 01 32 23. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all interim slope and grade staking and other staking as may be necessary to complete construction.

1.03 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

A. "Unclassified Excavation" shall include all excavation performed under this section regardless of the material encountered.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. During the construction of the subgrade, a representative of the Owner shall be on site to allow for the examination of the exposed subgrade.

B. In-place density tests will be taken, by the Owner's representative, on each layer of the subgrade as directed by the Geotechnical report.

C. The Contractor will conduct additional soil tests and quality control testing as desired for his own information and use. The Contractor shall have submitted directly to the Engineer with copies to the Owner, three (3) copies of all field and laboratory tests and reports of inspections performed by him or his agents.

D. All grades shall be finished to within 0.10 feet of the final elevations as staked by the Owner's authorized representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR FURNISHED BORROW (if required)

A. Borrow Material furnished by the Contractor shall be clean earthen fill material free from sticks, roots, stones larger than 3 inches and other deleterious material. ***Prior to any hauling the Contractor shall furnish laboratory test results showing the classification of the borrow material by the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), Liquid Limit, Plasticity Index and Standard Proctor w/ Max Density at Optimum Moisture.*** *The Borrow material shall meet the USCS requirements for the following soil classifications: (SC) Clayey Sands and (CL) Sandy Clays.*

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The excavation shall be carried to the elevations or depths required to obtain the specified depths as shown on the plans. Should the Contractor, through negligence or other fault, excavate below the designated lines or elevations, he shall replace the excavation with suitable materials and properly compact and control the moisture content in a manner as specified herein under "Formation of Embankments". All replacement work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

B. The Contractor shall inform and satisfy himself as to the character, quantity, and distribution of all material to be excavated. No payment will be made for any excavated material which is used for purposes other than those designated. All spoil areas shall be leveled to a uniform line and section and shall present a neat appearance before project acceptance.

C. Those areas outside of the embankment areas in which the top layer of soil material becomes compacted due to hauling or to any other activity of the Contractor shall be scarified and disced to a depth of 4 inches as directed to loosen and pulverize the soil.

D. If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers, or under drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, or parts thereof, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to protect and preserve or provide temporary service. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall satisfactorily repair all damage to such facilities or structures which may result from any of his operations during the period of the contract.

E. The Contractor shall supervise the excavation, moving, placing, and deposition of all material and shall, with the assistance of the Engineer and/or his representative, determine the suitability of materials to be placed in embankments. All material determined to be unsuitable and all excess shall be disposed of in the appropriate areas as shown on plans, or in the outer portions of the embankments.

F. Topsoil shall not be used directly below any areas to receive surfacing.

3.02 STRIPPING

A. All vegetation such as brush, heavy sods, heavy growth of grass, decayed vegetation, rubbish, roots, and any other unsuitable material within the area to which excavation is to occur, or upon which embankment is to be placed, shall be cleared, stripped, grubbed, and disposed of, before the excavation of suitable materials or a formation of embankment is started.

B. In no case shall such objectionable material be allowed in or under the subgrades for any areas to receive surfacing.

C. All depressions or holes below the ground surface, whether caused by grubbing or otherwise, shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted to the ground surface elevation or up to twelve (12) inches below the proposed final subgrade elevation before the construction of the embankment will be permitted to start.

3.03 EXCAVATION OF SUITABLE MATERIAL

A. Excavation shall be performed to the lines, grades, and elevations as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made so that the requirements for formation of embankments and floor can be followed. No excavation or stripping shall be started until the Engineer has taken cross sectional elevations and measurements of the existing ground surface and has provided control stakes for the proposed work. During the process of excavation, the grade shall be maintained so that it will be properly drained at all times. Temporary drains and drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or divert all surface water which may affect the work.

B. The suitable excavation material shall be handled in such a manner as to allow the material to be properly placed and compacted in the fill areas.

C. The Contractor shall make the distribution of the excavated material as indicated in the plans. Widening or narrowing of the section and raising or lowering of the grade to avoid haul will not be permitted. The right is reserved by the Engineer to make minor adjustments or revisions in lines or grades if found necessary as the work progresses to obtain satisfactory construction.

D. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top eight (8) inches of the subgrade or embankment.

E. All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross section, and alignment as shown in the plans.

F. No payment or measurement for payment will be made for suitable materials removed, manipulated, and replaced in order to obtain required density. Any removal, manipulation, aeration, replacement, and recompaction of suitable materials necessary to obtain the required density shall be considered as incidental to the excavation and embankment operations and shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional compensation.

3.04 STOCKPILING

A. If at the time of excavation it is not possible to place any material in its proper section of the permanent construction, it shall be stockpiled in approved areas for later use at no extra cost to the Owner.

B. The stockpiled material shall be handled and placed as specified in the section of these

specifications covering excavation, embankment, and topsoil.

C. Stockpiles of topsoil or any other material shall be located within the project limits as near the final placement site as practicable. When stockpiling within the project limits is not possible, it shall be the Contractor's obligation to arrange for and maintain stockpile sites at his own expense. Stockpiles of topsoil shall not be placed within 50 feet of embankment areas and shall not be placed on areas which subsequently will require any excavation or embankment.

D. Prior to Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall obtain and furnish to the Owner a lien waiver or a letter of satisfaction written by the owner of the stockpile area property and addressed to the Contractor.

3.05 EXCESS EXCAVATION

A. When the volume of excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades indicated, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or wasted in areas secured by the Contractor, subject to the approval of the Engineer and the Owner. In general, suitable excess excavation will be used in the widening of embankments, flattening of slopes, etc.

B. If it is necessary to dispose of any material, it shall be disposed of in such a manner as to present a neat appearance and to not obstruct proper drainage or cause damage to abutting property.

3.06 PREPARATION OF EMBANKMENT AREA

A. Prior to the placement of any fill material beneath the proposed parking lot, the entire layer of topsoil upon which the embankment is to be placed, except where limited by solid rock, shall be removed for its entire depth to the bottom of the natural existing topsoil.

B. A minimum of six (6) inches of material below the bottom of the natural existing topsoil or to the depth as previously described shall be scarified for the entire width of the subgrade embankment. The area shall be scarified in furrows uniformly spaced so that at least 50% of the surface will be broken to the required depth. All roots, debris, large stones, or objectionable material that would cause interference with the compaction of the foundation for fill shall be removed from the area and disposed of as specified.

C. After removal and scarifying of the topsoil and other material under the embankment areas, the area should be examined by the Contractor for the existence of unsuitable materials. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if he feels that unsuitable materials exist. The volume of unsuitable material shall be determined by cross sectioning the area before and after removal. The area of unsuitable material shall be removed to a depth as shown in the plans or as directed by the Owner’s representative. The area shall be filled and compacted in accordance with “Formation of Embankments”.

D. A thin layer (approximately 3 inches) of the fill material shall then be uniformly spread over the scarified foundation and the whole area compacted to ##% (see Geotechnical report) of maximum density as determined by standard proctor ASTM Test Designation D698 at a moisture content between 3% under and 3% over optimum.

E. Except for the undercut of unsuitable materials which lie at a depth greater than six (6) inches below finished grade elevation in areas previously described, no direct payment shall be

made for work performed under this section.

3.07 FORMATION OF EMBANKMENTS

A. Embankments shall be formed of satisfactory materials placed in successive horizontal layers of not more than 8 inches loose depth for the full width of the cross section.

B. The grading operations shall be conducted and the various soil strata shall be placed to produce a soil structure as shown in the typical cross section or as directed. All materials entering the embankment shall be reasonably free of organic matter such as leaves, grass, roots, and other objectionable material. Soil, granular material, shale, and any other material permitted for use in embankment shall be spread in successive layers as specified.

C. The subgrade embankments shall be constructed from the in-place non-organic soils.

D. Operations on earthwork shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained because of rain, freezing weather, or other unsatisfactory conditions of the field. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide proper surface drainage. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankments be placed over frozen material.

E. The material in the layers shall be of the proper moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. Wetting or drying of the material and manipulation when necessary to secure a uniform moisture content throughout the layer shall be required. Should the material be too wet to permit proper compaction or rolling, all work on all portions of the embankment thus affected shall be delayed until the material has dried to the required moisture content. Sprinkling shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 31 23 11. Samples of embankment materials for testing, both before and after placement and compaction, will be taken. From these tests, corrections, adjustments, and modifications of methods, materials, and moisture content will be made to construct the embankment.

F. Where a large portion of the materials excavated consist of rock, the rock may be used in the construction of the embankment as hereinafter specified:

   1. The maximum dimension of any rock used shall not exceed 12” maximum.

   2. Rocks shall be carefully distributed throughout the embankment and imbedded with earth or other fine material so that the interstices between the large particles are filled and a dense, compact, uniform embankment is secured.

   3. No rock larger than 4” in any direction will be allowed in the upper eight (8) inches of any embankment as this portion of the embankment shall be composed solely of earth or other suitable material.

G. The Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of all embankments made under the contract and shall replace any portion which in the opinion of the Engineer has become displaced due to carelessness or negligence on the part of the Contractor. The Contractor shall plan his work so that the necessary compaction tests on each lift can be completed prior to placing additional lifts of material.

3.08 DIVERSION DITCHES AND DRAINAGE PROVISIONS

A. If it is necessary, in the prosecution of the work, to interrupt the natural drainage of the surface, or the flow of artificial drain, the Contractor shall provide temporary drainage

facilities that will prevent damage to public or private interests and shall restore the original drains as soon as the work will permit. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, take all measures necessary to properly drain the work site. The Contractor shall be held liable for all damages which may result from neglect to provide for either natural or artificial drainage which his work may have interrupted. All temporary diversion ditches shall be of adequate size to handle any anticipated flow.

B. Diversion ditches which are to be permanent shall conform to the shape required in the plans.

3.09 TOPSOIL

A. The topsoil shall be stripped and stockpiled form the regular grading areas and placed on all disturbed areas, at the conclusion of the project , as shown on plans.

B. All topsoil removed from the excavation areas shall be salvaged (on areas to be grass, topsoil shall be replaced at conclusion of the project).

C. The stockpiling of topsoil shall be in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 3.04.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. The subgrade and all other graded surfaces shall be of such smoothness that it will not vary more than 0.10 of a foot from true grade as established by grade hubs. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding, or removing materials, reshaping, and compacting.

3.11 WATERING FOR EMBANKMENTS

A. Refer to Section 31 23 11 - Watering for Embankments.

3.12 EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor may use any type of earthmoving, compaction, and watering equipment he may desire or has at his disposal, provided the equipment is in a satisfactory condition and is of such capacity that the construction schedule can be maintained as planned by the Contractor and as approved by the Owner in accordance with the completion schedule specified for the construction. The Contractor shall furnish, operate, and maintain such equipment as is necessary to control uniform density, layers, section, and smoothness of grade.

3.13 HAUL

A. No payment will be made separately or directly for haul on any part of the Work. All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the Work, and its cost shall be considered by the Contractor and included in the contract price for the work involved.

PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. In the event unsuitable material is encountered during subgrade construction, and the Contractor has requested in writing and received the Engineer's approval, measurement of the additional amount of excavation required, payment for excavation, removal and disposal of said unsuitable material shall be on a cubic yard basis at the contract unit price bid for unclassified excavation.

4.02 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Payment for unsuitable material shall be on a cubic yard basis at the contract unit price bid for unclassified excavation.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 31 23 11 WATERING FOR EMBANKMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work of this section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Excavation and Fill - Section 31 23 00

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This item shall consist of furnishing and applying water required in the compaction of embankments and/or the clay cover, and for other purposes in accordance with the requirements of these specifications or as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER SOURCE

A. The Contractor shall obtain a Temporary Water Rights Permit to use water for construction, testing, or drilling purposes from the SD Department of Agriculture and Natural Resources for all water sources. Contact DANR by phone at 605 773-3352 for more information.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide own source of water for construction. Contractor shall obtain all federal, state, and local permits necessary for sources provided by Contractor. Upon receipt of the permits the Contractor shall submit two copies to the Engineer for his review and approval prior to removal of any water.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for all measures necessary to protect the health and safety of all personnel with access to the site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Water, when required, shall be applied at the locations, in the amounts, and during the hours, including nights, as required. An adequate water supply shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. The equipment used for watering shall be of ample capacity and of such design as to assure uniform application of water in the amounts required.

C. Contractor shall provide information to Engineer on size or capacity of water vehicle used and shall provide daily load counts to the Resident Project Representative.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 31 23 14 SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to work covered in this section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting - Section 31 23 33
2. Water Utility Piping and Fittings – Section 33 11 00
3. Sanitary Sewer Piping and Fittings – Section 33 31 00

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all necessary sheeting, shoring, and bracing to adequately protect all new and existing structures, all existing piping as may be required during construction period, and all new piping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND CONDITION

A. All sheeting, shoring, and bracing shall be in good or new condition and shall conform to the requirements of current safety codes and guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 METHODS

A. All excavation shall be properly shored, sheeted, and braced to furnish safe working conditions conforming to the current codes, regulations, and guidelines; to prevent any shifting and movement of material which may endanger personnel; to prevent damage to structures, or other work; and to avoid delay to the work.

B. Bracing shall be so arranged as not to place any strain on portions of completed work until the general construction has proceeded far enough to provide ample strength. If the Engineer is of the opinion that at any point the sheeting or supports furnished are inadequate or unsuited for the purpose, he may order additional sheeting or support to be installed. Whether so ordered by the Engineer or not, sufficient sheeting or support shall be installed to protect the work from any damage to new structures.

C. Trench sheeting shall remain in place until pipe, etc., has been laid, tested for defects, and repaired if necessary, and the earth around it compacted to a depth of one foot over the top of the pipe. Timber sheeting if used shall not be removed below an elevation of two feet above the top of the pipe.

D. No sheeting, shoring, and bracing which is within three feet of the surface of the finished grade may be left in place without the written permission of the Engineer.

E. In general, the sheeting and bracing shall be removed as the excavation is refilled in such a manner as to avoid the caving in of the bank or disturbance to adjacent areas or structures. The voids left by the withdrawal of the sheeting shall be carefully filled by ramming or otherwise as directed. Permission of the Engineer shall be obtained before the removal of any shoring, sheeting, or bracing.

F. It shall be the duty and responsibility of the Contractor to be familiar with all local, state, and federal regulations relating to this type of work and to comply with those regulations.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 31 23 33 TRENCHING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the work covered in this Section.

B. Related Requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing - Section 31 23 14
2. Curbs, Gutters, Sidewalks and Driveways - Section 32 16 00
3. Existing Underground Utilities - Section 33 01 00
4. Water Utility Piping and Fittings – Section 33 11 00
5. Sanitary Sewer Piping and Fittings – Section 33 31 00

1.02 SCOPE

A. This section covers the excavation of all necessary trenching for underground utilities and backfilling same after the pipe and related material has been properly laid, inspected and tested all in accordance with applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall obtain qualified testing and inspection services and such other independent services as may be required to assure compliance with the requirements as specified hereinafter. Certified tests of all granular materials will be provided to the Engineer prior to delivery or installation on the job site.

B. Moisture-density (Proctor) tests on the engineered fill materials and all in-place engineered fill field density tests shall be made as herein specified and in accordance with the General Conditions. Sufficient tests in number and location will be performed so as to assure that the engineered fill is in general compliance with the compaction requirements as specified herein.

C. The Contractor may conduct additional soil testing and quality control testing as desired for his own information and use.

D. When requested by the Engineer or Resident Project Representative, the Contractor shall excavate and expose the pipe previously laid at any point.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL EXCAVATION

A. All material encountered shall be excavated to the lines and grades as shown on the plans, set by the Engineer or as specified herein.

B. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, trenches for forcemain shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum covers over the top of the pipe as measured from the original ground surface.

   1. Minimum cover for all watermain and forcemain shall be seventy-two (72) inches.

C. Where pipe elevation is determined by minimum depth only, the excavation shall be sufficient at all points to grade the pipes on the tangents and vertical curves as dictated by the minimum bending radius of the pipe and fittings as recommended by the manufacturers.

D. The trenches shall be sufficiently straight between designated angle points to permit the pipe to be laid true to line in the approximate center of the trench.

E. Intersections with and crossings of other underground utilities shall be as shown on the plans and/or in accordance with applicable state and local laws and regulations. Refer to Section 33 01 00 for additional requirements.

F. All excavated material suitable for backfilling shall be placed in an area away from the trench edges so as to avoid overloading, sliding, and cave-ins.

G. The areas immediately adjacent to the trench shall be graded as required to prevent surface water from entering the trenches.

3.02 EXCAVATION FOR APPURTENANCES

A. A minimum of twelve (12) inches shall be left between the trench wall and the outside surface of the appurtenance.

3.03 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

A. Refer to Section 31 23 14 of these specifications

3.04 ROAD, STREET, AND DRIVEWAY CROSSINGS

A. At such road and all other crossings as may be designated by the Engineer, the trenches are to be mechanically tamped and filled in such a manner as to prevent any serious interruption of traffic upon the roadway or crossing.

B. Not more than one street crossing may be obstructed by the same trench at any one time except by permission of the Engineer and Owner.

3.05 ROCK EXCAVATION

A. Rock excavation shall be completed to a minimum of eight (8) inches below and on each side of all pipes, valves, fittings, and other appurtenances.

B. Excess excavation shall be backfilled with compacted material conforming to the bedding material required for the material being used.

3.06 DEWATERING

A. Where water is encountered in a trench, water shall be removed by pumping to lower the water level to such elevation that the pipe may be laid dry at the grade shown on the plans.

B. All water pumped from the trench shall be disposed of in a manner so as not to cause any damage to adjacent property.

C. When dewatering is paid for, it shall be considered as dewatering only when a manifold or pump and system of well points is installed to lower ground water such that excavation and construction can take place.

D. The process of pumping water out of the trench with a suction hose and pump will not be considered as dewatering.

E. Where seepage of water into the trench occurs that can be removed using standard pumping procedures, it shall not be deemed sufficient cause for installing a system of manifolds and well points and classified as dewatering in order to obtain remuneration under the Bid Item - Dewatering.

F. A dewatering permit is required when the discharge from dewatering may reach the waters of the state. To obtain information on the General Dewatering Permit, the Contractor should contact the Department of Agriculture and Natural Resources at (605) 773-3351.

3.07 TRENCH BOTTOM PREPARATION

A. The sides of all trenches shall be vertical from the bottom of the trench to a point one (1) foot above the top of the pipe.

B. The width of the trench shall be a minimum of twelve (12) inches on each side of the pipe bell.

C. The bottom of all trenches for underground piping shall be carefully and accurately formed to the lines and grades as shown on the plans, set by the Engineer or as specified herein.

D. Rock, boulders, and large stones, or other manmade material shall be removed to provide a clearance of at least eight (8) inches below the outside barrel of the pipes, valves, fittings appurtenances. Adequate clearance for properly jointing pipe laid in rock trenches shall be provided at bell holes. The space between the rock at the bottom of the trench and the bottom of the pipe barrel shall be filled with compacted bedding material.

E. If the trench bottom is inadvertently excavated deeper than necessary, it shall be backfilled to the proper grade with compacted bedding material.

3.08 UNSTABLE TRENCH BOTTOM

A. Whenever wet, soft or unstable soils incapable of properly supporting the pipe, or other appurtenances are encountered in the trench, the Contractor shall be required to remove the unsuitable materials and backfill to the proper grade with concrete, granular material or other suitable approved material.

B. Backfill material shall be compacted to provide a firm and level support for the piping system. Firm support is defined as no visual deformation in the surface when workers walk on the compacted material.

3.09 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

A. Any trenches improperly backfilled or showing excessive settlement shall be reopened to a depth required for proper compaction.

B. Backfill material shall be free of boulders, frozen clods, large roots, excessive sod or other vegetation, construction debris.

C. No backfilling shall take place in freezing weather without written permission from the Engineer.

D. Borrowed granular bedding material shall conform to the gradation indicated below.

Sieve Opening	Bedding Material (Percent Passing)
1”	95-100
No. 200	< 15

E. Bedding material excavated from the job site shall be finely divided material free from organic material and clods, lumps of frozen material or stones larger than 1 1/2" in maximum diameter. Bedding material shall be of proper moisture content to form a firm bed for the pipe.

F. The bedding material backfilling around the pipe shall be deposited in layers not to exceed eight inches (8") and carefully compacted to a degree of compaction at least equal to 90% maximum dry density as determined by Standard Proctor Test, ASTM Test Designation D698 throughout the entire depth of each layer. Where the pipe has a protective coating, care shall be taken not to damage the coating.

G. The embedment material shall be finely divided material free from debris, organic material, and clods, lumps or stones larger that 1-1/2 inches maximum diameter. The material shall be borrowed material or job site excavated material. Embedment material shall be placed in uniform layers not more than twelve (12) inches thick and compacted to 90% maximum density as determined by ASTM D698 until the pipe has a cover of not less than one (1) foot.

H. The remainder of the backfill shall consist of selected material from excavation or borrow, and shall be free from cinders, ashes, refuse, organic and frozen material, boulders or other materials that are unsuitable. Stones larger than 3 inches in diameter shall not be placed within two feet of the top of the pipe. This material shall be placed from 12 inches above the top of the pipe to 6 inches below the ground surface, unless otherwise specified, or to the subgrade elevation for streets or paved surfaces.

I. After completing the bedding and embedment of the pipe as specified above, the remainder of the backfill material beneath unpaved areas shall be placed in uniform layers not exceeding one (1) foot and tamped. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to compact each layer throughout its entire depth to a degree of compaction at least equal to that of the surrounding earth. The Contractor shall moisten or aerate the backfill material to obtain the required compaction. The Contractor shall provide a final cover of topsoil as specified herein. Any additional settlement of the trench shall be brought back to grade with additional topsoil. The trench shall be left in a condition so as to present a neat appearance.

J. Open trenches under road surfacing, sidewalks, curb and gutter, and other adjacent improvements to a point eight (8) feet from the edge of the road surface and as otherwise

noted on the plans shall be backfilled with uniform layers not exceeding one (1) foot. Each layer, except the upper 6 inches of subgrade underlying the pavement, shall be spread uniformly and tamped with a hand tamper or other approved device until thoroughly compacted to at least 90% of the maximum density obtainable at optimum moisture content. The upper 6-inch layer, forming the subgrade for surfacing shall be compacted to at least 97% of the maximum density obtainable at optimum moisture content. Density of backfill shall be determined based on Standard Proctor Test, ASTM Test Designation D698.

3.10 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Frequency of Testing: Minimum of one (1) test every 250 feet to 350 feet of trench per lift or as directed by Engineer. Frequency of testing may be altered by Engineer after adequate testing is completed to determine level of effort by Contractor is sufficient. When frequency is altered by the Engineer, random testing will be performed to verify compaction efforts. The Contractor may be required to excavate to depths required by Engineer for testing and backfill test holes to density specified.

B. Retesting: In the event of failure to meet compaction criteria, the Contractor shall re-excavate and re-backfill at direction of Engineer. All retesting to be paid for by Contractor and to be performed by soils testing firm secured by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

3.11 EXCESS EXCAVATION

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing and maintaining an adequate area where excess excavation can be stockpiled for future use or wasted.

B. The Engineer's approval on the site selection shall be required.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the final cleanup of the site chosen. The site shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the property owner, and a lien waiver or a letter of satisfaction written by the property owner and addressed to the Contractor shall be obtained by the Contractor and furnished to the Owner.

3.12 TOPSOIL

A. All lawns areas shall be left smooth with a minimum of 6" of compacted black dirt throughout the entire area disturbed by the trench.

B. Prior to topsoiling and finish grading, all rough grades shall be corrected, adjusted, and brought to the required elevations.

C. The subgrade surface shall be prepared for topsoiling by cross disking to a depth of two (2) inches or more to permit bonding of the topsoil to the subgrade.

D. All stones and other debris greater than two (2) inches in any dimension shall be removed from the surface of the subgrade prior to the placement of the topsoil.

E. Topsoil material shall not be placed when the topsoil or subgrade is frozen or wet enough to cause clodding.

F. Topsoiling operations adjacent to lagoons and along piping routes shall be considered complete when the finished surface is:

1. Free of sticks, stones and other material one (1) inch or more in any dimension.

2. Smooth and true to required grades with a maximum allowable deviation of 0.1 foot.

G. All lawns shall be raked with a landscape rake, garden rake, or other approved equipment to remove all clods, stones, sticks, or other material greater than one (1) inch in any dimension. Trenches shall be slightly crowned and all disturbed areas smoothed to a maximum deviation of 0.1 foot and ready for seeding operations by Contractor prior to acceptance by the Engineer.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 31 34 19 – GEOTEXTILE FABRICS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the requirements for furnishing and installing geotextile fabric as shown on the plans.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to the Work specified in this section.

B. Related Work specified elsewhere:

1. Excavation and Fill - Section 31 23 00
2. Aggregate Base Course - Section 32 11 23

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. When geotextile meeting or exceeding the required property values have been submitted and approved, the properties used for quality control shall be properties established by geotextile manufacturer for this type of product and not the values specified herein.

1.04 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. Geotextile shall be provided in rolls wrapped in relatively impermeable and opaque protective covers with the following clearly marked on each roll.

1. Manufacturer's name.
2. Product identification.
3. Lot and roll number.
4. Roll dimensions.

B. Geotextile shall be stored in a dry location above the ground surface. Geotextile shall not be stored directly on the ground.

C. Geotextile shall be handled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage to material during unloading, handling, and installation operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall furnish materials whose minimum roll values meet or exceed project requirements.

B. The geotextile fabric shall have polymeric yarns or fibers oriented into a stable network to retain relative structure during handling, placement, and service.

2.02 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC PROPERTIES

A. The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance verifying that the material meets

the following specifications or documentation that the material is listed on the approved products list. Woven Geotextile Separator Fabric shall be used. All values listed are Minimum Average Roll Values (MARV) unless otherwise specified.

B. The geotextile shall conform to the minimum physical property requirements for a Geotextile Separator fabric listed in Table 1.

C. The geotextile shall be furnished and stored at the site in a protective wrapping which shall protect the fabric from ultraviolet radiation and from abrasion due to shipping and handling. If the geotextile is to be exposed directly to sunlight in excess of two weeks, the fabric shall be ultraviolet stabilized.

TABLE 1 - GEOTEXTILE AND IMPERMEABLE PLASTIC MEMBRANE

		Drainage Fabric			***Geotextile Separator***			
Fabric and Membrane Property	Test Method	Type A	Type B	Silt Fence	Woven	Non-Woven	MSE Geotextile Fabric	Impermeable Plastic Membrane
PERFORMANCE CRITERIA DURING SERVICE LIFE								
Equivalent or Apparent Opening Size, US Standard Sieve	ASTM D4751	40-100	40-100	20-70	* 40-100	40-100	40-100	- - -
Thickness, Mils	ASTM D1777	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	12
Permittivity, Sec-1	ASTM D4491	0.2 Min	0.3 Min	0.4 Min	0.05 Min	0.1 Min	0.005 Min	<0.0000010 cm/sec [6]
STRENGTH REQUIREMENTS								
Wide Width Strip Tensile Strength, lbs/inch Machine & X-Machine Direction	ASTM D4595[2]	40	90	- - -	130	65	200	80
Grab Strength, lbs Machine & X-Machine Direction	ASTM D4632	- - -	- - -	90 Min	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Elongation at Failure, % Machine & X-Machine Direction	ASTM D4595[2]	40 Min	50 Min	- - -	20 Min	20 Min	35 Max	20 Min
Burst Strength, psi	ASTM D3786 Diaphragm Method	130	290	- - -	290	210	430	- - -
Trapezoid Tear Strength, lbs	ASTM D4533 Any Direction	25	75	- - -	50	40	75	50
Puncture Strength, lbs	ASTM D4833 [3]	25	90	- - -	75	50	110	60
ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS								
Mildew/Rot Resistance, %	AATCC 30 1988[5]	100	100	- - -	100	100	100	100

TABLE 1 - GEOTEXTILE AND IMPERMEABLE PLASTIC MEMBRANE

		Drainage Fabric			***Geotextile Separator***				
Fabric and Membrane Property	Test Method	Type A	Type B	Silt Fence	Woven	Non-Woven	MSE Geotextile Fabric		Impermeable Plastic Membrane
Insect/Rodent Resistance, %	AATCC 24 1985[5]	100	100	- - -	100	100	100		100
Ultraviolet Resistance, % Strength Retention	ASTM D4355	[4]	[4]	70	[4]	[4]	[4]	[4]	[4]
TYPICAL USES									
		a	b	c	d	d	e		f

*Note: The actual AOS of the silt fence should only have one value for AOS on the certification. To be approved the value shall be within the allowable range specified above.

[2] 8" wide x 4" length (200 x 100 mm) specimen tested at a strain rate of 10% (0.4 inch) (10 mm) per minute.

[3] Using 5/16" (8 mm) diameter flat tipped steel cylinder centered with ring clamp.

[4] Non-stabilized or low susceptible geotextiles should not be exposed to ultraviolet radiation for more than 5 days.

[5] American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists test procedures.

[6] Permeability Coefficient (ASTM D 4491).

(a) Joints for concrete pipe culverts & RC boxes, edge drains, drainage tubing, etc. Used as a general filtration fabric.

(b) Riprap, gabions, inslopes retention on MSE backfill, etc. Use-same as (a) except has a higher construction loading.

(c) Medians, ditches, slopes, etc. Used to filter sediment-laden water.

(d) Subgrades, embankments, etc. Used to separate granular material from subgrade.

(e) Bridge End Backfill and reinforced slopes. Used to create a reinforced fill and/or used as the wall facing material.

(f) Under pavements. Used to restrict the flow of fluids to underlying materials.

2.03 STAPLES

A. Staples for the filter fabric, if used, shall be made of 11-gauge or heavier steel wire. The staples shall be "U" shaped with a 1-inch crown, and legs with a minimum of 8-inches in length.

B. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall install all geotextile fabrics according to manufacturer's recommendations and as specified herein.

B. On side slopes, the geotextile shall be rolled down slope in such a manner as to continually keep geotextile in tension.

C. In presence of wind, Contractor shall weight geotextile during placement with sufficient sand bags, or equivalent, to keep geotextile in place during placement of granular materials.

D. During placement of geotextile, care shall be taken not to entrap in or under geotextile, stones, excessive dust, or moisture that could damage clay liner or hamper subsequent seaming operations.

E. Do not expose geotextile to precipitation prior to or during installation, and do not expose geotextile to direct sunlight for more than 15 days, unless otherwise specified.

F. All overlaps of geotextile fabrics shall be oriented in direction of earth filling.

G. The Contractor shall repair all tears in geotextile prior to installation of granular materials. The repair procedures shall be as recommended by manufacturer and as outlined below.

1. On slopes, a fabric patch shall be sewn in place over the tear with a minimum overlap of 24 inches in each direction. The patch shall be continually sewn using a double sewn lock stitch, seams 1/4 to 3/4 inches apart and no closer than 1 inch from any edge.
2. Should any tear exceed 10% of the roll width, the roll shall be removed from the slope and replaced.
3. On non-slopes, the fabric patch may be spot sewn with a minimum overlap of 24 inches in each direction.
4. All soil or granular material, which may have penetrated torn geotextile shall be removed and the area grade smooth.

H. Geotextile shall be installed around all appurtenances protruding through geotextile as recommended by manufacturer and as specified below.

1. Holes for pipes and appurtenances shall be the minimum size necessary for installation.
2. The Contractor shall patch, seam, sew, or overlap the geotextile material around the pipe or appurtenances to provide a barrier against particle migration into or out of the geotextile fabric.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 31 34 20 – GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the requirements for furnishing and installing a reinforcing geogrid as shown on the plans.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to the Work specified in this section.

B. Related Work specified elsewhere:

3. Excavation and Fill - Section 31 23 00
4. Aggregate Base Course - Section 32 11 23

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. When reinforcing geogrid or exceeding the required property values have been submitted and approved, the properties used for quality control shall be properties established by geogrid manufacturer for this type of product and not the values specified herein.

1.04 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. Geogrid shall be provided in rolls wrapped in relatively impermeable and opaque protective covers with the following clearly marked on each roll.

1. Manufacturer's name.
2. Product identification.
3. Lot and roll number.
4. Roll dimensions.

B. Geogrid shall be stored in a dry location above the ground surface. The geogrid shall not be stored directly on the ground.

C. Geogrid shall be handled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage to material during unloading, handling, and installation operations.

1.05 DESIGN & PERFORMANCE

A. A biaxial, Type 2 geogrid shall be used. Engineer shall be notified of intended product to give approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Soil Reinforcement Geogrid – The geogrid shall be integrally formed and produced from a punched sheet of polypropylene.

B. **The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance verifying that the material meets the above/following specifications.**

C. The geogrid shall be furnished and stored at the site in a protective wrapping which shall protect the material from ultraviolet radiation and from abrasion due to shipping and handling. If the geogrid is to be exposed directly to sunlight in excess of two weeks, the fabric shall be ultraviolet stabilized.

2.02 STAPLES

A. Staples for use on the geogrid shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. The Contractor shall check the geogrid upon delivery to verify that the proper material has been received. The geogrid shall be inspected by the Contractor to be free of flaws or damage occurring during manufacturing, shipping, or handling.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. The subgrade soil shall be prepared as indicated on the construction drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Prior to the placement of the geogid reinforcement fabric, the area to receive the geogrid fabric shall be excavated to the proper grade and line as shown on plans.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. The geogrid shall be installed in accordance with these plans and specifications and any installation guidelines provided by the manufacturer or as directed by the Engineer. The geogrid may be temporarily secured in place with ties, staples, pins, sand bags or backfill as required by fill properties, fill placement procedures or weather conditions or as directed by the Engineer.

B. Longitudinal joints in the geogrid reinforcement fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 16 inches.

C. Transverse joints in the geogrid reinforcement fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 4 feet.

D. Construction equipment and/or vehicles will not be permitted on the geogrid

reinforcement fabric.

E. The Contractor shall repair all tears in the geogrid reinforcement fabric prior to placement of aggregates. The repair procedures shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Should any tear exceed 10% of the roll width, the fabric shall be cut and a transverse joint shall be formed.

3.04 GRANULAR FILL PLACEMENT OVER GEOGRID

A. Granular fill material (base course) shall be placed in lifts and compacted as directed under Section 32 11 23. Granular fill material shall be placed, spread, and compacted in such a manner that minimizes the development of wrinkles in the geogrid and/or movement of the geogrid.

B. A minimum loose fill thickness of 6 inches is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the geogrid. Turning of tracked vehicles should be kept to a minimum to prevent tracks from displacing the fill and damaging the geogrid. When underlying substrate is trafficable with minimal rutting, rubber-tired equipment may pass over the geogrid reinforcement at slow speeds (less than 5 mph). Sudden braking and sharp turning movements shall be avoided.

3.05 INSPECTION

A. The Owner or Owner's representative may randomly inspect geogrid before, during and after (using test pits) installation.

B. Any damaged or defective geogrid (i.e. frayed coating, separated junctions, separated layers, tears, etc.) will be repaired/replaced in accordance with Section 3.06.

3.06 REPAIR

A. Any roll of geogrid damaged before, during and after installation shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Proper replacement shall consist of replacing the affected area adding 3 feet of geogrid beyond the limits of the affected area.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Follow the Manufacturer's recommendations regarding protection from exposure to sunlight.

PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Measurement for reinforcing geogrid shall be for the area covered as shown on the plans or as adjusted in the field. Measurement shall be on a square yard basis to the nearest whole number.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 31 40 00 - MILLING/PULVERIZATION OF EXISTING ASPHALT SURFACE AND BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to work covered in this section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Excavation and Fill – Section 31 23 00

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This work shall consist of milling/pulverizing the existing asphalt surface and existing base, placing and compacting to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SALVAGED ASPHALT AND BASE

A. The material shall consist of a mixture of existing asphalt pavements and base materials lying under the pavement. Existing asphalt pavement and bases shall be milled and pulverized. The material shall have a uniform gradation meeting the following minimum requirements:

Sieve Designation (square openings) as per ASTM C 136	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
3 inch (75.0 mm)	100
No. 10 (2.0 mm)	20-100
No. 40 (0.450 mm)	5-60
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	0-15

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MILLING AND PULVERIZATION

A. The existing pavement and base shall be milled and/or pulverized to the depth of 8 inches. The milling or pulverization shall be accomplished in a single pass milling operation. All material shall be pulverized so that material will have a uniform gradation.

3.02 SPREADING AND COMPACTION

A. The recycled material shall be uniformly spread over a geotextile fabric. The material shall be spread to form a minimum compacted depth of ±4-inches or as modified in the field by the Engineer. The material will be compacted to a maximum attainable density without jeopardizing the stability of the subgrade.

B. Test holes may be dug at specified intervals to determine the compacted thickness of the layer being placed. Areas with a deficiency of more than ½-inch compacted thickness shall

be reworked with added mixed material sufficient to increase the layer to the depth specified. All irregularities developing in the surface shall be corrected by blading. Blading and compaction shall continue until the surface is true to grade and cross-section. Final compaction shall be obtained by rolling with an appropriately sized steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired roller.

3.03 EQUIPMENT

A. The equipment used on the project shall include any of the following pieces which are considered necessary: scarifiers, pulverizing equipment, rotary mixers or travel plants, motor graders, windrow devices, aggregate spreaders, power brooms or power blowers, self-propelled vibratory or steel-tired tandem and pneumatic-tired rollers capable of attaining the required density, and a water distributor. Other equipment may be used in addition to, or instead of, the specified equipment when approved by the Engineer.

3.04 COMPACTION

A. Rolling operations shall begin immediately upon completion of the spreading. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the maximum attainable density.

B. The maximum attainable density will be determined by preparing a test area within the construction area for placement of recycled material. After the mixture is spread as specified, the layer of material shall be uniformly compacted by successive passes of roller equipment over the test area. A successive pass shall be one complete pass over the test area with the roller equipment. After four successive passes of the roller, the engineer will perform density tests on the layer. Continue the successive roller passes until 4 successive roller passes fail to increase the average wet density by 1.0 pcf. If in the opinion of the Engineer, the subgrade stability is compromised during the testing procedure, the Contractor will discontinue compaction efforts. The engineer will perform density tests on the layer, and the maximum attainable density will be the highest value obtained during the test procedure. The Contractor will use the same compaction procedures on the remaining site. The maximum attainable density test value will be used for quality control on the site.

C. The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall be ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 698.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR DENSITY

A. Each area tested will be accepted for density when the field density has achieved the maximum attainable density, without jeopardizing the subgrade, as determined in the field by the Engineer. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556 or D2167.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

DIVISION 32 –EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 11 23 AGGREGATE MATERIAL

SECTION 32 12 13.13 BITUMINOUS TACK COAT

SECTION 32 12 16 ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING

SECTION 32 16 00 CURBS, GUTTERS, SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

SECTION 32 92 19 - SEEDING AND FERTILIZING

DIVISION 32 TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 32 11 23 AGGREGATE MATERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Special Conditions shall apply to work covered in this section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Asphalt Concrete Surfacing - Section 32 12 16

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Aggregates shall be hauled, spread, compacted, and laid to grade as staked by the Owner's representative and shown on plans.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The finished grade of the base course/gravel cushion shall be within 0.05 feet at any point, as staked and checked by the Owner's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASE COURSE/GRAVEL CUSHION

A. The aggregates shall consist of sound durable particles of gravel and sand with which may be included limited amounts of fine soil particles. The physical characteristics and quality of the materials shall conform to the specifications for the particular material required by the contract as follows:

REQUIREMENT	Aggregate Base Course	Gravel Cushion
SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING	
2" (50 mm)		
1" (25.0 mm)	100	
3/4" (19.0 mm)	80-100	100
½" (12.5 mm)	68-91	
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	46-70	50-75
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	34-58	38-64
No. 40 (425 µm)	13-35	15-35
No. 200 (75 µm)	3.0-12.0	3.0-12.0
Liquid Limit Max	25	25

REQUIREMENT	Aggregate Base Course	Gravel Cushion
SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING	
Plasticity Index	0-6	0-6
L.A. Abra. Loss, max.	40	40
Foot Notes	1,2	
Processing Required	crushed	crushed

[1] The fraction passing the No. 200 (75 μm) sieve shall not be greater than 2/3 of the fraction passing the No. 40 (425 μm) sieve. In no case shall the upper limit specified for the No. 200 (75 μm) sieve be exceeded.

[2.] Requirements include quarried ledge rock.

B. Granular material of which 30% of the particles retained on the No. 4 sieve shall contain one or more fractured faces. A crushed particle shall be defined to be a fragment of stone showing at least one freshly fractured face.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BASE COURSE

A. Base course material, meeting the requirements as set forth in Part 2 above, shall be furnished and installed to obtain the desired grades, as shown on the plans. The base course material shall then be compacted-see Geotechnical report for % and moisture levels.

3.02 GRAVEL CUSHION

A. Gravel cushion material, meeting the requirements as set forth in Part 2 above, shall be furnished and installed to obtain the desired grades, as shown on the plans. No density requirements are needed under the sidewalk but the material shall be approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the fiber/rebar reinforced concrete sidewalks.

3.03 UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

A. Unsuitable material shall be excavated and replaced with approved base course material as designated by the Owner or his Representative. No additional compensation shall be considered for this operation.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 32 12 13.13 BITUMINOUS TACK COAT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to work covered in this section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Asphalt Concrete Surfacing - Section 32 12 16

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This item shall consist of preparing and treating a bituminous surface with bituminous material in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity to the lines shown on the plans.

B. Tack coat shall be used to cover the old asphalt parking lot, prior to painting of new pavement markings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND SUBMITTALS

A. Samples of the bituminous material that the Contractor proposes to use, together with a statement as to its source and character, must be submitted and approved before use of such material begins. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer or producer of the bituminous material to furnish material subject to this and all other pertinent requirements of the contract. Only satisfactory materials so demonstrated by service tests, shall be acceptable.

B. The Contractor shall furnish the vendor's certified test reports for each carload, or equivalent, of bituminous material shipped to the project. The report shall be delivered to the Engineer before permission is granted for use of the material. The furnishing of the vendor's certified test report for the bituminous material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. All such test reports shall be subject to verification by testing samples of material received for use on the project.

C. Before the final estimate is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Engineer receipted bills when railroad shipments are made, and certified weigh bills when materials are received in any other manner, of the bituminous materials actually used in the construction covered by the contract. The Contractor shall not remove bituminous material from the tank car or storage tank until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken by the Engineer, nor shall the cart or tank be released until the final outage has been taken by the Engineer. Copies of freight bills and weigh bills shall be furnished to the Engineer during the progress of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. The bituminous material shall be either cutback asphalt, emulsified asphalt, or tar and shall conform to the requirements of Table 1. The type, grade, controlling specification, and application temperature of bituminous material to be used shall be specified by the Engineer.

TABLE 1. BITUMINOUS MATERIAL

TYPE AND GRADE	SPECIFICATION	APPLICATION TEMPERATURE	
		DEG. F.	DEG. C
Emulsified Asphalt	ASTM D977	75-130	25-55
SS-1h, CSS-1h	ASTM D2397	75-130	25-55

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. The tack coat shall be applied only when the existing surface is dry and the atmospheric temperature is above 60 degrees F (15 degrees C). The temperature requirements may be waived, but only when so directed by the Engineer.

3.02 EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the bituminous materials.

B. The distributor shall be designed, equipped, maintained, and operated so that bituminous material at even heat may be applied uniformly on variable widths of surface at the specified rate. The allowable variation from the specified rate shall not exceed 10 percent. Distributor equipment shall include a tachometer, pressure gages, volume-measuring devices, or a calibrated tank, and a thermometer for measuring temperatures of tank contents. The distributor shall be self-powered and shall be equipped with a power unit for the pump and full circulation spray bars adjustable laterally and vertically.

C. A power broom and/or blower shall be provided for any required cleaning of the surface to be treated.

3.03 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL

A. Immediately before applying the tack coat, the full width of surface to be treated shall be swept with a power broom and/or air blast to remove all loose dirt and other objectionable material.

B. Emulsified asphalt shall be diluted by the addition of water where directed by the Engineer and shall be applied a sufficient time in advance of the paver to ensure that all water has evaporated before any of the overlying mixture is placed on the tacked surface.

C. The bituminous material including vehicle or solvent shall be uniformly applied with a bituminous distributor at the rate of 0.10 to 0.15 gallons per square yard (0.24 to 0.72 liters per square meter) depending on the condition of the existing surface. The type of bituminous material and application rate shall be approved by the Engineer prior to application.

D. Following the application, the surface shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for such period of time as may be necessary to permit drying out and setting of the tack coat. This period shall be determined by the Engineer. The surface shall then be maintained by the Contractor until the next course has been placed. Suitable precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to protect the surface against damage during this interval.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 32 12 16 ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to work covered in this section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Bituminous Tack Coat – Section 32 12 13.13

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work covered under these specifications shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to lay a compacted asphalt concrete mat (at a depth as indicated in the plans), complete in place, as specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of all certificates from the manufacturer that the materials meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The contractor shall provide the required control tests of the mineral aggregate for the asphalt surfacing. The cost is considered incidental to the project.

B. The contractor shall provide the required job mix, prepared by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer for the Class E, Type 1 Asphalt concrete to the Engineer/Owner 14 days prior to start of production. The cost of the job mix designs shall be paid for by the Contractor and are considered incidental to the project.

C. Following the Engineer's approval of the above-mentioned tests, all remaining tests shall be performed by the Owner's representative with results being given to both the Contractor and the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Specifications to be used for this section shall be the South Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2015 Edition, Division III Materials Details with the following modifications, and/or special provisions.

1. Where the term Engineer, Area Engineer, Department, etc., is used it shall be replaced with Helms and Associates, Owner etc. as applicable.

2. The shale content or other particles of low specific gravity (less than 1.95) passing the No. 4 sieve shall not exceed four (4) percent.

2.02 ASPHALT CONCRETE

A. The construction requirements and material handling shall conform to the requirements of Section 320, Section 880, and Section 890 of the South Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2015 edition.

B. Mineral aggregate for asphalt concrete shall conform to the requirements of the standard specifications for Class E, Type I. The asphalt cement shall be PG 64-22 or PG 64-28. The Contractor shall provide a job mix formula with the supporting mix design data prior to production.

C. A bituminous tack coat (SS-1H or CSS-1H) shall be applied between each lift at a rate of 0.10 to 0.15 gallon per square yard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The construction requirements and material handling shall conform to the requirements of Section 320, Section 880, and Section 890 of the South Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2015 Edition, except as modified hereinafter.

1. Where the term Engineer, Area Engineer, Department, etc. is used it shall be replace Helms and Associates, Owner etc. as applicable.

3.02 ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE

A. Asphalt concrete surfaces will be replaced in the areas as designated by the Owner and Engineer.

B. Placement of asphalt concrete surfaces shall be on compacted granular base course as indicated on the plans. The compacted thickness of asphalt concrete shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Owner and Engineer.

C. The contractor shall adjust and cover all manholes and valve boxes, prior to tack coat application, with material approved by the Engineer.

3.03 GENERAL

A. The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.04 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.

1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C (320 degrees F) maximum.

2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.

3.05 SUBGRADE

A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.

B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.

C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.

D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.

E. Proof-roll the subgrade with weighted dump truck as directed by Engineer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.06 BASE COURSES

A. Base

1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.

B. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").

C. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).

D. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.07 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.

B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.

C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:

1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.

D. Spreading:

1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.

E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown own the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
    a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
    b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.09 FINAL CLEAN-UP

A. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 32 16 00 CURBS, GUTTERS, SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

B. Related requirements specified elsewhere:

1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction - Section 31 23 33
2. Asphalt Concrete Surfacing – Section 32 12 16

1.02 SCOPE

A. This section covers the labor, materials, equipment and related services necessary to install or repair pavement and related structures damaged during construction.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the services of a qualified testing firm as may be required to assure compliance with the requirements of these specifications.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. A complete description of the materials to be used in the Work covered by this Section of the specifications shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.

B. Three (3) copies of all reports and test results completed by the independent testing service shall be submitted directly to the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

A. See Division 030000.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. After completing proper compaction of the backfill, the Contractor shall replace the disturbed surfaces to the original grade. Surfacing material, as specified herein shall be replaced to the same depths and limits with the same type of material as the surfacing material removed, unless otherwise shown on plans.

B. A flush, smooth, adjoining surface transition shall be provided.

C. Existing asphalt paved surface, sidewalks, curb and gutter, concrete or asphalt driveways and alley approaches shall be scored along a straight line by a concrete saw to a depth of two (2)

inches (or by a method previously approved by the Engineer) at a distance of two (2) feet beyond each edge of proposed ditch. The remaining thickness of surfaces shall be fractured to a true vertical face. All exposed faces shall be adequately cleaned to ensure bonding between new and existing surfaces and cut and fractured to a vertical face immediately prior to placement of the new surfacing.

D. Placement of concrete or asphalt on frozen surfaces will not be permitted.

E. Concrete surfaces shall be cured and protected for a sufficient period of time (not less than 3 days) to prevent damage to concrete and insure required compressive strength requirements.

3.02 CONCRETE SIDEWALK

A. Concrete Sidewalk shall be replaced at locations as designated by the Engineer with nominal four (4) inch thick fiber reinforced concrete sidewalk. Concrete sidewalk shall be poured on compacted gravel, at a depth as indicated on the plans.

B. Sidewalk to be replaced shall be removed to nearest expansion or scored joint from each edge of the trench.

C. Expansion joints shall be provided where walks abut a structure, at changes in directions, and at intervals of not more than 50 feet. Expansion joints shall be filled to within one inch of the surface with bituminous expansion joint material, and then filled flush to the surface with joint sealing compound. The joint sealing compound shall be finished slightly concave, and shall not be allowed to overflow the joint.

D. Concrete walks shall be saw cut dividing each walk into equal length sections approximately equal to the width of the walk. Walks shall be floated smooth and even, and given a light broom finish at right angles to the length of the walk.

3.03 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

A. Concrete Pavement, including driveways and heavy concrete sidewalk sections, shall be replaced at locations designated by the Engineer with seven (7) inch thick, rebar reinforced concrete placed on compacted base course, at a depth as indicated on the plans.

B. If an expansion or scored joint is within six (6) feet of the edge of the trench, the existing concrete shall be removed and replaced to the joint.

C. The alignment of the new surface shall match that of the existing surface unless otherwise directed.

D. The alignment and grade of the new surface shall match that of the existing surface unless otherwise directed.

E. Expansion joints shall be filled to within one (1) inch of the surface with bituminous expansion joint material. Dowels shall be placed across the expansion joint at maximum 24” spacings.

F. Contraction joints shall be provided at intervals of not more than fourteen (14) feet. Contraction joints shall consist of a groove of at least one third (1/3) the depth of the pavement sawed in green concrete.

G. All expansion and contraction joints shall be filled flush to the surface with joint sealing compound. The joint sealing compound shall be finished slightly concave, and shall not be

allowed to overflow the joint.

H. Reinforcement shall consist of #4 deformed rebar placed at 24” OC both directions.

3.04 CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER OR STRAIGHT GUTTER

A. Curb and gutter shall be replaced to the thickness, geometric design, and alignment of the existing section with non-reinforced concrete on a 6-inch compacted gravel base course.

B. In the event a joint is encountered within 5 feet of a proposed edge of the trench, the concrete shall be removed to such joint.

C. Expansion joints shall be placed at changes in direction and at intervals not greater than 50 feet. Expansion joints shall be 1/2 inch wide, filled to within one inch of the surface with bituminous expansion joint material cut to the shape of the curb section. Dowels shall be place across expansion joints as shown on the drawings or as directed.

D. Contraction joints shall be provided at intervals of not more than 10 feet. Contraction joints shall consist of a groove at least 1-1/4 inches deep sawed in the green concrete or a plane of weakness formed by inserting a removable metal template.

E. All expansion and contraction joints shall be filled flush to the surface with joint sealing compound. The joint sealing compound shall be finished slightly concave, and shall not be allowed to overflow the joint.

F. All exposed edges of curbs and gutters shall be rounded with a suitable edging tool. Exposed surfaces shall be finished smooth and even with a steel trowel, and then given a light broom finish.

3.05 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Any repaired areas which will include surface material and/or seeding requiring further repair due to trench settlement shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense for a period of one year after written final acceptance of the project by the Owner.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 32 92 19 - SEEDING AND FERTILIZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the work covered in this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to prepare the ground surfaces, furnish and apply fertilizer, and furnish and sow seed in those areas shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All seed shall be tested by a State Seed Lab or a Commercial Seed Testing Lab within eighteen (18) months prior to the planting date. Seed not planted within the eighteen (18) month period shall be retested for dormant seed, hard seed, and germination.

B. Testing of fertilizer will not be required.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to the start of seeding operations, the vendor's certified analysis for the grass seed mixture shall be submitted for the Engineer's review. The information submitted shall state botanical and common name of each seed in the mixture, percentage of each by weight, percentage of purity and germination, and weed seed content.

B. During the seeding operation, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer the tag from each bag of seed planted. Each tag shall contain the following information: Name and address of supplier; Suppliers lot number for each kind of seed in the mixture; Purity, germination and other information required by South Seed Law for each kind of seed; Pounds of bulk seed of each kind of seed in each bag; Total pounds of bulk seed mixture in each bag; Pounds of pure live seed of each kind of seed in each bag; Total pounds of pure live seed mixture in each bag; and Dormant Seed and Hard Seed.

C. The manufacturer's certified analysis and delivery tickets for all commercial fertilizer shall be submitted stating quantity, source, and date of delivery.

D. Contractor shall submit a representative sample to the Engineer for acceptance prior to placement of mulch.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GRASS SEED

A. Provide fresh, clean, new crop seed, complying with the tolerances for purity and germination established by the Official Seed Analysis of North America and the South Dakota Seed Law. Seed shall not exceed 1% weed content. Provide seed of the grass species and proportions as follows for all areas:

1. All Lawn Areas:

Grass Variety	Bulk Seed (Pounds/1000 SqFt)
Kentucky Bluegrass (Alene, Avalanche)	2.0
Perennial Ryegrass (Turf Type)	1.0
Creeping Red Fescue (Epic)	1.5
Chewings Fescue (Ambrose)	1.5
Alkali Grass (Fults, Fults II, Quill, Salty)	1.5
Total	**7.5**

2. Temporary Seeding – Lawn Areas:

Temporary Seed Mixture	Bulk Seed (Pounds/1000 SqFt)
Annual Rye Grass	1.0

B. Seed Mixtures shall meet the following minimum requirements

1. Purity 97% and Minimum Germination 85%
2. Maximum Other Crop Content 0.10% and Maximum Weed Content 0.10%

2.02 COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER

A. Apply 24-5-10 Fertilizer at 150 lbs per acre.

B. All fertilizer shall conform to the South Dakota Fertilizer Laws and shall be registered with the South Dakota Department of Agriculture.

2.03 FIBER MULCH

A. Fiber mulch shall be hydraulically applied at the rate of 2,000 pounds per acre on all areas seeded and other areas deemed necessary by the engineer. Fiber mulch shall be applied in a separate operation following permanent seeding and fertilizing.

B. The fiber mulch used on this project shall be one from the list below or Engineer approved equal:

Fiber Mulch	
Product	Manufacturer
Mat-Fiber Plus	Mat, Inc. Floodwood, MN Phone: 1-888-477-3028 www.matinc.biz
Conwed Hydro Mulch 2000	Profile Products LLC Buffalo Grove, IL Phone: 1-800-366-1180 www.conwedfibers.com
EcoFibre Plus Tackifier	Profile Products LLC Buffalo Grove, IL Phone: 1-800-366-1180 www.profile-eco.com

Terra-Mulch Wood with Tacking Agent 3	Profile Products LLC Buffalo Grove, IL Phone: 1-800-726-6371 www.terra-mulch.com
Excel Fiber Mulch II with Tackifier	American Excelsior Co. Arlington, TX Phone: 1-800-777-7645 www.curlex.com

C. Turf Reinforcement Mat

1. Turf Reinforcement Mat shall be installed at locations provided in the plans, and at locations determined by the Engineer during construction. The approved product list for turf reinforcement mat is provided below. Turf Reinforcement Mats will be Type 2 or 3 unless called out on plans.

Product Type:	**Turf Reinforcement Mat**	
Standard Product:	**Product Name:**	**Standard Product:**
Type 1 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Enka Mat 7010	Profile Products Buffalo Grove IL (847) 215-1144
Type 1 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Excel PP5-8	Western Excelsior Corporation Mancos CO (800) 833-8573 www.westernexcelsior.com
Type 1 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Landlok 435	Propex Geosynthetics Prairie Village KS (913) 205-4036 http://www.propexus.com
Type 1 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Recyclex TRM - V	American Excelsior Company Arlington TX (800) 777-7645 www.curlex.com
Type 2 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Enka Mat 7020	Profile Products Buffalo Grove IL (847) 215-1144
Type 2 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Excel PP5-10	Western Excelsior Corporation Mancos CO (800) 833-8573 www.westernexcelsior.com
Type 2 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Landlok 450	Propex Geosynthetics Prairie Village KS (913) 205-4036 http://www.propexus.com
Type 2 Turf Reinforcement Mat	P300	North American Green Evansville IN (800) 772-2040 www.nagreen.com
Type 2 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Recyclex TRM	American Excelsior Company Arlington TX (800) 777-7645 www.curlex.com
Type 3 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Enka Mat S	Profile Products Buffalo Grove IL

Product Type:	Turf Reinforcement Mat	
Standard Product:	**Product Name:**	**Standard Product:**
		(847) 215-1144
Type 3 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Excel PP5-12	Western Excelsior Corporation Mancos CO (800) 833-8573 www.westernexcelsior.com
Type 3 Turf Reinforcement Mat	P550	North American Green Evansville IN (800) 772-2040 www.nagreen.com
Type 3 Turf Reinforcement Mat	Pyramat Tan/Green	Propex Geosynthetics Prairie Village KS (913) 205-4036 http://www.propexus.com

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION FOR PLANTING

A. Before seeding or fertilizing, remove stones, sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter over one (1) inch in any dimensions.

B. Minimum depth of placed topsoil is 6".

C. If weeds are a problem, apply a glyphosate herbicide (Roundup®) and allow weeds to burn down for at least 7 days. The soil shall be tilled to a depth of at least 4 inches by discing, harrowing, by the use of roto-tillage machinery or other approved operation until a finely pulverized seed bed is obtained.

D. Grade areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Firm up the seedbed by dragging and/or roll packing. When walked on, you should not sink more than 1".

3.02 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer at 150 lbs per acre or per manufacturer's recommendation.

B. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a depth of at least two (2) inches and may be incorporated as a part of the tillage operation.

3.03 PLANTING AND SEEDING

A. Apply grass seed mixture at a rate of application.

B. Seeding shall be done with a press drill equipped with a seed box with positive feed seeding mechanism with agitator, individually mounted double disk furrow openers and packer wheels spaced approximately three (3) inches apart (or two passes with equipment having a six (6) inch spacing), and a separate box for small seeded grasses ("Brillion") mechanical seeder or equal). Each drill shall be equipped with an accurate meter to measure the area covered by the drill.

C. Seed shall be sown ½ in one direction and ½ at right angles to the direction of the first sowing. The direction of the final sowing shall be at right angles to the direction of the slope or parallel to the direction of the contour lines. Seed shall be sown at a final compacted depth of approximately three-fourths (3/4) to one (1) inch.

D. Seeding shall be completed during the following times:

Spring:	April - June
Fall:	August – Early September
Dormant:	November – Freeze Up

3.04 MULCHING

A. Mulching will be required on all sedimentation pond embankments, roadway embankments, drainage channels, and other areas designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

B. Mulch shall be applied and secured in accordance with the South Dakota Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, Section 732 at an approximate rate of 2-tons per acre to provide a loose depth of not less than 1 ½-inches nor more than 3-inches.

C. Mulch shall be secured with equipment that is specifically designed for mulch punching and/or securing. See South Dakota Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, Section 732.

D. Fiber Mulch shall be applied at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre (2,250 kilograms per hectare) unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Excessive thickness of mulch, which will smother grass seedlings, shall be avoided. Mulch shall be placed on a given area as soon as possible, or within 48 hours after seeding.

3.05 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS/TURF REINFORCEMENT MATS

A. Install erosion control blankets as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.

B. Orient erosion control blankets in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Abut adjacent strips to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Overlap horizontal joints between erosion control blankets sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

C. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, locate a trench at the uphill termination. Staple the erosion control blanket to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

D. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

3.06 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL

A. Contractor shall be required to place temporary erosion control as per requirements of Section 01 57 00.

B. When permanent seeding cannot be completed within 14 days of final grading, or between the dates allowed for seeding, temporary seeding will be required to be installed in disturbed areas. Temporary seeding will be completed utilizing the Temporary Seed Mixture specified.

C. If seeding cannot be completed prior to November 1, the disturbed areas will be required to be mulched at the rate specified to stabilize the areas until seeding can be completed as specified.

3.07 MAINTENANCE AND RESEEDING

A. Maintenance of seeding will begin immediately after each area is planted and will continue until completion of the one (1) year warranty period required under the Contract. Maintenance shall consist of the repair of all eroded areas, the repair or replacement and restapling of loose or undermined erosion control fabric/blanket, and reseeding of eroded areas.

B. Any area that fails to show a "catch" or uniform stand, for any reason whatsoever shall be reseeded with the original mixture one additional time at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The Contractor shall properly mow, control weeds, and otherwise maintain all areas to be seeded until the areas are properly seeded, fertilized, and mulched. Once the area is properly seeded, fertilized, and mulched to the acceptance of the Engineer, the Contractor will not be required to provide additional maintenance except as identified in A and B above.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

SECTION 33 01 00 EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

SECTION 33 12 13 – WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS

SECTION 33 13 00 DISINFECTING OF WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION

SECTION 33 31 00 SANITARY SEWER PIPING AND FITTINGS

SECTION 33 40 00 – SANITARY SEWER LIFT STATION

SECTION 33 01 00 EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the Work covered in this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section describes, but is not limited to, the relationship of the Project to existing underground utilities and the Work associated with the location, adjustment, and repair of underground utilities.

B. The information and data relative to existing underground utilities are provided to assist the Contractor with the preparation of his bid. This information should not be used by the Contractor for reference during construction of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Existing underground utilities, as shown on the drawings, are located in accordance with available data, but locations may vary and cannot be guaranteed. The exact locations shall be determined by each Contractor as the Work proceeds. Excavation work shall be done carefully so as to avoid damaging the existing utilities and Work.

B. Each Contractor shall provide for protection, temporary removal and replacement or relocation of obstructions as required for the performance of this Work required in these contract documents.

C. Other obstructions not shown on the plans and requiring relocation shall be exposed by the Contractor without injury; or if injured, shall be repaired by Contractor at his expense. Removal of such obstruction or its relocation shall be made by the Contractor according to the provisions of the General Conditions.

3.02 UTILITY CONTACT

A. Prior to Work in a specific area affecting underground utilities, the following individuals shall be notified as appropriate:

B. All above utilities, excepting water, may be located utilizing the South Dakota One Call Notification Center:

(Locate Phone Number) 1-800-781-7474

(Admin. Phone Number) 1-800-422-1242

C. The failure of any utility to be present for any reason, at the Pre-Construction Conference, if

held, shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility described herein.

3.03 UTILITY REPAIR:

A. When an underground utility is exposed or damaged, the Contractor shall comply with the repair requirements of the affected utility.

B. When an underground utility is exposed, the Contractor shall compact the backfill beneath the exposed utility before completion of the backfill operation.

3.04 SANITARY/STORM SEWER AND WATER MAIN SEPARATION:

A. Horizontal Separation - Sewers shall be laid at least 10 feet (3.0 m) horizontally from any existing or proposed watermain. The distance shall be measured edge to edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a 10 foot (3.0 m) separation, the Department may allow deviation on a case-by-case basis, if supported by data from the design engineer. Such deviation may allow installation of the sewer closer to a watermain, provided that the watermain is in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer and at an elevation so the bottom of the watermain is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.

B. If it is impossible to obtain proper horizontal separation as described above, both the watermain and sewer shall be constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint pipe complying with public water supply design standards of the Department and be pressure tested in accordance with AWWA standards to assure water tightness before backfilling.

C. Vertical Separation

1. Sewers Crossing Under Watermains - The sewer shall be laid to provide a minimum of 18 inches from the top of the sewer to the bottom of the watermain. The crossing shall be arranged so the sewer joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from the watermain.

2. Sewers Crossing Over Watermains - Either the watermain or the sewermain must be encased in a watertight carrier pipe that extends 10 feet (3.0 m) on both sides of the crossing, measured perpendicular to the watermain. The carrier pipe shall be PVC, ABS, or HDPE, and the ends sealed with a rubber gasket or boot.

3. Special Conditions - When it is impossible to obtain the proper horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated above, one of the following methods shall be specified:

4. Water Pipe - The sewer shall be designed and constructed equal to water pipe and shall be pressure tested in accordance with AWWA standards prior to backfilling to assure water tightness; or;

5. Carrier Pipe - Either the watermain or the sewermain may be encased in a watertight carrier pipe that extends 10 feet (3.0 m) on both sides of the crossing, measured perpendicular to the watermain. The carrier pipe shall be PVC, ABS, or HDPE, and the ends sealed with a rubber gasket or boot.

D. Storm Sewer Requirements:

1. A reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) storm sewer may cross below a watermain with a separation of less than 18 inches or at any height above a watermain provided the joints on the RCP within 10 feet of either side of the watermain are assembled with:

2. Preformed butyl rubber sealant meeting federal specification #SS-S-210Aand AASHTO M 198, and each of these joints are encased with a minimum 2-foot wide by 6-inch thick concrete collar centered over the joint and reinforced with the equivalent steel area as that in the RCP. Encasement of the watermain will not be required when the RCP joints are collared within the 20-foot section.
3. An O-ring that conforms to ASTM C 443 specifications. O-rings are manufactured for concrete pipe with diameters up to 18 inches.
4. A strip of impermeable material held in place with stainless steel bands and tested to 5 psi prior to the storm sewer being put into use.

E. There shall be at least a 10-foot horizontal separation between watermains and sanitary sewer forcemains. There shall be an 18-inch vertical separation at crossings as required in paragraphs B and C.

PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. The cost to repair any underground utilities or other obstructions damaged by the Contractor's activities shall be considered incidental Work with no separate measurement made.

4.02 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. The cost to repair any underground utilities or other obstructions damaged by the Contractor's activities shall be considered incidental Work with no separate and payment to be made.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 33 12 13 – WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and provisions of Division 1. General Requirements, apply to work specified in this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work covered under this section of the specifications shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and equipment to construct, complete in place, all saddle connections.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work covered under this section of the specifications shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools, and equipment to construct, complete in place, all service connections including saddles, corporations, service pipe, and curb stops.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of shop drawings for materials specified herein in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 23 and the requirements as hereinafter specified.

B. Certifications for all fasteners shall be provided for valves, fittings, and all other appurtenances provided under this specification.

C. Certification shall be provided that all pipes, plumbing fittings, and fixtures are "Lead Free" in accordance with the January 4, 2011 modification to Section 1417 of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SADDLES

A. All service tap saddles shall have an outside diameter range to fit the specified C-900 PVC watermain piping. Saddles shall be a wrap-a-round stainless steel saddle with stainless steel bolts and nuts. For saddles 10" and large they shall be a double stainless steel band. Outlet tap to be AWWA tap for CC corporation.

B. Pre-Approved saddles are as manufactured by: Ford Meter Box Company FS313, Romac 306, Powerseal 3412AS or Engineer approved equal.

2.02 CORPORATION STOPS

A. Corporation stops shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with AWWA C800 and shall have standard AWWA Ball Joint end connection. Corporation shall be Type F1000 pack joint, FB1000 pack joint, or equal manufactured by the Ford Meter Box Co., latest design for the intended use, or approved equivalent. Pre-Approved corporations are as manufactured by: Ford Meter Box Co.; A.Y. McDonald; or Engineer approved equal with latest design for the intended use.

B. Corp Stop compression joints will be provided with an optional tracer wire hole that has a set screw for a positive connection.

2.03 CURB STOPS WITH BOXES (MINNEAPOLIS PATTERN)

A. Curb stops shall be of the size indicated on the plans. Inlet and outlet shall be pack joint. Curb Stop shall be provided with 2" base thread for curb box.

B. Curb box shall be Minneapolis Base with 1 ½" or 2" base thread. Box riser shall be minimum 1 ¼" in diameter. Box shall be fully adjustable between 6' and 7'. Lid shall have brass pentagon head plug. Contractor shall verify top nut dimensions with owner to insure compatibility with existing system. Contractor shall provide two curb box keys and shut-off wrenches to the Owner.

C. Pre-Approved curb stops are as manufactured by: Ford Meter Box Company; Mueller Company; A.Y. McDonald; or Engineer approved equal.

D. Curb Box lids will also be provided with a tracer wire screw that is tapped into the bottom of the lid for securing a quick connect eyelet terminal. Once tightened, the threaded end of the screw becomes accessible for attaching an alligator clip at the top of the lid.

PART 3 INSTALLATION

3.01 COMPRESSION COUPLERS

A. On copper tubing, use a rounding tool, if necessary. Surface should be clean and free of nicks.

B. Stab tube or pipe through the nut and into the socket of the valve or fitting until it bottoms out (some fittings may or may not have a stop).

C. If the nut or socket appears too large or small, a check should be made to be sure you are using the correct fitting and pipe/tube.

D. Tighten the Mac-Pak nut onto the valve or fitting to the Manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Lock the tube or pipe into the nut by securely tightening the split clamp side screw (use a box end or socket wrench, not a screwdriver). For soft copper, the torques to which the clamp side screw should be tightened to manufacture's recommendations.

F. Pressure test for leaks before backfilling.

G. Use only on cold water services.

3.02 CORPORATION STOPS

A. Protect threads Nicks or distorted threads, especially on tapered threads, can cause leaks.

B. Use a good thread sealant where threads are intended to provide a leak-proof connection. Do not over tighten.

C. Do not use Vaseline, plumber's grease, or any other petroleum product on seals or o-rings.

D. Use only a smooth jawed adjustable wrench on the flats provided nearest the thread being made up. Serrated pipe wrenches apply a loose, improper fit that can distort the body and

cause a leak, especially on valves.

E. Plug style corp valves should be installed so that the wrenching flats of a tightened valve are positioned top and bottom.

F. Avoid dropping or the use of a hammer on any plug or key type valve. Impacts, causing dents or distortion, can cause leaks by unseating the plug portion of the valve.

G. Pressure test for leaks before backfilling.

H. Backfill carefully to avoid damage to the service line and connections. Loop service piping on corporation connections to minimize strain on the body and connections.

3.03 SADDLES

A. Make sure you have proper type and size saddle for pipe.

B. Clean pipe surface thoroughly.

C. Lubricate face of gasket.

D. Mount saddle on pipe with outlet facing desired direction.

E. Evenly tighten bolts and nuts to the torque specified below. Saddles without hinges require opposite sides of the saddle to be tightened evenly, keeping an even distance and torque on each side. Brass bottom saddles are not designed to bottom out when tightening. Over-tightening can cause breakage.

F. After the corporation stop has been installed, recheck saddle torque and tighten if necessary.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 33 13 00 DISINFECTING OF WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the work covered in this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers flushing of new and existing water lines, and disinfection of the installed piping.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all water required for flushing and disinfection work as specified in the temporary facilities section.

C. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all means required for draining and disposing of water used in flushing and disinfection. This shall include, but not be limited to, additional drain valves, temporary piping and pumping equipment. Wastewater shall be stored and/or treated, if required, so as to cause the water quality to meet the requirements of the S. D. Department of Agriculture & Natural Resources for discharge. Contact the South Dakota Department of Agriculture & Natural Resources at 1-800-737-8676 for more information.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Copies of all bacteriological test reports shall be furnished to the Engineer and Resident Project Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHLORINE

A. Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA Specification B-301.

B. Hypochlorites shall conform to AWWA Specification B-300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CLEANING AND FLUSHING

A. All lines shall be thoroughly flushed before acceptance until all traces of construction materials, soil or other foreign matter have been removed.

B. The Contractor shall take all necessary measures to protect adjacent facilities and property. Damages caused by flushing water or water carried material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. All flushing shall be completed prior to the initiation of the disinfection process described herein.

D. The chlorinated water used for disinfection/pressure testing shall not be discharged to a

stream, river, or other waterway where danger to aquatic life may occur. Dechlorination may be necessary prior to discharge. Contact the SD-DANR Surface Water Quality Program at 1-800-737-8676 for more information.

3.02 PIPELINE DISINFECTION

A. Each unit of completed supply line and distribution system shall be sterilized with chlorine before acceptance.

B. The amount of chlorine applied shall be such as to provide a dosage of not less than 50 parts per million. The chlorinating material shall be introduced to the water lines and distribution system in an approved manner. If possible to do so, the lines shall be thoroughly flushed before introduction of the chlorinating material.

C. After a contact period of not less than 24 hours, the system shall be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 1.0 parts per million. All valves in the lines being sterilized shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period.

D. Prior to final flushing, the treated water shall contain at least 25-ppm chlorine as per AWWA Specification C651.

E. After the disinfection and flushing process, two (2) consecutive samples of water from the end of the disinfected water line must be collected at least 24 hours apart and submitted to the State Health Laboratory in Pierre or another approved laboratory. The sample shall be found free of bacteria before the system is placed into service.

F. Should the sample be returned positive, the disinfection process shall be repeated until negative samples are obtained.

PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 Cleaning and disinfection will be considered incidental work pertaining to the contract with no direct measurement or compensation made for this work.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 33 31 00 SANITARY SEWER PIPING AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions shall apply to the Work covered in this section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting - Section 31 23 33
2. Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipe Cleaning - Section 33 01 30.12
3. Standard Drawing: 33 31 00

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work covered under these specifications shall include the furnishing of all labor, material, tools, and equipment necessary to furnish and install, complete in place, all piping and fittings as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit for review shop drawings for materials specified herein as hereinafter specified.

B. Certificates from the manufacturer that the materials meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. The manufacturer's installation recommendations, including types and amounts of gasket lubricant, where applicable, to be used.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. All materials shall be packed, loaded, transported, unloaded, and handled in such a manner so as to prevent damage to the materials.

B. All material shall be loaded and unloaded by lifting with slings or hoists or skidding so as to avoid shock or damage. Dropping or rolling will not be permitted. The use of end hooks to install or move piping will not be allowed.

C. All materials shall be stored on the site in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not store materials directly on the ground.

D. All materials shall be kept clean and dry. The insides of all piping and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS

A. Ductile iron fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110 & C153/A21.10 & A21.53.

B. Ductile Iron Fittings to be installed underground shall be mechanical joint or push-on joint type conforming to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C 111/A 21.11.

C. Ductile Iron Fittings to be installed in "non-buried" locations shall be provided with flanged joints with rubber full-face gaskets. Flanged faces shall be drilled to standard 125-pound template unless otherwise noted.

D. All Ductile Iron Fittings shall be lined with cement mortar in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 the exterior finishes shall be an asphaltic varnish coating not less than 1 mil thick.

2.02 GRAVITY PVC PIPE

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) gravity pipe shall be Type I, Grade I, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 3034 for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Sewer pipe. The pipe shall following the minimum wall thickness for SDR 35 piping.

B. Solvent Cement for PVC pipe joints shall conform to ASTM Specification ASTM D 2564 and shall be applied in conformance with ASTM D 2855. Solvent weld joints will be allowed on PVC cleanout risers only.

C. Gasket type joints shall be made with rubber gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM F-477.

D. The pipe shall be capable of withstanding trench loads imposed on it.

2.03 GRAVITY PVC PIPE FITTINGS

A. Repair couplers, tees, wyes, and bends for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) gravity pipe fittings shall be of PVC with material and dimensions conforming to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 3034.

B. Gaskets for elastomeric joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F-477.

C. Solvent Cement for solvent weld joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 2564 and shall be applied in conformance with ASTM D 2855. Solvent weld joints will be allowed on PVC cleanout risers only.

D. Sewer "Wyes" for service connections shall be in-line sewer wyes. Saddle wyes will not be permitted for use without permission from Project Engineer.

2.04 PRESSURIZED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) FORCEMAIN PIPE

A. Polyvinyl Chloride pipe shall be pressure Class 200, SDR 21 rated pipe.

B. The pipe shall be made from Type 1, Grade 1, Class 12454-B compounds conforming to ASTM D1784 with a hydrostatic design basis (HDB) of 4,000 psi as per ASTM 2837.

C. All pipe shall be marked with the following: Nominal pipe size, material code designation, SDR, pressure rating, manufacturer's name or trademark, NSF seal and ASTM numbers. All sanitary sewer forcemain pipes shall be installed with a locating tape to distinguish forcemain sewer from potable water.

D. All PVC pipe shall be furnished with gasket joints conforming to ASTM D 3139. Rubber gaskets shall conform to the requirement of ASTM F 477.

E. Manufacturer's proof of design tests and joint dimensions shall be submitted to the Engineer

for gasket joints, which do not maintain SDR throughout the joint.

F. Gasket joint couplings used for plain end pipe shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe on which used. Centering of pipe within the coupling will be assured by means of an integral positive stop in the coupling. All couplings must be of the double gasket type. Couplings requiring welds will not be allowed.

G. All gasket joints shall have a seating depth equal to at least 50% of the nominal pipe diameter.

H. The ends of the pipe to be inserted into couplings or joints shall be factory marked to allow field checking of the depth of setting of the pipe in the joint socket.

2.05 TRANSITION COUPLINGS (PRESSURE PIPING)

A. The couplings used for transitions between piping of different materials shall be a wide-range flexible coupler with a sleeve type design meeting the requirements of AWWA C219.

1. The coupling body shall be a center sleeve fabricated of high strength carbon steel tubing equivalent to ANSI/AWWA C200. The transition couplers will be readily available in nominal diameter ranges from 1.5 to 24 inches on all pipe classes.

2. Compression End Rings: One gasket compression end ring per coupling end. End rings to be of either one or two bolt design, fabricated of carbon steel equivalent to ASTM A576. (One bolt per end in Nominal Size ranges of 2 to 12 inches and two bolts per end on the 16 to 24 inch nominal diameter coupling.)

3. Hydraulic Wide Range Gasket: Chloramine Resistant NSF-61 approved EPDM gasket designed with a multi-layered wide range removable outer layer. Gasket hydraulically actuated with a pressure-equalizing dam, pressure cavity and sealing lip for working pressure of 260 psi (1.5 to 16 inches) and 232 psi (18 to 24 inch nominal diameter coupling).

4. Fasteners shall be grade 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) stainless steel with yield strengths that conform to all nationally recognized standards. Bolts to be coated with an anti-seize type coating to prevent galling.

5. The interior and exterior coatings shall NSF-61 approved fusion bonded epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C213.

6. When properly installed the coupling will provide a minimum deflection of 8 degrees, up to 260 psi working pressure and 3/8 inch longitudinal pipe movement without leakage. (Flanged adapters will provide half the longitudinal movement and deflection.)

7. All products will be proof tested to a minimum of 1.5 times working pressure.

B. Flanged couplers shall consist of one compression end and gasket, coupling center sleeve, and AWWA Class "D" Flange (per AWWA C207).

C. Pre-Approved transition couplers are: Hymax-2000 Series wide range coupling; Hymax-2100 Series wide range flanged coupling adapter; “Macro” extended range coupling by Romac Industries, Inc.; or Engineer approved equal.

2.06 TRANSITION COUPLINGS (GRAVITY PIPING)

A. GASKET

1. Manufactured to meet the material requirements of:
    a. CSA B602 - mechanical couplings for drain, waste, vent pipe and sewer pipe
    b. ASTM D 5926 - Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
    c. ASTM C 1173 - Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
    d. Hardness, Shore"A", Inst. -+5.....65
    e. Tensile Strength, Min. psi 1000
    f. Elongation at Rupture, Min. %.....250
    g. Tear Strength, Min..... 150 lb/in.
    h. Brittleness Temperature..... -40°F

B. CLAMPS
1. Manufactured to the requirements of CSA B602
2. Clamp Housing- 301 Stainless Steel
3. Clamp Band - 301 Stainless Steel
4. Clamp Screw - 305 Stainless Steel
5. Installation torque 60" lbs

C. SHEAR RING
1. 0.012" Thick, 300 Series Stainless Steel
2. Width manufactured according to coupling width (1.50", 2.13", or 4")
3. Length manufactured according to coupling diameter
4. Clamps spot welded in place

D. COUPLING
1. Manufactured to conform to the performance requirements of:
    a. ASTM C 1173 - standard specification for flexible transition couplings for underground piping systems
    b. CSA B602 - mechanical couplings for drain, waste, vent pipe and sewer pipe
    c. Maximum test pressure: 4.3 PSI (29.6KPA)
    d. Maximum operating temperature: 140° F nonconsistent

E. Pre-Approved transition couplers are Strong Back RC Series Repair Couplings manufactured by Fernco Inc. or Engineer approved equal.

2.07 BEDDING MATERIAL

A. Borrowed granular bedding material shall conform to the gradation indicated below.

Sieve Opening	Bedding Material (Percent Passing)
1"	95-100
No. 200	< 15

B. Borrowed granular bedding material for unstable trench bottom shall conform to the gradation indicated of size 67 Course Aggregate, ASTM C33 which is indicated below.

Sieve Opening	Bedding Material (Percent Passing)
1-1/2"	100
3/4"	90-100
3/8"	20-55
No. 4	0-10
No. 8	0-5

2.08 FASTENERS

A. All fasteners in buried locations shall be Grade 304 (A2) or Grade 316 (A4) stainless steel. Anti-Seize shall be applied to all threads prior to installation.

2.09 LUBRICANT FOR GASKETED PIPE

A. Lubricant shall be an emulsified polymer based product, specifically formulated to be water-soluble without causing turbidity. Lubricant shall not transfer taste and/or odor to new water main installations. Lubricant must not promote bacterial growth and be safe for use on all metal and plastic pipes. Lubricant shall be easily flushed from the line and be non-reactive to chlorinated water. Lubricant should work easily on both wet and dry surfaces.

2.10 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

A. All ductile fittings shall be wrapped with polyethylene plastic film having a minimum thickness of 0.008 inches or with a cross woven polyethylene plastic film having a minimum thickness of 0.004 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The areas to receive piping shall be examined for defects that may adversely affect the execution and quality of Work. Prior to the start of piping installation, all measurements shall be checked for deviations from allowable tolerances for piping.

3.02 BURIED PIPING INSTALLATION

A. All piping and fittings shall be laid true to line and grade as shown on the plans. Each section of pipe shall be so laid and fitted together that when complete the piping will have a smooth uniform flow line. The inside of all pipe shall be cleaned before installation and kept thoroughly clean during and after the laying. Pipe ends shall be cleaned inside and outside.

B. Apply lubricant liberally to the inside of the pipe bell and spigot. Make sure lubricated surfaces remain free of dirt, gravel, or other debris. Assemble the pipe joint immediately after application of the lubricant.

C. All pipe and fitting shall be examined for defects before being lowered into the trench. The interior and exterior protective coating shall be inspected and field repaired, if required.

D. The pipe shall be handled and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of AWWA C 600 for Ductile Iron pipe, ASTM D 2774 for PVC pressure piping and ASTM D 2321 for PVC gravity sewer piping.

E. When pipe laying is not in progress, including the noon hours, the open ends of pipe shall be closed. No trench water, animals, or foreign material shall be permitted to enter the pipe.

F. Class "C" Bedding shall be used with all piping. The bedding material shall conform to the requirements of Part 2 above. General requirements for placement are shown on Standard Drawing 333100-1. On all non-rigid piping, care will be taken to provide maximum support in the haunch area of the pipe. This area extends from the bedding material to the center of the pipe. If coarse materials with voids have been used for bedding materials, the same bedding materials will be used for haunching. When a trench box or similar device is used during excavation, the box will be raised sufficiently to recompact the haunch area in the natural trench to 97% maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D 698.

G. After each pipe has been graded, aligned, and placed in final position on the bedding material and shoved home, sufficient pipe embedment material shall be deposited and compacted under and around each side of the pipe and back of the bell or end thereof to hold the pipe in proper position and alignment during subsequent pipe joining and embedment operations.

H. The pipe shall be laid upon properly placed bedding material so that the barrel of the pipe will have a bearing for its full length. No blocking will be allowed to bring the piping up to grade. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be excavated after the trench bedding has been graded to provide uniform support for the entire pipe.

I. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary means and devices at all times to remove and dispose of all water entering the trench during the process of pipe laying. The trench shall be kept dry until the pipe laying and jointing are completed. Removal of water shall comply with Section 31 23 33.

J. Thrust blocks or restraining fittings to restrain pressurized piping shall be provided at all abrupt changes in direction, tees, bends, dead ends and hydrants, and shall be in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

K. The Contractor shall place backfill material in lifts not exceeding 1-foot and compact to 97% Standard Proctor Density. Stones equal to or larger than 3-inches in diameter shall not be placed within 2-feet of the pipe.

3.03 EXPOSED PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Each item or system shall be furnished complete and installed as shown on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, instructions, and directions. All installed equipment and systems shall be properly protected during subsequent construction operation.

B. The Contractor shall inspect all material or equipment as it is received to determine damage and/or missing parts. It shall be his responsibility to repair or replace damaged items in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

C. The Contractor shall provide all scaffolding required for the proper installation of this work in conformance with the standards of any local and state safety codes applying to scaffolding.

D. All pipe shall be set such that the vertical and horizontal centerlines are properly aligned. Installation of piping by means of springing, forcing or stressing the pipe or adjacent fittings, valves or equipment will not be allowed.

3.04 MECHANICAL JOINTS AND COUPLINGS

A. Mechanical joints shall be carefully assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If effective sealing is not obtained, the joint shall be disassembled, thoroughly cleaned, and reassembled or replaced. Over tightening bolts to compensate for poor installation practice will not be permitted.

B. The holes in mechanical joints with tie rods shall be carefully aligned to permit installation of the tie rods. In flange and mechanical joint pieces, holes in the mechanical joint bells and the flanges shall straddle the top (or side for vertical piping) centerline. The top (or side) centerline shall be marked on each flange and mechanical joint piece at the foundry.

3.05 TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION

A. Tracer wire shall be installed in the trench at the same time as the pipe or immediately prior to starting the backfill of the trench.

B. Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

C. Splices will be allowed at manholes, bored crossings, and at other locations as agreed upon by the Resident Project Representative. Splices in tracer wire will be made with split bolt or compression-type connectors. Wire nuts may not be used. A waterproof connection is necessary to prevent corrosion. Splices shall be completed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Prior to final acceptance, all tracer wire shall be electrically tested for continuity from one exposed end to another.

E. Bring the wire to the ground surface at each manhole and boring ends and loop the wire in a tracer wire terminal box. These boxes shall be located adjacent to the manhole and/or bored crossing in the boulevard with at least two feet of extra wire inside the box. The tracer wire terminal box must be installed flush with the finished grade.

3.06 TESTING

A. All piping shall be cleaned and flushed after completion of installation.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *

SECTION 33 40 00 – SANITARY SEWER LIFT STATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and provisions of Division 1, Special Requirements, apply to work covered by this section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere:

1. Section 31 23 14 – Sheeting, Shoring, and Bracing
2. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavating, Filling and Grading

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and performance of all work necessary or incidental to furnish and install a duplex prefabricated 60" dia. fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) lift station. The lift station shall be a completely factory-assembled unit, requiring only minor adjustments and reassembly in the field. pump installation and removal system, along with all piping, valving, and other appurtenances required to make a complete operating unit. The complete lift station shall be manufactured by Topp Industries, Inc. or pre-approved equal.

1.03 OPERATING CONDITIONS

A. Each grinder pump in the lift station shall be capable of pumping 75.0 gpm against a total dynamic head of 12.0 feet.

B. Maximum allowable motor size shall be 2.0 horsepower with a minimum efficiency rating of 50%. All furnished motors shall operate on 480 volts, singe-phase power. Motors shall be explosion proof. Motors shall be sized with a minimum 1.15-service factor under the maximum continuous load.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The pump manufacturer shall have a minimum of 1,000 units of similar type pump, installed and operating for no less than five years in the United States. A certificate of conformance with this requirement shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall be submitted with the shop drawings. Upon request by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall furnish a listing of installations, including names and addresses of contact persons.

B. The pump cable end will be sealed with a high quality protective covering to make it impervious to moisture or water seepage prior to electrical installation.

C. Each pump shall be tested at start-up by the Contractor's electrician and voltage, current, and other significant parameters recorded. The manufacturer shall provide a formal test procedure and forms for recording data.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall provide 2 copies of shop drawings for Engineers review.

B. The Contractor shall provide 2 copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals for operation

of pumps and controls to the Engineer prior to operation of facility.

C. A copy of the manufacturer's warranty shall be submitted with the shop drawings.

D. A copy of the written installation instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer before shipment of the equipment.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and the requirements as specified hereinafter shall apply.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of materials, repair or replacement, at point of installation and use, without cost to the Owner, such equipment, or any part thereof, that is found to be defective.

C. Warranties by the manufacturer, or as specified herein, which extend beyond the period specified above, shall be extended in writing to the Owner.

D. Specifically exempted from the warranty shall be those items such as oil, grease, filters, etc., which is normally consumed in service. These items shall be considered as part of routine station operation and maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMERSIBLE PUMP

A. Submersible grinder pumps shall be as manufactured by Flygt, Hydromatic, Fairbanks Nijhuis, Myers, Wilo, Sulzer, or Engineer approved equal and shall be capable of handling raw, unscreened sanitary water.

2.02 Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester Wet Well

A. Unless otherwise indicated the plastic terminology used in this specification shall be in accordance with the definitions given in American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) designations D883 - Definitions of Terms Relating to Plastics.

B. The resins used shall be a commercial grade polyester and shall be evaluated as a laminate by test or determined by previous service to be acceptable for the intended environment. The resins used may contain the minimum amount of fillers or additives required to improve handling properties. Up to 5% by weight of thixotropic agent, which will not interfere with visual inspection, may be added to the resin for viscosity control. Resins may contain pigments and dyes by agreement between manufacturer and engineer, recognizing that such additives may interfere with visual inspection of FRP laminate quality.

C. The reinforcing material shall be a commercial grade of glass fiber (continuous strand, chopped-strand, continuous mat and non-continuous mat) having a coupling agent, which will provide a suitable bond between the glass reinforcement material and resin.

D. The FRP laminate shall consist of a resin rich inner surface: chop-spray interior liner; and, a chop-hoop filament- wound structural exterior layer.

E. The resin rich inner surface shall be free of cracks and crazing with smooth finish and with an average of not over two (2) pits per square foot, providing the pits are less than 0.125 inches in diameter and 0.3125 inches in depth and are covered with sufficient resin to avoid exposure of

any fiberglass reinforcement material. Some waviness shall be permissible as long as the surface is smooth. Between 0.01 to 0.02 inches of resin, rich surface shall be provided.

F. Chop-Spray Interior Liner: The interior liner shall be reinforced by 25 to 35% by weight of chopped strand glass fiber having fiber lengths from 0.5 to 2.0 inches. The chop-spray interior liner protects the chop-hoop filament-wound structural exterior liner from corrosion damage caused by "wicking" of the wet well liquid contents. A minimum of 0.100 inches of chop - spray interior liner shall be provided.

G. The structural reinforcement of the wet well shall be by the chop-hoop filament-wound manufacturing method only. The axial reinforcement shall be continuous-strand glass fiber. The longitudinal reinforcement shall be chopped-strand glass fiber. The glass fiber reinforcement content of the chop-hoop filament wound structural exterior layer shall be 50 to 80% by weight. The exterior surface of the wet well shall be relatively smooth with no exposed reinforcement fibers or sharp projections. Hand finish work is permissible to prevent reinforcement fiber exposure. The wall thickness of the chop-hoop filament-wound structural exterior layer shall vary with the wet well height to provide the aggregate strength necessary to meet the tensile and flexural physical properties requirements.

H. Wet well ventilation shall comply with all applicable codes.

2.03 Wet Well FRP Wall Laminate

A. The wet well FRP wall laminate must be designed to withstand wall collapse or buckling based on the following assumptions and third party specifications:

1. Hydrostatic Pressure of 62.4 lbs. per square foot
2. Saturated soil weight of 120 lbs. per cubic foot
3. Soil Modulus of 700 pounds per square foot
4. Pipe stiffness values as specified in ASTM D3753
5. The wet well FRP laminate must be constructed to withstand or exceed two times the assumed loading on any depth of the wet well.

B. The wet well FRP bottom laminate shall have less than 0.375 inches of center elastic deflection (deformation) when in service in totally submerged conditions.

C. The finished FRP laminate will have a Barcol Hardness of at least 90% of the resin manufacturer's specified hardness for the fully cured resin. The Barcol Hardness shall be the same for both interior and exterior surfaces.

D. The wet well top flange shall have an outside diameter at least 4.0 inches greater than the inside diameter of the well.

E. A six-hole pattern shall accommodate the mounting of a cover with at least 0.375 inches in diameter 300 series stainless steel fasteners. Non-corroding stainless steel threaded inserts shall be fully encapsulated with non- continuous mat or chopped-strand glass fiber reinforcement. The inserts shall have an offset tab to prevent stripping or spinning out when removing and reinserting cover fasteners.

2.04 Steel Anti-Floatation Flange:

A. The steel anti-floatation flange shall be constructed from 0.1875 inches thick ASTM A36

structural steel plate, encapsulated in at least 0.125 inches of chopped-strand glass fiber reinforcement on all sides. The steel anti- floatation flange shall be square with outside dimensions of at least 4.0 inches greater than the wet well inside diameter. The steel anti-floatation flange shall be attached to the wet well bottom with chopped-strand glass fiber reinforcement. Contractor shall place the wet well on a concrete pad and fill with grout covering the entire steel anti-floatation flange. The amount of grout shall be sufficient to prevent floatation of the wet well based on the jobsite conditions. The steel anti-floatation flange shall not require bolt holes to secure it to the concrete pad.

2.05 Pump Quick Disconnect Mounting Studs:

A. Shall be 300 series stainless steel threaded studs of at least 0.375 inches in diameter shall be used. The studs shall first be threaded into the 0.1875" inches thick ASTM A36 structural steel anti-floatation flange/bottom of the wet well and then welded into place. Once installed, the studs shall be sealed with at least two layers of non- continuous glass fiber mat or chopped-strand glass fiber reinforcement.

B. 2" NPT full coupling full welded in the center of a 14 gauge steel plate, finished with black enamel, shall be factory installed with at least 0.375 inches in diameter 300 series stainless steel fasteners. The wet well wall penetrations shall be sealed with silicone sealer. Couplings are also available in 304 stainless steel material. (3" and 4" systems) A sufficient quantity and type of "Link-Seal" type modular, mechanical, inter-locking, synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the discharge pipe and the aluminum sleeve shall be used to provide a hydrostatic seal. The aluminum sleeve shall be bolted on the wet well or valve box wall and sealed with silicone sealer.

2.06 Electrical Coupling:

A. NPT full coupling full welded in the center of an 14 gauge steel plate, finished with black enamel, shall be factory installed with at least 0.375 inches in diameter 300 series stainless steel fasteners. The wet well wall penetrations shall be sealed with silicone sealer. Couplings are also available in 304 stainless steel material.

2.07 Inlet Hub: a 6" nominal pipe diameter thermoplastic pipe grommet shall be field installed by the contractor in a 5" diameter hole in the wet well wall. The pipe grommet shall provide a mechanical seal and shall not require any secondary sealing materials.

2.08 Float Bracket shall be fabricated from 300 series stainless steel with four compression style cord grips to maintain float level position. It shall be factory installed with at least 0.375 inches in diameter 300 series stainless steel fasteners. The wet well wall penetrations shall be sealed with silicone sealer.

2.09 GUIDE RAILS AND LIFTING CHAINS

A. Each unit shall be fitted with a sufficient length of Grade 316 (A4) stainless steel lifting chain having adequate strength to permit raising and lowering the pump. The chain will extend from the lift ring to the top of the station at ground level with one (1) foot extra slack minimum.

B. The slide rail assembly shall include pump quick disconnect discharge elbow, sealing flange with rail guide, upper guiderail bracket, lifting cable and guiderails.

2.10 Pump Quick Disconnect (QDC) Discharge Elbow:

A. .The pump quick disconnect (QDC) discharge elbow, made of cast iron, designed to mount directly on the wet well floor, shall be supplied for each pump. It shall have a standard ANSI B16.1 125 lb. flange, flat faced and drilled on the discharge side, with a machined mating pump connection. The design shall be such that connection between the pump and QDC is made without the need for any nuts, bolts or gaskets.

2.11 Sealing Flange with Rail Guide:

A. The sealing flange with rail guide shall be mounted on each pump discharge. It shall have a machined mating flange, which matches the QDC discharge elbow. Sealing of this pump and discharge piping connection shall be accomplished by a simple linear downward motion of the pump along the guiderails culminating with the entire weight of the pumping unit supported by the QDC discharge elbow.

2.12 Upper Guiderail Bracket:

A. The upper guiderail bracket, made from ASTM A283D structural steel, shall align and support the two guiderails at the top of the wet well. It shall bolt directly to the hatch frame (or aluminum upper guiderail bracket in wet wells with solid fiberglass covers) and incorporate a beveled stainless steel inserts for secure rail installation.

2.13 Lifting Cable:

A. The lifting cable shall be 300 series stainless steel with a diameter of at least 3/16” and a nominal breaking strength of at least 2500 pounds.

2.14 Guiderails:

A. The guiderails shall be stainless steel pipe. There shall be two guiderails per pump to insure proper alignment with the QDC discharge elbow and stationary piping.

2.15 VALVES

A. A check valve for each pump shall be furnished and installed to prevent backflow into the wet well.

2.16 LIFT STATION PIPING

A. Refer to Section 33 31 00 - Sanitary Sewer Piping and Fittings, Part 2 and 3.

B. Uni-Flanges or other field bolted flanges will not be allowed.

2.17 WET WELL STRUCTURE

A. All lifting holes shall be sealed to prevent groundwater infiltration. Grouting of lifting holes shall be completed as detailed in Section 33 39 13.

B. Refer to plans.

2.18 ACCESS HATCH

A. The wet well cover shall be constructed of 0.250 inches thick mill finish aluminum diamond plate with 300 series stainless steel hardware. The access hatch shall have a recessed handle and locking pin. The hatch shall be held open in the vertical position by means of a hold open arm of corrosion resistant design. The cover shall be mounted to the wet well with a least six 300 series stainless steel fasteners of at least 0.375 inches in diameter.

2.19 SPARE PUMPS AND MOTORS

A. One spare pump and motor, complete with all hardware for installing into wetwell on rail system provided, shall be supplied. The spare pump and motor shall be identical to the one supplied for the lift station.

B. Provide the Owner with one (1) spare motor.

2.20 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPLIES

The following shall be provided to the Owner as a spare parts inventory

1. One complete kit for upper and lower mechanical seals with nut, bolt, and key and one impeller matching the pumps and motors supplied for the Duplex Pumping Station.
2. Supply two (2) replacements for each style of fuse; relay and timers utilized in the control panel.
3. Two (2) replacement indicator lights for each style utilized.

* * * END OF SECTION * * *